

Course descriptions

TABLE OF CONTENTS

1. BNE-350/20 Academic Writing.....	4
2. A-bpARA-02/15 Arab History and Culture 1.....	6
3. A-bpARA-06/15 Arab History and Culture 2.....	8
4. A-bpARA-03/15 Arabic Grammar 1.....	10
5. A-bpARA-07/15 Arabic Grammar 2.....	12
6. A-bpARA-11/15 Arabic Grammar 3.....	14
7. A-bpARA-15/15 Arabic Grammar 4.....	16
8. A-bpARA-19/15 Arabic Grammar 5.....	18
9. A-bpARA-23/15 Arabic Grammar 6.....	20
10. A-bpARA-09/15 Arabic Literature 1.....	22
11. A-bpARA-13/15 Arabic Literature 2.....	24
12. A-bpARA-17/15 Arabic Literature 3.....	26
13. A-bpMA-501/15 Bachelor's Degree Thesis Seminar.....	28
14. A-bpAN-801/15 Bachelor's Degree Thesis Defence (state exam).....	30
15. A-bpAR-801/15 Bachelor's Degree Thesis Defence (state exam).....	33
16. A-bpBU-801/15 Bachelor's Degree Thesis Defence (state exam).....	35
17. A-bpFR-801/15 Bachelor's Degree Thesis Defence (state exam).....	37
18. A-bpGR-002/19 Bachelor's Degree Thesis Defence (state exam).....	39
19. A-bpHO-801/15 Bachelor's Degree Thesis Defence (state exam).....	41
20. A-bpLA-002/19 Bachelor's Degree Thesis Defence (state exam).....	43
21. A-bpMA-801/15 Bachelor's Degree Thesis Defence (state exam).....	45
22. A-bpNE-801/15 Bachelor's Degree Thesis Defence (state exam).....	47
23. A-bpRU-801/15 Bachelor's Degree Thesis Defence (state exam).....	49
24. A-bpSK-801/15 Bachelor's Degree Thesis Defence (state exam).....	51
25. A-bpSP-801/15 Bachelor's Degree Thesis Defence (state exam).....	53
26. A-bpTA-801/15 Bachelor's Degree Thesis Defence (state exam).....	55
27. A-bpAN-501/15 Bachelor's Degree Thesis Seminar.....	57
28. A-bpAR-501/15 Bachelor's Degree Thesis Seminar.....	59
29. A-bpFR-501/15 Bachelor's Degree Thesis Seminar.....	61
30. A-bpGR-001/19 Bachelor's Degree Thesis Seminar.....	63
31. A-bpHO-502/15 Bachelor's Degree Thesis Seminar.....	65
32. A-bpLA-001/19 Bachelor's Degree Thesis Seminar.....	67
33. A-bpNE-502/15 Bachelor's Degree Thesis Seminar.....	70
34. A-bpRU-501/15 Bachelor's Degree Thesis Seminar.....	72
35. A-bpSK-502/15 Bachelor's Degree Thesis Seminar.....	74
36. A-bpSP-501/15 Bachelor's Degree Thesis Seminar.....	76
37. A-bpTA-501/15 Bachelor's Degree Thesis Seminar.....	78
38. bpBU-051/22 Bachelor's Degree Thesis Seminar.....	80
39. bPTNE-017-/15 Basics in Legal Language 1.....	82
40. bPTNE-020-/15 Basics in Legal Language 2.....	84
41. A-bpSZ-050/22 Basics in Linguistics for Translators.....	86
42. bPTNE-029/17 Chatting in German.....	88
43. A-bpSZ-027/22 Computer-Assisted Translating 1.....	90
44. A-bpSZ-027/22 Computer-Assisted Translating 1.....	92
45. A-bpARA-605/16 Conversation in Arabic Language 1.....	94
46. A-bpARA-606/16 Conversation in Arabic Language 2.....	96
47. A-bpARA-607/17 Conversation in Arabic Language 3.....	98

48. A-bp-ARA-608/17 Conversation in Arabic Language 4.....	100
49. A-bpSZ-026/22 Creative Writing.....	102
50. bNE0-131/13 Creative Writing.....	104
51. bne-003/24 Drama and Theatre Education III.....	106
52. bne-001/23 Drama and Theatre Education I.....	107
53. bne-002/23 Drama and Theatre Education II.....	109
54. bne-004/24 Drama and Theatre Education IV.....	111
55. bne-006/25 Drama and Theatre Education V.....	112
56. bne-007/25 Drama and Theatre Education VI.....	114
57. A-bpSZ-02/22 Editing and Editorial Training.....	116
58. BNE-360/20 Effective Reading in a Foreign Language - German.....	118
59. A-bpARA-54/15 Egyptian Colloquial Arabic 1.....	120
60. A-bpARA-55/15 Egyptian Colloquial Arabic 2.....	122
61. A-bpARA-10/15 Elementary Literary Seminar 1.....	124
62. A-bpARA-14/15 Elementary Literary Seminar 2.....	126
63. A-bpARA-18/15 Elementary Literary Seminar 3.....	128
64. bPTNE-035/22 German Linguistic Competence 1.....	130
65. bPTNE-005-/15 German Linguistic Competence 2.....	132
66. A-boGE-139/21 German Phonetics.....	134
67. A-bpARA-59/22 Historical Geography of the Middle East and North Africa.....	136
68. bPTNE-008-/15 History of German Literature and Culture 1.....	138
69. bPTNE-010-/15 History of German Literature and Culture 2.....	140
70. bPTNE-850/21 History of German Literature and Culture 3.....	142
71. bPTNE-019/20 Interpreting 1.....	144
72. bPTNE-021/20 Interpreting 2.....	146
73. A-bpSZ-71/24 Interpreting, equivalence, translation.....	149
74. A-bpSZ-030/22 Introduction into Corpus Linguistics.....	151
75. A-bpSZ-030/22 Introduction into Corpus Linguistics.....	153
76. bPTNE-037/22 Introduction into Interpreting.....	155
77. A-bpSZ-040/22 Introduction into Phraseology and Idiomatics.....	157
78. bPTNE-036/22 Introduction into Translating.....	159
79. A-bpARA-01/22 Introduction into the Arab and Islamic Studies.....	161
80. A-bpARA-05/15 Introduction into the Study of Arabic Language.....	163
81. A-bpARA-30/22 Introduction to Arabic Dialectology 1.....	165
82. A-bpARA-32/22 Introduction to Arabic Dialectology 2.....	167
83. A-bpARA-21/15 Islam 1.....	169
84. A-bpARA-24/15 Islam 2.....	171
85. A-boGE-091/24 Language practice in the German language 1.....	173
86. A-boGE-092/24 Language practice in the German language 2.....	175
87. A-boGE-093/25 Language practice in the German language 3.....	177
88. A-boGE-094/25 Language practice in the German language 4.....	179
89. bPTNE-012-/15 Life and Institutions of the German Speaking Countries.....	181
90. bPTNE-002-/15 Linguistics 1.....	183
91. bPTNE-004-/15 Linguistics 2.....	185
92. bNE-060/20 Lyrics from Pop Hits to Rap.....	188
93. bPTNE-006-/15 Modern German Language 1.....	190
94. bPTNE-009-/15 Modern German Language 2.....	192
95. bNE-950/21 Multilingualism, Language Rights, Identity.....	194
96. A-boGE-400/21 Norwegian 1.....	196

97. A-boGE-401/21	Norwegian 1.....	198
98. A-boGE-402/21	Norwegian 3.....	200
99. A-boGE-403/21	Norwegian 4.....	202
100. A-AbpSZ-20/15	Orthoepy and Orthography.....	204
101. A-bpARA-04/15	Practical Arabic Language Classes 1.....	206
102. A-bpARA-08/15	Practical Arabic Language Classes 2.....	208
103. A-bpARA-12/15	Practical Arabic Language Classes 3.....	210
104. A-bpARA-16/15	Practical Arabic Language Classes 4.....	212
105. A-AbpSZ-03/15	Practical Grammar of the Slovak Language 1.....	214
106. A-AbpSZ-06/15	Practical Grammar of the Slovak Language 2.....	216
107. A-bpARA-22/15	Reading Religious Texts 1.....	218
108. A-bpARA-25/15	Reading Religious Texts 2.....	220
109. A-bpARA-60/15	Reading Simple Texts 1.....	222
110. A-bpARA-61/15	Reading Simple Texts 2.....	224
111. A-bpARA-62/22	Reading Simple Texts 3.....	226
112. A-boGE-112/21	Regional Project 1.....	228
113. A-boGE-113/21	Regional Project 2.....	230
114. A-boGE-324/21	Sagas and Songs - Germanic and Old Norse Mythology.....	232
115. A-bpARA-50/15	Selected Topics from the Arab History 1.....	234
116. A-bpARA-51/15	Selected Topics from the Arab History 2.....	236
117. bpNE-2111/17	Simultaneous Interpreting 1.....	238
118. bpNE-2112/17	Simultaneous Interpreting 2.....	240
119. A-bpSZ-052/24	Slovak Lexicology for Translators.....	242
120. A-bpSZ-051/22	Slovak Stylistics for Translators.....	244
121. A-bpSZ-051/22	Slovak Stylistics for Translators.....	246
122. A-AbpSZ-22/22	Stylistic Interpretation of Texts.....	248
123. boGE-500/24	Swedish for Beginners 1.....	250
124. boGE-501/24	Swedish for Beginners 2.....	252
125. bpSV-355/22	Swedish for Beginners 3.....	254
126. bpSV-356/22	Swedish for Beginners 4.....	256
127. A-bNE-102/15/15	Teaching and Learning Through Play.....	258
128. A-bpSZ-042/22	Terminology in Translation Practice.....	260
129. bPTNE-028-/15	The Role of Memory in the German Speaking Countries.....	262
130. bne-005/25	Theory and Praxis of Literary Translation.....	264
131. A-bpSZ-005/25	Theory of Literature.....	266
132. A-bpSL-07/25	Theory of Literature 2.....	268
133. A-bpARA-20/15	Translating Journalistic Texts 1.....	270
134. A-bpARA-52/15	Translating Journalistic Texts 2.....	272
135. bPTNE-018/20	Translation 1.....	274
136. bPTNE-020/20	Translation 2.....	276
137. A-bpSZ-002/15	Translation Studies 1.....	278
138. A-bpSZ-004/15	Translation Studies 2.....	280
139. bPTNE-030/18	Translator and CAT Tools.....	282

COURSE DESCRIPTION

Academic year: 2025/2026	
University: Comenius University Bratislava	
Faculty: Faculty of Arts	
Course ID: FiF.KGNS/BNE-350/20	Course title: Academic Writing
Educational activities: Type of activities: seminar Number of hours: per week: 2 per level/semester: 28 Form of the course: on-site learning	
Number of credits: 3	
Recommended semester: 3., 5.	
Educational level: I.	
Prerequisites:	
Course requirements: During the course of the semester, a small seminar paper on a topic of your choice is to be completed in sequence. Homework assignments are given for this purpose and are due regularly but are not graded. During the examination period: completion, revision and submission of the seminar paper (5-8 pages). Completion of the term paper during the semester is a prerequisite for admission to the examination, i.e. submission of the term paper. Seminar papers that have been started during the examination period, i.e. whose topic, question, bibliography, thesis and outline have not been agreed with the seminar leader, will not be accepted. Violation of academic ethics will result in the cancellation of points earned in the relevant area. Grading scale: A: 100-91%, B: 90-81%, C: 80-73%, D: 72-66%, E: 65-60%, Fx: 59-0% The instructor will accept a maximum of 2 absences with documented evidence. Scale of assessment (preliminary/final): Weighting of midterm/final grades: 10/90	
Learning outcomes: Students will know the techniques of scholarly work in the humanities as well as the rules of good scholarly practice. They will become familiar with the formal, content and stylistic requirements for seminar and examination papers in German-speaking academic culture. They will be familiar with the necessary working steps and will be able to apply the knowledge acquired in practice. They are able to produce written work that meets academic standards. They deepen their knowledge of grammar, expand their vocabulary and gain confidence in writing.	
Class syllabus: 1. What is academic writing? Steps in writing an academic term paper. 2. Searching and narrowing down the topic, literature search, bibliographic information. 3. Pre-writing: gathering information, reading academic texts, reading strategies. 4. Pre-writing: searching for the question, literature review, excerpting, summarizing. 5. Vocabulary, passive and active forms, nominalizations, functional verb constructions, participial constructions. 6. Pre-writing: Formulate thesis statement, develop structure, outline, title, chapter headings.	

7. When writing: reproduce others' texts without plagiarism - paraphrasing, quoting, citing sources. Conjunction 1. 8. While writing: formulating notes, finding internal structure, argumentation. 9. Stylistic devices and grammar of German academic language Part 2: forming sentences, connectives, prepositions. 9. Introduction, conclusion. 11. After the first draft: Getting feedback, editing the text. 12. Before submitting.						
Recommended literature: FÜGERT, N. and RICHTER, U. A.: Wissenschaftssprache verstehen. Wortschatz. Grammatik. Stil. Lesestrategien. Stuttgart: Klett 2016. SCHÄFER, S. and HEINRICH, D.: Wissenschaftliches Arbeiten an deutschen Universitäten. Eine Arbeitshilfe für ausländische Studierende im geistes- und gesellschaftswissenschaftlichen Bereich - mit Übungsaufgaben. Munich: Iudicium 2010.						
Languages necessary to complete the course: German						
Notes:						
Past grade distribution Total number of evaluated students: 37						
A	ABS	B	C	D	E	FX
27,03	0,0	21,62	21,62	21,62	2,7	5,41
Lecturers: Dr. Jan Vaclav König						
Last change: 09.03.2022						
Approved by: doc. Mgr. Jozef Tancer, PhD., prof. PhDr. Petr Zemánek, CSc., prof. PhDr. Mária Kusá, CSc.						

COURSE DESCRIPTION

Academic year: 2025/2026	
University: Comenius University Bratislava	
Faculty: Faculty of Arts	
Course ID: FiF.KKSF/A-bpARA-02/15	Course title: Arab History and Culture 1
Educational activities: Type of activities: lecture Number of hours: per week: 2 per level/semester: 28 Form of the course: on-site learning	
Number of credits: 2	
Recommended semester: 1.	
Educational level: I.	
Prerequisites:	
Course requirements: An essay during the semester and a final test. A student must obtain at least 60% points from all the consecutive tests together to be allowed to proceed to the final examination. Scale: 100 % – 93 %: A, less than 93 % – 85 %: B, less than 85 % – 77 %: C, less than 77 % – 69 %: D, less than 69 % – 60 %: E, less than 60 %: Fx. There is a maximum of 2 absences allowed, whose reason must be proved by an evidence. If more are needed, the student will agree to compensatory work. Violation of academic ethics will be punished, and the student will lose all the received points in the relevant assessment. Scale of assessment (preliminary/final): 30/70.	
Learning outcomes: Students are familiarized with Arabic history since the oldest times to the half of 9th ctr. They know the causes and results of Arabic expansion, spreading of Islam and forming new state units in the lands of Islamic caliphate.	
Class syllabus: 1. Geography of the Arabian Peninsula. 2. History of Pre-Islamic Arabia, state units in Northern and Southern Arabia. 3. Religious and social situation in Arabia before the rise of Islam. 4. Prophet Muhammad and the rise of Islam. 5. The rise of Islamic Empire. 6. The first four caliphs. 7. Arab expansion into Syria, Persia and Egypt. 8. Civil war, the rise of Umayyad dynasty. 9. Umayyad Empire, social and economic reforms. 10. Religious-political and ethnic aspects of the exchange of the dynasties. 11. 'Abbasid empire, administrative and social reforms. 12. Decentralisation and fragmentation of the caliphate under 'Abbasids.	
Recommended literature:	

LEWIS, Bernard. Dějiny Blízkého Východu. Praha: Lidové noviny, 1996. ISBN 80-7106-926-4.
 BAREŠ, Ladislav, Rudolf VESELÝ a Eduard GOMBÁR. Dějiny Egypta. Praha: Nakladatelství Lidové noviny, 2010. ISBN 978-80-7422-798-1.
 GOMBÁR, Eduard a Lukáš PECHA. Dějiny Iráku. Praha: Nakladatelství Lidové noviny, 2013. ISBN 978-80-7422-249-8.
 PAULINY, Ján. Život v říši kalifov. Bratislava: SPN, 1972.
 PAULINY, Ján. Arabi – vládcovia Stredomoria. Bratislava: SPN, 1976.
 TAUER, František. Svět islámu, jeho dějiny a kultura. Praha: Vyšehrad, 2006. ISBN 80-7021-828-2.
 VESELÝ, Rudolf. Přehled politických a kulturních dějin islámských zemí. Praha: Univerzita Karlova, 1991. 1. díl. ISBN 80-7066-421-5.

Languages necessary to complete the course:

Slovak

Notes:

Past grade distribution

Total number of evaluated students: 134

A	B	C	D	E	FX
37,31	21,64	21,64	7,46	11,19	0,75

Lecturers: Mgr. Jaroslav Drobný, PhD.

Last change: 26.06.2022

Approved by: doc. Mgr. Jozef Tancer, PhD., prof. PhDr. Petr Zemánek, CSc., prof. PhDr. Mária Kusá, CSc.

COURSE DESCRIPTION

Academic year: 2025/2026	
University: Comenius University Bratislava	
Faculty: Faculty of Arts	
Course ID: FiF.KKSF/A-bpARA-06/15	Course title: Arab History and Culture 2
Educational activities: Type of activities: lecture Number of hours: per week: 2 per level/semester: 28 Form of the course: on-site learning	
Number of credits: 2	
Recommended semester: 2.	
Educational level: I.	
Prerequisites:	
Course requirements: An essay and seminary work during the semester and a final test. A student must obtain at least 60% points from all the consecutive tests together to be allowed to proceed to the final examination. Scale: 100 % – 93 %: A, less than 93 % – 85 %: B, less than 85 % – 77 %: C, less than 77 % – 69 %: D, less than 69 % – 60 %: E, less than 60 %: Fx. There is a maximum of 2 absences allowed, whose reason must be proved by an evidence. If more are needed, the student will agree to compensatory work. Violation of academic ethics will be punished, and the student will lose all the received points in the relevant assessment. Scale of assessment (preliminary/final): 30/70.	
Learning outcomes: Students are familiarized with the history of Arabs since the end of 9th ctr. until the half of 13th ctr. They know the most important representatives of Arabic and Islamic science and culture then. They are familiarized with the ethnic and religious circumstances of the Arabic world then.	
Class syllabus: 1. Religious-philosophical traditions and Islamic law in the first centuries of Islam. 2. Desintegration of the caliphate, forming of local dynasties and independent Arabic states. 3. The sources of Arabic civilization. 4. The advancement of the Arabic Islamic sciences. 5. Social philosophy of the Arabic Islamic society. 6. Arabs in Sicilia, Northern Africa and Spain. 7. Andalusian Arabic civilisation and its assets. 8. Iraq and Syria under Seljuk Turks. 9. Fatimid caliphate (909 – 1171). 10. Crusades and Arabic Islamic East. 11. Egypt and Syria under Ayyubids (1169 – 1252). 12. Mongol expansion and the fall of Baghdad.	
Recommended literature:	

HOURLANI, Albert. Dějiny arabského světa: od 7. století po současnost. Praha, 2010. ISBN 978-80-7422-059-3.

HROCHOVÁ, Viera a Miroslav HROCH. Křižáci v Levantě. Praha: Mladá fronta, 2001. ISBN 80-2040-621-2.

TAUER, František. Svět islámu, jeho dějiny a kultura. Praha: Vyšehrad, 2006. ISBN 80-7021-828-2.

VERNET, Juan. Arabské Španělsko a evropská vzdělanost. Brno: L. Marek, 2007. ISBN 978-80-8626-399-1.

VESELÝ, Rudolf. Přehled politických a kulturních dějin islámských zemí. Praha: Univerzita Karlova, 1991. 1. díl. ISBN 80-7066-421-5.

Languages necessary to complete the course:

Slovak

Notes:

Past grade distribution

Total number of evaluated students: 98

A	B	C	D	E	FX
29,59	30,61	23,47	10,2	6,12	0,0

Lecturers: Mgr. Jaroslav Drobný, PhD.

Last change: 26.06.2022

Approved by: doc. Mgr. Jozef Tancer, PhD., prof. PhDr. Petr Zemánek, CSc., prof. PhDr. Mária Kusá, CSc.

COURSE DESCRIPTION

Academic year: 2025/2026	
University: Comenius University Bratislava	
Faculty: Faculty of Arts	
Course ID: FiF.KKSF/A-bpARA-03/15	Course title: Arabic Grammar 1
Educational activities: Type of activities: seminar Number of hours: per week: 4 per level/semester: 56 Form of the course: on-site learning	
Number of credits: 3	
Recommended semester: 1.	
Educational level: I.	
Prerequisites:	
Course requirements: Preliminary tests whose number and dates will be announced in advance according to the actual progress. Final written and oral test. A student must obtain at least 50% points from all the preliminary tests together to be allowed to proceed to the final examination. The preliminary tests are not repeated in the case of a failure. Scale: 100 % – 93 %: A, less than 93 % – 85 %: B, less than 85 % – 77 %: C, less than 77 % – 69 %: D, less than 69 % – 60 %: E, less than 60 %: Fx. There is a maximum of 2 absences allowed, whose reason must be proved by an evidence. If more are needed, the student will agree to compensatory work. Violation of academic ethics will be punished, and the student will lose all the received points in the relevant assessment. Scale of assessment (preliminary/final): 50/50.	
Learning outcomes: Students know Arabic script, basic grammar categories, basics of nominal sentence, the most important phrases.	
Class syllabus: 1. Information on available teachers' books of Modern Standard Arabic (MSA). 2. Arabic alphabet. 3. Writing and pronunciation of vowels and consonants. Vowelization. Basics of transcription. 4. Word classes. 5. Nominal grammar categories: definiteness, gender, number, case. 6. Declension. 7. Personal, demonstrative and possessive pronouns. 8. Nominal sentence. 9. Particle "inna". 10. Expressing possession. 11. Basics of conversation in MSA. 12. Reading sample texts.	

Recommended literature:

BADAWI, Elsaid, Michael G. CARTER and Adrian GULLY. Modern Written Arabic: A Comprehensive Grammar. 2nd ed. Rev. by Maher AWAD. London: Routledge, 2016. ISBN 978-0-415-66748-7 (hbk). ISBN 978-0-415-66749-4 (pbk). ISBN 978-1-315-85615-5 (ebk).
FLEISSIG, Jiří a Charif BAHBOUH. Základy moderní spisovné arabštiny. 4. vydání. Brandýs n. L.: Dar Ibn Rushd, 2012. Díl I. ISBN 978-80-86149-72-1.
KRAHL, Günther, Wolfgang REUSCHEL and Eckehard SCHULZ. Standard Arabic: An Elementary – Intermediate Course. Rev. by Eckehard SCHULZ. Cambridge: Cambridge University Press, 2004. ISBN 0-521-77465-9.
OLIVERIUS, Jaroslav a František ONDRÁŠ. Moderní spisovná arabština. Praha: Set Out, 2007. I. díl. ISBN 80-86277-51-8.
SORBY, Karol R. Moderná spisovná arabčina. Prepracované a doplnené vydanie. Bratislava: SAP, 2019. I. diel. ISBN 978-80-89607-78-5.

Languages necessary to complete the course:

Slovak or Arabic

Notes:

The subject connects with Language Exercises 1; both have to be attended simultaneously. The contents may be changed depending on the actual speed of progress or else.

Past grade distribution

Total number of evaluated students: 125

A	B	C	D	E	FX
28,0	24,8	25,6	9,6	9,6	2,4

Lecturers: doc. Mgr. Zuzana Gažáková, PhD.

Last change: 26.06.2022

Approved by: doc. Mgr. Jozef Tancer, PhD., prof. PhDr. Petr Zemánek, CSc., prof. PhDr. Mária Kusá, CSc.

COURSE DESCRIPTION

Academic year: 2025/2026	
University: Comenius University Bratislava	
Faculty: Faculty of Arts	
Course ID: FiF.KKSF/A-bpARA-07/15	Course title: Arabic Grammar 2
Educational activities: Type of activities: seminar Number of hours: per week: 4 per level/semester: 56 Form of the course: on-site learning	
Number of credits: 3	
Recommended semester: 2.	
Educational level: I.	
Prerequisites:	
Course requirements: Preliminary tests whose number and dates will be announced in advance according to the actual progress. Final written and oral test. A student must obtain at least 50% points from all the preliminary tests together to be allowed to proceed to the final examination. The preliminary tests are not repeated in the case of a failure. Scale: 100 % – 93 %: A, less than 93 % – 85 %: B, less than 85 % – 77 %: C, less than 77 % – 69 %: D, less than 69 % – 60 %: E, less than 60 %: Fx. There is a maximum of 2 absences allowed, whose reason must be proved by an evidence. If more are needed, the student will agree to compensatory work. Violation of academic ethics will be punished, and the student will lose all the received points in the relevant assessment. Scale of assessment (preliminary/final): 50/50.	
Learning outcomes: Students know basics of Arabic grammar (morphology and syntax) better, they are able to read and compose sentences and simple compositions and conduct simple conversation.	
Class syllabus: 1. Genitive construction. Nouns like "ab". 2. Conjugation of stem I of strong verbs and the verb "kána" – perfect and imperfect. 3. Verbal sentence. Negation of nominal and verbal sentence. 4. Cardinal and ordinal numerals 1 – 10 and their combining with nouns. Clock. 5. Adjectives of colour and physical qualities, relative and compound adjectives. Abstract adjectives. 6. Elative; comparison. 7. Collectives. Active and passive participle of stem I of strong verbs. 8. Modal verbs. Subjunctive. 9. Apocopate and order of stem I of strong verbs. 10. Exclamatory and vocative particles "yá", ayyuhá. 11. Developing communicative skills in MSA. 12. Reading texts. Writing simple compositions.	

Recommended literature:

BADAWI, Elsaid, Michael G. CARTER and Adrian GULLY. Modern Written Arabic: A Comprehensive Grammar. 2nd ed. Rev. by Maher AWAD. London: Routledge, 2016. ISBN 978-0-415-66748-7 (hbk). ISBN 978-0-415-66749-4 (pbk). ISBN 978-1-315-85615-5 (ebk).

FLEISSIG, Jiří a Charif BAHBOUH. Základy moderní spisovné arabštiny. 2. vydání. Praha: Dar Ibn Rushd, 2004. Díl II. ISBN 80-86149-39-0.

FLEISSIG, Jiří a Charif BAHBOUH. Základy moderní spisovné arabštiny. 4. vydání. Brandýs n. L.: Dar Ibn Rushd, 2012. Díl I. ISBN 978-80-86149-72-1.

KRAHL, Günther, Wolfgang REUSCHEL and Eckehard SCHULZ. Standard Arabic: An Elementary – Intermediate Course. Rev. by Eckehard SCHULZ. Cambridge: Cambridge University Press, 2004. ISBN 0-521-77465-9.

OLIVERIUS, Jaroslav a František ONDRÁŠ. Moderní spisovná arabština. Praha: Set Out, 2007. I. díl. ISBN 80-86277-51-8.

SORBY, Karol R. Moderná spisovná arabčina. Prepracované a doplnené vydanie. Bratislava: SAP, 2019. I. diel. ISBN 978-80-89607-78-5.

ZEMÁNEK, Petr, Andrea MOUSTAFA, Naděžda OBADALOVÁ a František ONDRÁŠ. Arabsko-český slovník. Praha: Set out, 2006. ISBN 80-86277-55-0.

Languages necessary to complete the course:

Slovak or Arabic

Notes:

The subject connects with Language Exercises 2; both have to be attended simultaneously. The contents may be changed depending on the actual speed of progress or else.

Past grade distribution

Total number of evaluated students: 98

A	B	C	D	E	FX
21,43	27,55	28,57	14,29	6,12	2,04

Lecturers: doc. Mgr. Zuzana Gažáková, PhD.

Last change: 26.06.2022

Approved by: doc. Mgr. Jozef Tancer, PhD., prof. PhDr. Petr Zemánek, CSc., prof. PhDr. Mária Kusá, CSc.

COURSE DESCRIPTION

Academic year: 2025/2026	
University: Comenius University Bratislava	
Faculty: Faculty of Arts	
Course ID: FiF.KKSF/A-bpARA-11/15	Course title: Arabic Grammar 3
Educational activities: Type of activities: seminar Number of hours: per week: 4 per level/semester: 56 Form of the course: on-site learning	
Number of credits: 3	
Recommended semester: 3.	
Educational level: I.	
Prerequisites:	
Course requirements: Preliminary tests whose number and dates will be announced in advance according to the actual progress. Final written and oral test. A student must obtain at least 50% points from all the preliminary tests together to be allowed to proceed to the final examination. The preliminary tests are not repeated in the case of a failure. Scale: 100 % – 93 %: A, less than 93 % – 85 %: B, less than 85 % – 77 %: C, less than 77 % – 69 %: D, less than 69 % – 60 %: E, less than 60 %: Fx. There is a maximum of 2 absences allowed, whose reason must be proved by an evidence. If more are needed, the student will agree to compensatory work. Violation of academic ethics will be punished, and the student will lose all the received points in the relevant assessment. Scale of assessment (preliminary/final): 50/50.	
Learning outcomes: Students have better knowledge of Arabic morphology and syntax, better communicative and creative skills and a better ability to understand written and oral utterances.	
Class syllabus: 1. Stem I of weak verbs with wáw, hamza and yá' as 1st radical (R1). 2. Nouns of place, time and instrument. 3. Words "kull" and "jamí'". 4. Stem I of weak verbs with wáw and yá' as 2nd radical (R2). 5. Conjunctions "lákin" and "lákinna". Conjunctions and particles with accusative. 6. Introduction to the derived verb stems. 7. Verb stem II. 8. Masdar – gerund. 9. Cardinal numerals 11 and above and their combining with nouns, particle "kam". 10. Relative pronouns and sentences. 11. Reading more complex texts. Writing simple compositions. 12. Developing communicative skills in MSA.	

Recommended literature:

BADAWI, Elsaid, Michael G. CARTER and Adrian GULLY. Modern Written Arabic: A Comprehensive Grammar. 2nd ed. Rev. by Maher AWAD. London: Routledge, 2016. ISBN 978-0-415-66748-7 (hbk). ISBN 978-0-415-66749-4 (pbk). ISBN 978-1-315-85615-5 (ebk).
FLEISSIG, Jiří a Charif BAHBOUH. Základy moderní spisovné arabštiny. 2. vydání. Praha: Dar Ibn Rushd, 2004. Díl II. ISBN 80-86149-39-0.
FLEISSIG, Jiří a Charif BAHBOUH. Základy moderní spisovné arabštiny. 4. vydání. Brandýs n. L.: Dar Ibn Rushd, 2012. Díl I. ISBN 978-80-86149-72-1.
KRAHL, Günther, Wolfgang REUSCHEL and Eckehard SCHULZ. Standard Arabic: An Elementary – Intermediate Course. Rev. by Eckehard SCHULZ. Cambridge: Cambridge University Press, 2004. ISBN 0-521-77465-9.
OLIVERIUS, Jaroslav a František ONDRÁŠ. Moderní spisovná arabština. Praha: Set Out, 2007. I. díl. ISBN 80-86277-51-8.
SORBY, Karol R. Moderná spisovná arabčina. Prepracované a doplnené vydanie. Bratislava: SAP, 2019. I. diel. ISBN 978-80-89607-78-5.
ZEMÁNEK, Petr, Andrea MOUSTAFA, Naděžda OBADALOVÁ a František ONDRÁŠ. Arabsko-český slovník. Praha: Set out, 2006. ISBN 80-86277-55-0.

Languages necessary to complete the course:

Slovak or Arabic (A1)

Notes:

The subject connects with Language Exercises 3; both have to be attended simultaneously. The contents may be changed depending on the actual speed of progress or else.

Past grade distribution

Total number of evaluated students: 91

A	B	C	D	E	FX
18,68	26,37	29,67	14,29	7,69	3,3

Lecturers: Mgr. Mária Lacínáková, PhD., doc. Mgr. Zuzana Gažáková, PhD.

Last change: 26.06.2022

Approved by: doc. Mgr. Jozef Tancer, PhD., prof. PhDr. Petr Zemánek, CSc., prof. PhDr. Mária Kusá, CSc.

COURSE DESCRIPTION

Academic year: 2025/2026	
University: Comenius University Bratislava	
Faculty: Faculty of Arts	
Course ID: FiF.KKSF/A-bpARA-15/15	Course title: Arabic Grammar 4
Educational activities: Type of activities: seminar Number of hours: per week: 4 per level/semester: 56 Form of the course: on-site learning	
Number of credits: 3	
Recommended semester: 4.	
Educational level: I.	
Prerequisites:	
Course requirements: Preliminary tests whose number and dates will be announced in advance according to the actual progress. Final written and oral test. A student must obtain at least 50% points from all the preliminary tests together to be allowed to proceed to the final examination. The preliminary tests are not repeated in the case of a failure. Scale: 100 % – 93 %: A, less than 93 % – 85 %: B, less than 85 % – 77 %: C, less than 77 % – 69 %: D, less than 69 % – 60 %: E, less than 60 %: Fx. There is a maximum of 2 absences allowed, whose reason must be proved by an evidence. If more are needed, the student will agree to compensatory work. Violation of academic ethics will be punished, and the student will lose all the received points in the relevant assessment. Scale of assessment (preliminary/final): 50/50.	
Learning outcomes: Students have better knowledge of Arabic morphology and syntax, better communicative and creative skills and a better ability to understand written and oral utterances. They can use lexicographic tools and have experienced using Arabic keyboard.	
Class syllabus: 1. Stems III – X of strong verbs. 2. Order, particles and gerunds of the derived verb stems. 3. Stem I of verbs with wáw as 3rd radical (R3) – pattern "da'á". 4. Stem I of verbs with R3 = yá' – pattern "ramá". 5. Stem I of verbs with R3 = yá' – pattern "radiya". 6. Verbs with R3 = wáw, yá' – derived stems. 7. Ordinal numerals 11 and above and their combining with nouns. 8. Date, time, epoch, month. 9. Periphrastic comparison. 10. Reading more complex texts. Writing more complex compositions. 11. Developing communicative skills in MSA. 12. Work with dictionary and Arabic keyboard.	

Recommended literature:

BADAWI, Elsaid, Michael G. CARTER and Adrian GULLY. Modern Written Arabic: A Comprehensive Grammar. 2nd ed. Rev. by Maher AWAD. London: Routledge, 2016. ISBN 978-0-415-66748-7 (hbk). ISBN 978-0-415-66749-4 (pbk). ISBN 978-1-315-85615-5 (ebk).

FLEISSIG, Jiří a Charif BAHBOUH. Základy moderní spisovné arabštiny. 2. vydání. Praha: Dar Ibn Rushd, 2004. Díl II. ISBN 80-86149-39-0.

FLEISSIG, Jiří a Charif BAHBOUH. Základy moderní spisovné arabštiny. 4. vydání. Brandýs n. L.: Dar Ibn Rushd, 2012. Díl I. ISBN 978-80-86149-72-1.

KRAHL, Günther, Wolfgang REUSCHEL and Eckehard SCHULZ. Standard Arabic: An Elementary – Intermediate Course. Rev. by Eckehard SCHULZ. Cambridge: Cambridge University Press, 2004. ISBN 0-521-77465-9.

OLIVERIUS, Jaroslav a František ONDRÁŠ. Moderní spisovná arabština. Praha: Set Out, 2007. I. díl. ISBN 80-86277-51-8.

SORBY, Karol R. Moderná spisovná arabčina. Prepracované a doplnené vydanie. Bratislava: SAP, 2019. I. diel. ISBN 978-80-89607-78-5.

WEHR, Hans. A Dictionary of Modern Written Arabic. 3rd ed. Ed. by J. M. COWAN. Beirut: Librairie du Liban, 1980. ISBN 0-87950-001-8.

ZEMÁNEK, Petr, Andrea MOUSTAFA, Naděžda OBADALOVÁ a František ONDRÁŠ. Arabsko-český slovník. Praha: Set out, 2006. ISBN 80-86277-55-0.

Languages necessary to complete the course:

Slovak or Arabic (A1)

Notes:

The subject connects with Language Exercises 4; both have to be attended simultaneously. The contents may be changed depending on the actual speed of progress or else.

Past grade distribution

Total number of evaluated students: 85

A	B	C	D	E	FX
21,18	24,71	27,06	16,47	8,24	2,35

Lecturers: Mgr. Mária Lacínáková, PhD., doc. Mgr. Zuzana Gažáková, PhD.

Last change: 26.06.2022

Approved by: doc. Mgr. Jozef Tancer, PhD., prof. PhDr. Petr Zemánek, CSc., prof. PhDr. Mária Kusá, CSc.

COURSE DESCRIPTION

Academic year: 2025/2026	
University: Comenius University Bratislava	
Faculty: Faculty of Arts	
Course ID: FiF.KKSF/A-bpARA-19/15	Course title: Arabic Grammar 5
Educational activities: Type of activities: seminar Number of hours: per week: 4 per level/semester: 56 Form of the course: on-site learning	
Number of credits: 3	
Recommended semester: 5.	
Educational level: I.	
Prerequisites:	
Course requirements: Preliminary tests whose number and dates will be announced in advance according to the actual progress. Final written and oral test. A student must obtain at least 50% points from all the preliminary tests together to be allowed to proceed to the final examination. The preliminary tests are not repeated in the case of a failure. Scale: 100 % – 93 %: A, less than 93 % – 85 %: B, less than 85 % – 77 %: C, less than 77 % – 69 %: D, less than 69 % – 60 %: E, less than 60 %: Fx. There is a maximum of 2 absences allowed, whose reason must be proved by an evidence. If more are needed, the student will agree to compensatory work. Violation of academic ethics will be punished, and the student will lose all the received points in the relevant assessment. Scale of assessment (preliminary/final): 50/50.	
Learning outcomes: Students have better knowledge of Arabic morphology and syntax, better communicative and creative skills and a better ability to understand written and oral utterances and conduct conversations. They can use lexicographic tools and Arabic keyboard.	
Class syllabus: 1. Derived stems of weak verbs. 2. Nouns "ba'd", "idda", "bid'(a)", "ahad/ihdá", "ayy(a)". 3. Passive voice of strong verbs: stem I. 4. Passive voice of strong verbs: derived stems. 5. Nouns "nafs", "ghayr". 6. Verbs with hamza: stem I – V. 7. Verbs with hamza: stem VI – X. 8. Verbs with R2 = R3: stem I. 9. Verbs with R2 = R3: derived stems. 10. Reading more complex texts. Writing more complex compositions. 11. Developing communicative skills in MSA. 12. Training in gained knowledge.	

Recommended literature:

BADAWI, Elsaid, Michael G. CARTER and Adrian GULLY. Modern Written Arabic: A Comprehensive Grammar. 2nd ed. Rev. by Maher AWAD. London: Routledge, 2016. ISBN 978-0-415-66748-7 (hbk). ISBN 978-0-415-66749-4 (pbk). ISBN 978-1-315-85615-5 (ebk).

DICKINS, James and Janet C. E. WATSON. Standard Arabic: An Advanced Course. Cambridge: Cambridge University Press, 1999. ISBN 0-521-63558-6.

FLEISSIG, Jiří a Charif BAHBOUH. Základy moderní spisovné arabštiny. 2. vydání. Praha: Dar Ibn Rushd, 2004. Díl II. ISBN 80-86149-39-0.

FLEISSIG, Jiří a Charif BAHBOUH. Základy moderní spisovné arabštiny. 4. vydání. Brandýs n. L.: Dar Ibn Rushd, 2012. Díl I. ISBN 978-80-86149-72-1.

FLEISSIG, Jiří, Charif BAHBOUH a Karel KELLER. Arabština pro pokročilé. Praha: Dar Ibn Rushd, 2008. ISBN 978-80-86149-51-X.

KRAHL, Günther, Wolfgang REUSCHEL and Eckehard SCHULZ. Standard Arabic: An Elementary – Intermediate Course. Rev. by Eckehard SCHULZ. Cambridge: Cambridge University Press, 2004. ISBN 0-521-77465-9.

OLIVERIUS, Jaroslav a František ONDRÁŠ. Moderní spisovná arabština. Praha: Set Out, 2007. I. díl. ISBN 80-86277-51-8.

SORBY, Karol R. Moderná spisovná arabčina. Prepracované a doplnené vydanie. Bratislava: SAP, 2019. I. diel. ISBN 978-80-89607-78-5.

WEHR, Hans. A Dictionary of Modern Written Arabic. 3rd ed. Ed. by J. M. COWAN. Beirut: Librairie du Liban, 1980. ISBN 0-87950-001-8.

ZEMÁNEK, Petr, Andrea MOUSTAFA, Naděžda OBADALOVÁ a František ONDRÁŠ. Arabsko-český slovník. Praha: Set out, 2006. ISBN 80-86277-55-0.

Languages necessary to complete the course:

Slovak or Arabic (A2)

Notes:

The contents may be changed depending on the actual speed of progress or else.

Past grade distribution

Total number of evaluated students: 80

A	B	C	D	E	FX
11,25	28,75	20,0	21,25	18,75	0,0

Lecturers: Mgr. Mária Lacináková, PhD., doc. Mgr. Zuzana Gažáková, PhD.

Last change: 26.06.2022

Approved by: doc. Mgr. Jozef Tancer, PhD., prof. PhDr. Petr Zemánek, CSc., prof. PhDr. Mária Kusá, CSc.

COURSE DESCRIPTION

Academic year: 2025/2026	
University: Comenius University Bratislava	
Faculty: Faculty of Arts	
Course ID: FiF.KKSF/A-bpARA-23/15	Course title: Arabic Grammar 6
Educational activities: Type of activities: seminar Number of hours: per week: 4 per level/semester: 56 Form of the course: on-site learning	
Number of credits: 3	
Recommended semester: 6.	
Educational level: I.	
Prerequisites:	
Course requirements: Preliminary tests whose number and dates will be announced in advance according to the actual progress. Final written and oral test. A student must obtain at least 50% points from all the preliminary tests together to be allowed to proceed to the final examination. The preliminary tests are not repeated in the case of a failure. Scale: 100 % – 93 %: A, less than 93 % – 85 %: B, less than 85 % – 77 %: C, less than 77 % – 69 %: D, less than 69 % – 60 %: E, less than 60 %: Fx. There is a maximum of 2 absences allowed, whose reason must be proved by an evidence. If more are needed, the student will agree to compensatory work. Violation of academic ethics will be punished, and the student will lose all the received points in the relevant assessment. Scale of assessment (preliminary/final): 50/50.	
Learning outcomes: Students know substantial parts of Arabic morphology and syntax, they have good communicative, creative and translation skills, they can conduct conversations. They are better in understanding written and oral utterances, in the case of more complex ones they are at least able to translate them (with the help of dictionaries etc.). They use lexicographic tools and Arabic keyboard.	
Class syllabus: 1. Passive voice of weak verbs: stem I. 2. Passive voice of weak verbs: derived stems. 3. Compound tenses. Particle "qad". 4. Quadrilateral Verbs. 5. Doubly and trebly weak verbs. 6. Conditional sentences: real/probable condition. 7. Conditional sentences: unreal/improbable condition. 8. Conditional mood. 9. Nouns "dhú", "dhát". 10. Reading more complex texts. Writing more complex compositions. 11. Developing communicative skills.	

12. Synoptic revising and training in gained knowledge (mainly conjugation of various types of verbs).

Recommended literature:

BADAWI, Elsaid, Michael G. CARTER and Adrian GULLY. Modern Written Arabic: A Comprehensive Grammar. 2nd ed. Rev. by Maher AWAD. London: Routledge, 2016. ISBN 978-0-415-66748-7 (hbk). ISBN 978-0-415-66749-4 (pbk). ISBN 978-1-315-85615-5 (ebk).

DICKINS, James and Janet C. E. WATSON. Standard Arabic: An Advanced Course. Cambridge: Cambridge University Press, 1999. ISBN 0-521-63558-6.

FLEISSIG, Jiří a Charif BAHBOUH. Základy moderní spisovné arabštiny. 2. vydání. Praha: Dar Ibn Rushd, 2004. Díl II. ISBN 80-86149-39-0.

FLEISSIG, Jiří a Charif BAHBOUH. Základy moderní spisovné arabštiny. 4. vydání. Brandýs n. L.: Dar Ibn Rushd, 2012. Díl I. ISBN 978-80-86149-72-1.

FLEISSIG, Jiří, Charif BAHBOUH a Karel KELLER. Arabština pro pokročilé. Praha: Dar Ibn Rushd, 2008. ISBN 978-80-86149-51-X.

KRAHL, Günther, Wolfgang REUSCHEL and Eckehard SCHULZ. Standard Arabic: An Elementary – Intermediate Course. Rev. by Eckehard SCHULZ. Cambridge: Cambridge University Press, 2004. ISBN 0-521-77465-9.

OLIVERIUS, Jaroslav a František ONDRÁŠ. Moderní spisovná arabština. Praha: Set Out, 2007. I. díl. ISBN 80-86277-51-8.

OLIVERIUS, Jaroslav a František ONDRÁŠ. Moderní spisovná arabština. Praha: Set Out, 2010. II. díl. ISBN 978-80-86277-70-7.

SORBY, Karol R. Moderná spisovná arabčina. Prepracované a doplnené vydanie. Bratislava: SAP, 2019. I. diel. ISBN 978-80-89607-78-5.

SORBY, Karol R. Moderná spisovná arabčina. Prepracované a doplnené vydanie. Bratislava: SAP, 2021. II. diel. ISBN 978-80-89607-99-0.

WEHR, Hans. A Dictionary of Modern Written Arabic. 3rd ed. Ed. by J. M. COWAN. Beirut: Librairie du Liban, 1980. ISBN 0-87950-001-8.

ZEMÁNEK, Petr, Andrea MOUSTAFA, Naděžda OBADALOVÁ a František ONDRÁŠ. Arabsko-český slovník. Praha: Set out, 2006. ISBN 80-86277-55-0.

Languages necessary to complete the course:

Slovak or Arabic (A2)

Notes:

The contents may be changed depending on the actual speed of progress or else.

Past grade distribution

Total number of evaluated students: 71

A	B	C	D	E	FX
23,94	22,54	19,72	18,31	14,08	1,41

Lecturers: Mgr. Mária Lacináková, PhD., doc. Mgr. Zuzana Gažáková, PhD.

Last change: 26.06.2022

Approved by: doc. Mgr. Jozef Tancer, PhD., prof. PhDr. Petr Zemánek, CSc., prof. PhDr. Mária Kusá, CSc.

COURSE DESCRIPTION

Academic year: 2025/2026	
University: Comenius University Bratislava	
Faculty: Faculty of Arts	
Course ID: FiF.KKSF/A-bpARA-09/15	Course title: Arabic Literature 1
Educational activities: Type of activities: lecture Number of hours: per week: 1 per level/semester: 14 Form of the course: on-site learning	
Number of credits: 2	
Recommended semester: 3.	
Educational level: I.	
Prerequisites:	
Course requirements: An essay during the semester and a final test. A student must obtain at least 60% points from all the consecutive tests together to be allowed to proceed to the final examination. Scale: 100 % – 93 %: A, less than 93 % – 85 %: B, less than 85 % – 77 %: C, less than 77 % – 69 %: D, less than 69 % – 60 %: E, less than 60 %: Fx. There is a maximum of 2 absences allowed, whose reason must be proved by an evidence. If more are needed, the student will agree to compensatory work. Violation of academic ethics will be punished, and the student will lose all the received points in the relevant assessment. Scale of assessment (preliminary/final): 30/70.	
Learning outcomes: Students are familiarized with Arabic literature since Pre-Islamic times until 9th ctr. They know the most important authors and their works, they are familiarized with the styles and genres of classical Arabic literature.	
Class syllabus: 1. Periodisation of the history of Arabic literature since the oldest times until the present. 2. Pre-Islamic Arabic literature: poetry (poets of the Pre-Islamic Arabia). 3. Qasida, its form and contents. 4. Old Arabic prose. 5. Prophet Muhammad and his biography. 6. Koran, the redaction of its text, Koran as a literary monument. 7. Early Islamic literature: poetry and prose. 8. Hijazi love poetry. 9. Umayyad poetry and prose. 10. Florescence of Arabic literature in the 'Abbasid period: poetry of Abú Nuwás, Abu l-'Alá' al-Ma'arrí and al-Mutanabbí. 11. Prose in the 'Abbasid period: al-Jáhiz, Ibn Qutayba and others. 12. Ibn al-Muqaffa': Kalíla and Dimna.	

Recommended literature:

GAŽÁKOVÁ, Zuzana a Ján PAULINY. Arabský jazyk a kultúra. Bratislava: Univerzita Komenského, 2013. ISBN 978-80-223-3401-3.

OLIVERIUS, Jaroslav. Svět klasické arabské literatury. Brno: Atlantis, 1995. ISBN 978-80-7108-109-8.

Korán. Transl. Ivan HRBEK. Praha: Academia, 2001. ISBN 80-2000-246-4.

IBN ISHÁK: Život Muhammada, Posla Božieho. Transl. Ján PAULINY. Bratislava: Ústav pre vzťahy štátu a cirkví, 2003. ISBN 80-89096-08-5.

AL-DŽÁHIZ: Kniha o lakomcoch. Transl. Ladislav DROZDÍK. Bratislava: Tatran, 1989.

IBN AL-MUKAFFA'. Kalíla a Dimna. Transl. Jaroslav OLIVERIUS. Praha: Dar Ibn Rushd, 2004. ISBN 80-8608-753-0.

Languages necessary to complete the course:

Slovak

Notes:**Past grade distribution**

Total number of evaluated students: 95

A	B	C	D	E	FX
44,21	18,95	24,21	5,26	7,37	0,0

Lecturers: Mgr. Jaroslav Drobný, PhD.

Last change: 26.06.2022

Approved by: doc. Mgr. Jozef Tancer, PhD., prof. PhDr. Petr Zemánek, CSc., prof. PhDr. Mária Kusá, CSc.

COURSE DESCRIPTION

Academic year: 2025/2026	
University: Comenius University Bratislava	
Faculty: Faculty of Arts	
Course ID: FiF.KKSF/A-bpARA-13/15	Course title: Arabic Literature 2
Educational activities: Type of activities: lecture Number of hours: per week: 1 per level/semester: 14 Form of the course: on-site learning	
Number of credits: 2	
Recommended semester: 4.	
Educational level: I.	
Prerequisites:	
Course requirements: An essay during the semester and a final test. A student must obtain at least 60% points from all the consecutive tests together to be allowed to proceed to the final examination. Scale: 100 % – 93 %: A, less than 93 % – 85 %: B, less than 85 % – 77 %: C, less than 77 % – 69 %: D, less than 69 % – 60 %: E, less than 60 %: Fx. There is a maximum of 2 absences allowed, whose reason must be proved by an evidence. If more are needed, the student will agree to compensatory work. Violation of academic ethics will be punished, and the student will lose all the received points in the relevant assessment. Scale of assessment (preliminary/final): 30/70.	
Learning outcomes: Students are familiarized with Arabic literature since 9th ctr. until the half of 18th ctr. They know the most important authors and their works, they are familiarized with the styles and genres of classical Arabic literature.	
Class syllabus: 1. The period of return to the old models (Abú Tammám, al-Buhturí). 2. Formation of Arabic maqáma: al-Hamadhání, al-Harírí. 3. Andalusian Arabic literature and its characteristic peculiarities: Ibn Hazm, Ibn ‘Abd Rabbihi, Ibn Quzmán. 4. Islamic philosophy of Andalusia and Northern Africa (Ibn Tufayl, Ibn Bájja). 5. Arabic Islamic sciences. Development of the home sciences I: Islamic law. 6. Arabic Islamic sciences. Development of the home sciences II: Koran exegesis. 7. Arabic Islamic sciences. Development of the home sciences III: Arabic grammar. 8. Arabic Islamic sciences. Development of the home sciences IV: Lexicography. 9. Arabic geographical and travel literature (Yáqút al-Hamawí, Ibn Hawqal, al-Gharnátí and others). 10. The genre of rihla and Ibn Battúta. 11. Arabic literature in the Fatimid and Mamluk periods: Ibn Khaldún, al-Maqrízí, as-Suyútí. 12. The periods of deterioration of Arabic literature.	

Recommended literature:

GAŽÁKOVÁ, Zuzana a Ján PAULINY. Arabský jazyk a kultúra. Bratislava: Univerzita Komenského, 2013. ISBN 978-80-223-3401-3.

OLIVERIUS, Jaroslav. Svět klasické arabské literatury. Brno: Atlantis, 1995. ISBN 978-80-7108-109-8.

IBN CHALDÚN. Al-Muqaddima. Transl. Ladislav DROZDÍK. Bratislava: Tatran, 1984.

IBN SÍNÁ, Abú Alí. Z díla. Transl. Věra KUBÍČKOVÁ-STIVÍNOVÁ a Karel PETRÁČEK. Praha: SNKLHU, 1954.

IBN BATTÚTA, Muhammad ibn Abdalláh. Cesty po Afrike, Ázii a Európe v rokoch 1325 – 1354. Transl. Ladislav DROZDÍK. Bratislava: SAP, 2010. ISBN 978-80-8095-058-3.

IBN HAZM. Holubičkin náhrdelník. Transl. Ladislav DROZDÍK. Bratislava: Slovenský spisovateľ, 1984.

IBN TUFAJL, Abú Bakr. Živý syn bdícího. Transl. Ivan HRBEK. Praha: Academia, 2011. ISBN 978-80-2001-912-7.

AL-MASÚDÍ, Abú al-Hasan Alí. Rýžoviště zlata a doly drahokamů. Transl. Ivan HRBEK. Praha: Odeon, 1983.

Languages necessary to complete the course:

Slovak

Notes:**Past grade distribution**

Total number of evaluated students: 87

A	B	C	D	E	FX
31,03	27,59	20,69	11,49	8,05	1,15

Lecturers: Mgr. Jaroslav Drobný, PhD.

Last change: 26.06.2022

Approved by: doc. Mgr. Jozef Tancer, PhD., prof. PhDr. Petr Zemánek, CSc., prof. PhDr. Mária Kusá, CSc.

COURSE DESCRIPTION

Academic year: 2025/2026	
University: Comenius University Bratislava	
Faculty: Faculty of Arts	
Course ID: FiF.KKSF/A-bpARA-17/15	Course title: Arabic Literature 3
Educational activities: Type of activities: lecture Number of hours: per week: 1 per level/semester: 14 Form of the course: on-site learning	
Number of credits: 2	
Recommended semester: 5.	
Educational level: I.	
Prerequisites:	
Course requirements: A written test during the semester and a final written test. Scale: 100 % – 93 %: A, less than 93 % – 85 %: B, less than 85 % – 77 %: C, less than 77 % – 69 %: D, less than 69 % – 60 %: E, less than 60 %: Fx. There is a maximum of 2 absences allowed, whose reason must be proved by an evidence. If more are needed, the student will agree to compensatory work. Violation of academic ethics will be punished, and the student will lose all the received points in the relevant assessment. Scale of assessment (preliminary/final): 50/50.	
Learning outcomes: Students know Arabic folk literature, its position within Arabic literary hierarchy and the most important works.	
Class syllabus: 1. Introduction to the study of Arabic folk literature. The historical context. 2. The ways of transmission of Arabic folk literature. 3. Categorization of genres of Arabic folk literature. 4. The coexistence of high and folk literature in Arab society. 5. Critical positions towards Arabic folk literature and their reasons. 6. Arabic folk novels I. 7. Arabic folk novels II. 8. Manuscripts of Arabic folk novels. 9. The legendary geres of magházi and futúh. 10. The Thousand and One Nights. 11. Religious folk literature: The Tales of the Prophets. 12. Religious folk literature: The Marvels of the World and the Otherworld.	
Recommended literature: GAŽÁKOVÁ, Zuzana. Vybrané kapitoly z arabskej ľudovej literatúry. Bratislava: Stimul, 2021. ISBN 978-80-8127-325-4 (PDF). ISBN 978-80-8127-326-1 (EPUB).	

Al-KISÁÍ, Abú al-Hasan. Kniha o počiatku a konci a rozprávania o prorokoch (islamské mýty a legendy). Výber zostavil, preložil, úvodnú štúdiu a poznámky napísal Ján PAULINY. Bratislava: Tatran, 1980. ISBN 61-145-80.

OLIVERIUS, Jaroslav. Svět klasické arabské literatury. Brno: Atlantis, 1995. ISBN 80-7108-109-4.

Román o Antarovi: Staroarabská romance. Vybral, preložil, poznámky a vysvětlivky, doslov a překladatelskou poznámku napsal Karel PETRÁČEK. Praha: Odeon, 1968.

Tisíc a jedna noc. Preložil, úvodnú štúdiu, komentáre a poznámky napísal Ján PAULINY. Bratislava: Ikar, 2009 – 2011. 1. – 8. zv. ISBN: 978-80-551-1810-9 (set).

Languages necessary to complete the course:

Slovak

Notes:

Past grade distribution

Total number of evaluated students: 81

A	B	C	D	E	FX
39,51	24,69	14,81	14,81	4,94	1,23

Lecturers: doc. Mgr. Zuzana Gažáková, PhD.

Last change: 26.06.2022

Approved by: doc. Mgr. Jozef Tancer, PhD., prof. PhDr. Petr Zemánek, CSc., prof. PhDr. Mária Kusá, CSc.

COURSE DESCRIPTION

Academic year: 2025/2026	
University: Comenius University Bratislava	
Faculty: Faculty of Arts	
Course ID: FiF.KMJL/A-bpMA-501/15	Course title: Bachelor's Degree Thesis Seminar
Educational activities: Type of activities: seminar Number of hours: per week: 1 per level/semester: 14 Form of the course: on-site learning	
Number of credits: 3	
Recommended semester: 6.	
Educational level: I.	
Prerequisites:	
Course requirements: Written assignment in the credits assignment week of the semester: submission of selected parts of the bachelor's thesis, which meet the formal and content requirements for bachelor's theses given by the internal quality system of Comenius University (15 points). The following is evaluated: the formatting of the cover, title page, bibliographic reference of the abstract, table of contents, and five bibliographic references in the list of bibliographic references of the bachelor's thesis. Grading scale: 0-59%-FX, 60-67%-E, 68-75%-D, 76-83%-C, 84-91%-B, 92-100%-A The teacher will accept a maximum of two absences with documentation. Scale of assessment (preliminary/final): 100/0	
Learning outcomes: After successfully completing the course, the student has mastered the basic requirements of writing a scientific text in compliance with the rules of academic ethics. The student masters the theory of citing and referencing used sources and has skills in creating bibliographic references and citations. The student understands the principles of what makes up the formal and content side of the bachelor's thesis depending on the internal quality system of Comenius University. He understands the causes of plagiarism, know its various types, and can avoid them. The student has sufficient information competencies to acquire, process, and interpret basic scientific literature.	
Class syllabus: 1. Theory of citing and referencing used sources (basic terms, standards). 2. Creation of bibliographic references (standard, electronic, non-book documents). 3. Citation techniques. 4. Reference management software (types, functions, restrictions). 5. Academic ethics and integrity, plagiarism, types of plagiarism. 6. Main principles of creating a scientific text (creating both the content and formal sides, problems). 7. Formal adjustments of the thesis 8. Main parts of the thesis: table of contents, sequence of parts, writing (preface, abstract, introduction, conclusion). 9. Requirements for the thesis according to the internal quality system of Comenius University. 10. Basic requirements for submitting the thesis.	

11. Basic requirements for the defence the thesis. 12. The most common problems of creating the thesis (using specific examples of submitted bachelor's theses).					
Recommended literature: • Informačná a mediálna gramotnosť [online]. Filozofická fakulta UK; Akademická knižnica UK, 2015 [cit. 2020-08-13]. Available at: https://midas.uniba.sk/ • LICHNEROVÁ, Lucia: Písanie a obhajoba záverečných prác: vysokoškolské skriptá pre študentov Univerzity Komenského v Bratislave [online]. Bratislava: Stimul, 2016 [cit. 2019-01-09]. Available at: stella.uniba.sk/texty/LL_pisanie_obhajoba_zaverecne_prac.pdf • LICHNEROVÁ, Lucia a Ľudmila HRDINÁKOVÁ. Ako dodržať akademickú etiku pri písaní vedeckých a odborných textov? In: Naša univerzita. 2020, roč. 67, č. 1, s. 62-65. ISSN (print) 1338-4163. Available at: https://uniba.sk/fileadmin/ruk/nasa_univerzita/NU2020-21/201021_Nasa_univerzita_1_20-21.pdf • Vnútny predpis č. 5/2020 [online]. Univerzita Komenského v Bratislave, 2015 [cit. 2021-09-09]. Available at: https://uniba.sk/fileadmin/ruk/as/2020/20200527/04a_Studijny_poriadok_FiF_UK.pdf • Záverečné práce [online]. Univerzita Komenského v Bratislave, Filozofická fakulta, 2020 [cit. 2021-08-09]. Available at: https://fphil.uniba.sk/studium/student/bakalarske-a-magisterske-studium/zaverecne-prace/					
Languages necessary to complete the course: Hungarian Language (C2)					
Notes:					
Past grade distribution Total number of evaluated students: 43					
A	B	C	D	E	FX
74,42	16,28	6,98	0,0	2,33	0,0
Lecturers: doc. Mgr. Zoltán Csehy, PhD., doc. PhDr. Anikó Dušíková, CSc., doc. Mgr. Katarína Misadová, PhD., doc. Orsolya Katalin Nádor, PhD., prof. Klára Sándor, DrSc., Mgr. Szilárd Sebők, PhD., doc. Mgr. art. Pavol Száz, PhD.					
Last change: 01.04.2022					
Approved by: doc. Mgr. Jozef Tancer, PhD., prof. PhDr. Petr Zemánek, CSc., prof. PhDr. Mária Kusá, CSc.					

STATE EXAM DESCRIPTION

Academic year: 2025/2026	
University: Comenius University Bratislava	
Faculty: Faculty of Arts	
Course ID: FiF.KAA/A-bpAN-801/15	Course title: Bachelor's Degree Thesis Defence
Number of credits: 12	
Educational level: I.	
Course requirements: All matters pertaining to state examination are set out in Article 14 of the Study Regulations of the Faculty of Arts. In the bachelor study programmes, the state examination consists only of the defence of the bachelor's thesis. The student chooses the department as a training centre which corresponds to the discipline within which he/she wants to write the final thesis. He/she reports this choice by the deadline set by the department, provided that he/she is able to find a supervisor and a suitable topic in the relevant department. For the successful defence of the bachelor's thesis as the subject of the state examination in the bachelor degree programmes conducted at the Department of British and American Studies, students will receive credits according to the current study plan (currently 12 credits). Requirements for the admission to the defence are as follows: - fulfillment of the requirements of the study plan concerning the prescribed composition of courses and their credit value so that after awarding the credits for the state examination the student obtains the required number of credits for the bachelor's degree; - submission of the bachelor's thesis (electronically via the academic information system AIS) by the thesis submission deadline corresponding to the relevant state examination period according to the academic year schedule set by the faculty. The thesis is evaluated by the standard grading scale (0-59% -FX, 60-67% -E, 68-75% -D, 76-83% -C, 84-91% -B, 92-100% -A) by the supervisor of the thesis and the designated opponent in the assessment reports, which are available to the student no later than 3 working days before the state examination. The supervisor's report shall also include the percentage of compliance results from the originality check protocols (CRZP, Theses), which must be explicitly evaluated by the supervisor with the wording "the thesis shows/does not show signs of plagiarism". The bachelor's thesis will take the following form: The defence will consist of a thesis presentation (the student chooses the form of the defence, the PPT format can also be used) and the student's response to a broader theoretical question, which is assigned to the student by the supervisor upon the bachelor's thesis submission. The supervisor will include this question in the assessment report as one of the points of discussion for the defence; it will also be included in the defence report. The thesis presentation must: - Include a clearly articulated thesis statement, - have a clear and logical structure of argumentation and findings, - reflect a new perspective on the issue as a result of adequate and appropriate work with the findings gained through own research, the conclusions of which the student is able to present and formulate. The criteria for the evaluation (of the defence) of the bachelor's thesis at the Department of British and American Studies are as follows:	

- Quality of the bachelor's thesis (originality, significance of the analysis, clear formulation of the scientific problem and hypotheses under study, scope of the professional and scientific literature used), - the adequacy of the methodological approach to the topic under study, the analysis logically and coherently answers the research questions, - systematic and logical summary of the results of the analysis, - compliance with citation standards (MLA...), - language level of the presentation (academic language at least at B2 level), - quality of the presentation and communication skills. The evaluation of the thesis will include the areas below with the corresponding weighting (out of 100): PART A: CONTENT • Overall structure and organization (adequacy, scope, objectivity, coherence, cohesion) 15 • Theoretical knowledge related to the research topic 15 • Methodology (identifying concepts, research problems, aims, tasks, choosing adequate methods) 15 • Analysis (quality, depth, complexity) 15 • Originality and contribution (degree of originality, own contribution to knowledge) 10 PART B: FORM • Adequate work with information sources (extent, structure, reliability, adequacy, compliance with a citation style) 15 • Language and style 10 • Typography and layout 5 Scale of assessment (preliminary/final): 0/100 (%)
Learning outcomes: • Upon successful completion of the course, students will be familiar with the basic requirements for academic writing and with the rules of academic integrity. • They will have mastered the theory of working with sources and have the skills to compile correct bibliographic entries. • They will have understood the principles of writing a bachelor's thesis, both in terms of form and content, as laid out by the university's regulations. • They will have understood the causes of plagiarism, they will be able to recognize its types and know how to avoid it. • They will have sufficient research skills to obtain, process, and interpret sources. • They will have mastered the basics for writing a Master's thesis. • They will have a deep knowledge of the thesis topic and will be able to approach it both critically and creatively.
Class syllabus: 1. The student presents the bachelor's thesis in front of the state examination committee, the supervisor and the opponent of the bachelor's thesis, and those present. 2. The student responds to the comments and questions in the assessments. 3. The student responds to the questions of the state examination committee or the questions in a broader debate. 4. The student responds to the pre-given general question from the supervisor's assessment. 5. A closed vote of the state examination committee on the evaluation of the bachelor's thesis defence. 6. Announcement of the evaluation (of the thesis defence) of the bachelor's thesis.
State exam syllabus:

Recommended literature:

BAZERMAN, Charles. The Informed Writer: Using Sources in the Disciplines. 3rd edition. Boston: Houghton Mifflin, 1989. ISBN 0-395-36901-0.

BLAIR, Lorrie. Writing a Graduate Thesis or Dissertation [online]. Brill, 2016. Dostupné na: EBSCOhost, [search.ebscohost.com/login.aspx?](https://search.ebscohost.com/login.aspx?direct=true&db=e000xww&AN=1171828&lang=sk&site=ehost-live&scope=site)

[direct=true&db=e000xww&AN=1171828&lang=sk&site=ehost-live&scope=site](https://search.ebscohost.com/login.aspx?direct=true&db=e000xww&AN=1171828&lang=sk&site=ehost-live&scope=site).

LICHNEROVÁ, Lucia. Písanie a obhajoba záverečných prác: vysokoškolské skriptá pre študentov Univerzity Komenského v Bratislave [online]. Bratislava: Stimul, 2016. Dostupné na: stella.uniba.sk/texty/LL_pisanie_obhajoba_zaverecne_prac.pdf

Vnútný predpis č. 5/2020 [online]. Univerzita Komenského v Bratislave, 2015. Dostupné na: https://uniba.sk/fileadmin/ruk/as/2020/20200527/04a_Studijny_poriadok_FiF_UK.pdf

WHITE, Barry. Mapping Your Thesis [online]. Camberwell, Vic: ACER Press, 2011. ISBN 9780864318237. Dostupné na: [https://search.ebscohost.com/login.aspx?](https://search.ebscohost.com/login.aspx?direct=true&db=e000xww&AN=384475&lang=sk&site=ehost-live&scope=site)

Languages necessary to complete the course:

Students must be proficient to at least CEFR level B2 to attend the bachelor's thesis defence.

Last change: 08.04.2022

Approved by: doc. Mgr. Jozef Tancer, PhD., prof. PhDr. Petr Zemánek, CSc., prof. PhDr. Mária Kusá, CSc.

STATE EXAM DESCRIPTION

Academic year: 2025/2026	
University: Comenius University Bratislava	
Faculty: Faculty of Arts	
Course ID: FiF.KKSF/A-bpAR-801/15	Course title: Bachelor's Degree Thesis Defence
Number of credits: 12	
Educational level: I.	
Course requirements: The student must submit the bachelor's thesis within the deadline specified in the schedule of the current academic year for the relevant date of the state exam. The bachelor thesis is submitted in electronic form via AIS. The work must meet the parameters determined by the internal quality system of Comenius University. The provisions of Article 14 of Internal Regulation no. 5/2020 (Study Regulations of the Faculty of Arts of Comenius University) apply to the evaluation of the bachelor's thesis. The supervisor of the final thesis and its opponent will prepare evaluations of the bachelor's thesis and propose a grade in the A-FX grading scale, which the student receives a minimum of three working days before the defence. Grading scale: 0 – 59%: FX, 60 – 67%: E, 68 – 75%: D, 76 – 83%: C, 84 – 91%: B, 92 – 100%: A. Bachelor thesis evaluation criteria: 1. The contribution of the bachelor's thesis, the fulfilment of the goals of the thesis in its assignment, and the requirements for the content of the bachelor's thesis given by the internal quality system of Comenius University. The following is assessed: demonstration of knowledge and skills, ability to work creatively in the study program, ability applied in the collection, interpretation, and processing of basic scientific literature; in the case of an empirically oriented bachelor's thesis also mastering the application of theoretical principles in practice and verifiability of hypotheses. 2. Originality of the work (bachelor thesis must not be plagiarized, must not infringe the copyrights of other authors); the documentation for the defence of the bachelor's thesis also includes protocols of originality from the CRZP and Theses systems, to the results of which the thesis supervisor and the opponent express their opinions in their evaluations. 3. Correctness and accuracy of citation of used information sources, research results of other authors and group authors, correctness of the description of methods and working procedures of other authors or group authors. 4. Compliance of the structure of the bachelor's thesis with the prescribed composition defined by the internal quality system of Comenius University. 5. Respecting the recommended length of the bachelor's thesis (the recommended length of the bachelor's thesis is usually 30 – 40 standard pages = 54,000 to 72,000 characters, including spaces), the adequacy of the length of the thesis is assessed by the thesis supervisor. 6. Linguistic and stylistic level of work and formal adjustments. The student orally presents the content, achieved goals, and conclusions of the bachelor's thesis, and answers the questions and comments of the thesis supervisor, opponent, or members of the examination committee. The committee will comprehensively evaluate the quality of the bachelor's thesis, assess the method and form of defence, and the student's ability to adequately respond to comments and questions from the evaluations of the thesis supervisor and the opponent. The student receives their final grade based on the average of the assessment of the thesis supervisor and opponent from their evaluations, and the assessment of the examination committee.	

Scale of assessment (preliminary/final): 0/100.
Learning outcomes: Students know how to write technical texts while adhering to the principles of academic ethics, they are able to work originatively in the given field. They are skilled in collecting, elaborating and interpretation of the basic specialized literature, they are able to make use of it to solve potential practical problems. They can logically operate with the theoretical bases. They know the given field well and are capable of proper reasoning, reacting to remarks and answering questions related to the given topic.
Class syllabus: 1. The student presents the bachelor's thesis for the commission for the state examinations, oponent and the others present. 2. The student reacts to the assessments; comments on remarks and answers questions. 3. A discussion takes place, in which the student answers questions of the commission for the state examinations and the others present.
State exam syllabus: Depends on the topic of the bachelor's thesis.
Recommended literature: • LICHNEROVÁ, L. Písanie a obhajoba záverečných prác [online]. Bratislava: Univerzita Komenského, 2016 [cit. 2016-10-09]. Available at: http://stella.uniba.sk/texty/LL_pisanie_obhajoba_zaverecne_prace.pdf • Vnútný predpis č. 5/2020 [online]. Univerzita Komenského v Bratislave, 2015 [cit. 2021-09-09]. Available at: https://uniba.sk/fileadmin/ruk/as/2020/20200527/04a_Studijny_poriadok_FiF_UK.pdf • Záverečné práce [online]. Univerzita Komenského v Bratislave, Filozofická fakulta, 2020 [cit. 2021-08-09]. Available at: https://fphil.uniba.sk/studium/student/bakalarske-a-magisterske-studium/zaverecne-prace/
Languages necessary to complete the course: Slovak
Last change: 30.06.2022
Approved by: doc. Mgr. Jozef Tancer, PhD., prof. PhDr. Petr Zemánek, CSc., prof. PhDr. Mária Kusá, CSc.

STATE EXAM DESCRIPTION

Academic year: 2025/2026	
University: Comenius University Bratislava	
Faculty: Faculty of Arts	
Course ID: FiF.KSF/A-bpBU-801/15	Course title: Bachelor's Degree Thesis Defence
Number of credits: 12	
Educational level: I.	
Course requirements: The student must submit the bachelor's thesis within the deadline specified in the schedule of the current academic year for the relevant date of the state exam. The bachelor thesis is submitted in electronic form via AIS. The work must meet the parameters determined by the internal quality system of Comenius University. The provisions of Article 14 of Internal Regulation no. 5/2020 (Study Regulations of the Faculty of Arts of Comenius University) apply to the evaluation of the bachelor's thesis. The supervisor of the final thesis and its opponent will prepare evaluations of the bachelor's thesis and propose a grade in the A-FX grading scale, which the student receives a minimum of three working days before the defence. Grading scale: 0-59% -FX, 60-67% -E, 68-75% -D, 76-83% -C, 84-91% -B, 92-100% -A Bachelor thesis evaluation criteria: 1. The contribution of the bachelor's thesis, the fulfilment of the goals of the thesis in its assignment, and the requirements for the content of the bachelor's thesis given by the internal quality system of Comenius University. The following is assessed: demonstration of knowledge and skills, ability to work creatively in the study program, ability applied in the collection, interpretation, and processing of basic scientific literature; in the case of an empirically oriented bachelor's thesis also mastering the application of theoretical principles in practice and verifiability of hypotheses. 2. Originality of the work (bachelor thesis must not be plagiarized, must not infringe the copyrights of other authors); the documentation for the defence of the bachelor's thesis also includes protocols of originality from the CRZP and Theses systems, to the results of which the thesis supervisor and the opponent express their opinions in their evaluations. 3. Correctness and accuracy of citation of used information sources, research results of other authors and group authors, correctness of the description of methods and working procedures of other authors or group authors. 4. Compliance of the structure of the bachelor's thesis with the prescribed composition defined by the internal quality system of Comenius University. 5. Respecting the recommended length of the bachelor's thesis (the recommended length of the bachelor's thesis is usually 30 – 40 standard pages = 54,000 to 72,000 characters, including spaces), the adequacy of the length of the thesis is assessed by the thesis supervisor. 6. Linguistic and stylistic level of work and formal adjustments. The student orally presents the content, achieved goals, and conclusions of the bachelor's thesis, and answers the questions and comments of the thesis supervisor, opponent, or members of the examination committee. The committee will comprehensively evaluate the quality of the bachelor's thesis, assess the method and form of defence, and the student's ability to adequately respond to comments and questions from the evaluations of the thesis supervisor and the opponent. The student receives their final grade based on the average of the assessment of the thesis supervisor and opponent from their evaluations, and the assessment of the examination committee.	

Scale of assessment (preliminary/final): 0/100
Learning outcomes: The student has mastered the basic requirements of writing a scientific text in compliance with the rules of academic ethics, is able to work creatively in the field of study in which he completed the study program, and has adequate knowledge and understanding of the relevant issues. The student can apply his skills in the collection, interpretation, and processing of basic scientific literature, or even in its application in practice, or has the ability to solve a partial task related to the focus of the bachelor's thesis. After a successful defence of the bachelor's thesis, the student is able to logically deal with the theoretical background of the bachelor's thesis and respond to questions relating to the relevant issues.
Class syllabus: 1. Student presents the bachelor's thesis (app. 10 minutes) in front of the committee for state exams. A ppt presentation can be prepared, which is not necessary. 2. Presentation of the main points of the supervisor's and oponent's reviews, possibly also the questions arising from them. 3. The student's respond to comments and questions in the reviews. 4. The student responds to the questions of the committee for state exams or the questions in a broader debate.
State exam syllabus:
Recommended literature: LICHNEROVÁ, L. Písanie a obhajoba záverečných prác [online]. Bratislava: Univerzita Komenského, 2016 [cit. 2016-10-09]. Dostupné na: http://stella.uniba.sk/texty/LL_pisanie_obhajoba_zaverecne_prace.pdf Vnútný predpis č. 5/2020 [online]. Univerzita Komenského v Bratislave, 2015 [cit. 2021-09-09]. Available at: https://uniba.sk/fileadmin/ruk/as/2020/20200527/04a_Studijny_poriadok_FiF_UK.pdf Záverečné práce [online]. Univerzita Komenského v Bratislave, Filozofická fakulta, 2020 [cit. 2021-08-09]. Available at: https://fphil.uniba.sk/studium/student/bakalarske-a-magisterskestudium/zaverecne-prace/ Literature according to the topic of the thesis.
Languages necessary to complete the course: Slovak and Bulgarian, or additionally also another language of the cultural area under study.
Last change: 05.04.2022
Approved by: doc. Mgr. Jozef Tancer, PhD., prof. PhDr. Petr Zemánek, CSc., prof. PhDr. Mária Kusá, CSc.

STATE EXAM DESCRIPTION

Academic year: 2025/2026	
University: Comenius University Bratislava	
Faculty: Faculty of Arts	
Course ID: FiF.KRom/A-bpFR-801/15	Course title: Bachelor's Degree Thesis Defence
Number of credits: 12	
Educational level: I.	
Course requirements: Submission of the Bachelor's thesis by the deadline specified in the timetable of the current academic year for the respective date of the state examination. The bachelor thesis is submitted in an electronic version via AIS. The thesis must comply with the parameters specified by the internal quality system of Charles University. The provisions of Article 14 of the Internal Regulation No. 5/2020 (Study Regulations of the Faculty of Arts of Charles University) shall apply to the assessment of the bachelor thesis. The thesis supervisor and the thesis opponent shall prepare a report on the thesis and propose a grade in the A-FX grading scale, which shall be available to the student at least 3 working days before the defence. 1. Contribution of the bachelor thesis, fulfillment of the objectives of the thesis in its assignment and fulfillment of the requirements for the content of the bachelor thesis given by the internal quality system of Charles University. The following are assessed: demonstration of knowledge and knowledge, ability to work creatively in the study programme, ability applied in collecting, interpreting and processing basic literature; in the case of a practically oriented bachelor thesis, also mastery of application of theoretical bases in practice and verifiability of hypotheses; 2. Originality of the thesis (the bachelor's thesis must not be plagiarised, must not infringe the author's the rights of other authors); the documentation for the defence of the bachelor thesis also includes protocols originality reports from the CRZP and Theses, on the results of which the thesis supervisor and the opponent comment in their reports; 3. Correctness and correctness of citation of used information sources, research results of other of other authors and authors' teams, correctness of the description of methods and working procedures of other authors the correctness of the methods used by other authors or author teams; 4. Compliance of the structure of the bachelor thesis with the prescribed structure defined by the internal system quality of the CU; 5. Respect of the recommended scope of the bachelor thesis (recommended scope of the bachelor thesis is usually 30-40 standard pages = 54,000 to 72,000 characters including spaces), adequacy of the scope The size of the thesis is judged by the supervisor of the thesis; 6. The linguistic and stylistic level of the thesis and formal editing. The student orally presents the content, achieved objectives and conclusions of the bachelor's thesis and answers the questions and comments of the thesis supervisor, opponent, or members of the examination committee. Committee comprehensively evaluate the quality of the bachelor thesis, assess the manner and form of the defence and the ability to the student to respond adequately to the comments and questions in the thesis supervisor's reports and the opponent. The evaluation will be obtained from the arithmetic average of the evaluations from the supervisor's of the thesis supervisor, the thesis opponent and the evaluation of the examination committee. Scale of assessment (preliminary/final): Continuous/final evaluation scale: 0/100	
Learning outcomes: The student has mastered the basic requirements of writing a professional text in compliance with the rules of academic ethics, is able to work creatively in the field of study in which he/she graduated	

from the study programme, has adequate knowledge and knowledge of the subject matter. He/she is able to apply his/her skills in collecting, interpreting and processing the basic literature, or in its application in practice, or has the ability to solve a subtask related to the focus of the bachelor thesis. After a successful defence of the bachelor thesis, the student can logically deal with the theoretical background of the bachelor thesis problem and respond argumentatively to questions on the processed issue.
Class syllabus: 1. Prezentovanie bakalárskej práce študentom pred komisiou pre štátne skúšky, oponentom bakalárskej práce a prítomnými. 2. Reakcia študenta na pripomienky a otázky v posudkoch. 3. Reakcia študenta na otázky komisie pre štátne skúšky a v diskusii.
State exam syllabus:
Recommended literature: • LICHNEROVÁ, L. Písanie a obhajoba záverečných prác [online]. Bratislava: Univerzita Komenského, 2016 [cit. 2016-10-09]. Dostupné na: http://stella.uniba.sk/texty/LL_pisanie_obhajoba_zaverecne_prace.pdf • Vnútny predpis č. 5/2020 [online]. Univerzita Komenského v Bratislave, 2015 [cit. 2021-09-09]. Dostupné na: https://uniba.sk/fileadmin/ruk/as/2020/20200527/04a_Studijny_poriadok_FiF_UK.pdf • Záverečné práce [online]. Univerzita Komenského v Bratislave, Filozofická fakulta, 2020 [cit. 2021-08-09]. Dostupné na: https://fphil.uniba.sk/studium/student/bakalarske-a-magisterskestudium/zaverecne-prace/
Languages necessary to complete the course: French language, Slovak language
Last change: 30.05.2022
Approved by: doc. Mgr. Jozef Tancer, PhD., prof. PhDr. Petr Zemánek, CSc., prof. PhDr. Mária Kusá, CSc.

STATE EXAM DESCRIPTION

Academic year: 2025/2026	
University: Comenius University Bratislava	
Faculty: Faculty of Arts	
Course ID: FiF.KKSF/A-bpGR-002/19	Course title: Bachelor's Degree Thesis Defence
Number of credits: 12	
Educational level: I.	
Course requirements: The student must submit the bachelor's thesis within the deadline specified in the schedule of the current academic year for the relevant date of the state exam. The bachelor thesis is submitted in electronic form via AIS. The work must meet the parameters determined by the internal quality system of Comenius University. The provisions of Article 14 of Internal Regulation no. 5/2020 (Study Regulations of the Faculty of Arts of Comenius University) apply to the evaluation of the bachelor's thesis. The supervisor of the final thesis and its opponent will prepare evaluations of the bachelor's thesis and propose a grade in the A-FX grading scale, which the student receives a minimum of three working days before the defence. Grading scale: 0-59% -FX, 60-67% -E, 68-75% -D, 76-83% -C, 84-91% -B, 92-100% -A Bachelor thesis evaluation criteria: 1. The contribution of the bachelor's thesis, the fulfilment of the goals of the thesis in its assignment, and the requirements for the content of the bachelor's thesis given by the internal quality system of Comenius University. The following is assessed: demonstration of knowledge and skills, ability to work creatively in the study program, ability applied in the collection, interpretation, and processing of basic scientific literature; in the case of an empirically oriented bachelor's thesis also mastering the application of theoretical principles in practice and verifiability of hypotheses. 2. Originality of the work (bachelor thesis must not be plagiarized, must not infringe the copyrights of other authors); the documentation for the defence of the bachelor's thesis also includes protocols of originality from the CRZP and Theses systems, to the results of which the thesis supervisor and the opponent express their opinions in their evaluations. 3. Correctness and accuracy of citation of used information sources, research results of other authors and group authors, correctness of the description of methods and working procedures of other authors or group authors. 4. Compliance of the structure of the bachelor's thesis with the prescribed composition defined by the internal quality system of Comenius University. 5. Respecting the recommended length of the bachelor's thesis (the recommended length of the bachelor's thesis is usually 30 – 40 standard pages = 54,000 to 72,000 characters, including spaces), the adequacy of the length of the thesis is assessed by the thesis supervisor. 6. Linguistic and stylistic level of work and formal adjustments. The student orally presents the content, achieved goals, and conclusions of the bachelor's thesis, and answers the questions and comments of the thesis supervisor, opponent, or members of the examination committee. The committee will comprehensively evaluate the quality of the bachelor's thesis, assess the method and form of defence, and the student's ability to adequately respond to comments and questions from the evaluations of the thesis supervisor and the opponent. The student receives their final grade based on the average of the assessment of the thesis supervisor and opponent from their evaluations, and the assessment of the examination committee. Scale of assessment (preliminary/final): 0/100%	
Learning outcomes:	

The student has mastered the basic requirements of writing a scientific text in compliance with the rules of academic ethics, is able to work creatively in the field of study in which he completed the study program, and has adequate knowledge and understanding of the relevant issues. The student can apply his skills in the collection, interpretation, and processing of basic scientific literature, or even in its application in practice, or has the ability to solve a partial task related to the focus of the bachelor's thesis. After a successful defence of the bachelor's thesis, the student is able to logically deal with the theoretical background of the bachelor's thesis and respond to questions relating to the relevant issues. The student is able to demonstrate the ability to work creatively in classical philology with a focus on Greek language and culture. He has acquired practical language skills with theoretical knowledge of the Latin language and the culture of Greek.
Class syllabus: 1. The student presents the bachelor's thesis in front of the committee for state exams, the opponent of the bachelor's thesis, and those present. 2. The student responds to comments and questions in the evaluations. 3. The student responds to the questions of the committee for state exams or the questions in a broader debate.
State exam syllabus: Depends on the topic of the bachelor's thesis.
Recommended literature: • LICHNEROVÁ, L. Písanie a obhajoba záverečných prác [online]. Bratislava: Univerzita Komenského, 2016 [cit. 2016-10-09]. Dostupné na: http://stella.uniba.sk/texty/LL_pisanie_obhajoba_zaverecne_prace.pdf • Vnútorý predpis č. 5/2020 [online]. Univerzita Komenského v Bratislave, 2015 [cit. 2021-09-09]. Dostupné na: https://uniba.sk/fileadmin/ruk/as/2020/20200527/04a_Studijny_poriadok_FiF_UK.pdf • Záverečné práce [online]. Univerzita Komenského v Bratislave, Filozofická fakulta, 2020 [cit. 2021-08-09]. Dostupné na: https://fphil.uniba.sk/studium/student/bakalarske-a-magisterskestudium/zaverecne-prace/ • Literature recommended for compulsory and optional subjects and specialized literature on the topic of the bachelor's thesis.
Languages necessary to complete the course: Slovak
Last change: 10.04.2022
Approved by: doc. Mgr. Jozef Tancer, PhD., prof. PhDr. Petr Zemánek, CSc., prof. PhDr. Mária Kusá, CSc.

STATE EXAM DESCRIPTION

Academic year: 2025/2026	
University: Comenius University Bratislava	
Faculty: Faculty of Arts	
Course ID: FiF.KGNŠ/A-bpHO-801/15	Course title: Bachelor's Degree Thesis Defence
Number of credits: 12	
Educational level: I.	
Course requirements: Submission of the Bachelor's thesis by the deadline specified in the timetable of the current academic year for the respective date of the state examination. The bachelor thesis is submitted in an electronic version via AIS. The thesis must comply with the parameters specified by the internal quality system of Charles University. The provisions of Article 14 of the Internal Regulation No. 5/2020 (Study Regulations of the Faculty of Arts of Charles University) shall apply to the assessment of the bachelor thesis. The thesis supervisor and the thesis opponent shall prepare a report on the thesis and propose a grade in the grading scale A-FX, which shall be available to the student at least 3 working days before the defence. Criteria for evaluation of the bachelor thesis: 1. Contribution of the Bachelor's thesis, fulfilment of the thesis objectives in the assignment and the requirements for the content of the Bachelor's thesis given by the internal quality system of the Charles University. The following are assessed: demonstration of knowledge and knowledge, ability to work creatively in the study programme, ability to collect, interpret and process the basic literature; in the case of a practically oriented bachelor thesis, also mastery of the application of theoretical assumptions in practice and the verifiability of hypotheses. 2. Originality of the thesis (the bachelor's thesis must not be plagiarized, must not infringe the copyrights of other authors); the documentation for the defence of the bachelor's thesis includes originality protocols from the CRZP and Theses, the results of which are commented on by the supervisor of the final thesis and the opponent in their opinions. 3. Correctness and correctness of citation of used information sources, research results of other authors and author teams, correctness of description of methods and working procedures of other authors or author teams. 4. Compliance of the structure of the bachelor thesis with the prescribed structure defined by the internal quality system of Charles University. 5. Compliance with the recommended scope of the bachelor thesis (the recommended scope of the bachelor thesis is usually 30 - 40 standard pages = 54 000 to 72 000 characters including spaces), the adequacy of the scope of the thesis is assessed by the supervisor of the thesis. 6. The linguistic and stylistic level of the thesis and its formal layout. The student orally presents the content, achieved objectives and conclusions of the bachelor's thesis and answers questions and comments of the thesis supervisor, opponent, or members of the examination committee. The committee shall comprehensively evaluate the quality of the bachelor thesis, assess the manner and form of the defence and the student's ability to respond adequately to the comments and questions in the reports of the thesis supervisor and the opponent. The evaluation is obtained from the arithmetic average of the evaluations of the thesis supervisor, the thesis opponent and the evaluation of the examination committee. Scale of assessment (preliminary/final): 0/100	

Learning outcomes: The student has mastered the basic requirements of writing a professional text in compliance with the rules of academic ethics, is able to work creatively in the field of study in which he/she graduated from the study programme, has adequate knowledge and knowledge of the subject matter. He/she is able to apply his/her skills in collecting, interpreting and excerpting the basic literature, or in applying it in practice, or has the ability to solve a sub-task related to the focus of the bachelor thesis. After a successful defence of the bachelor thesis, the student can logically deal with the theoretical background of the bachelor thesis problem and respond argumentatively to questions on the treated issue.
Class syllabus: 1. Presentation of the bachelor's thesis to the students in front of the state examination committee, the opponent of the bachelor's thesis and the attendees. 2. The student's response to comments and questions in the evaluations. 3. Student's response to questions from the State Examination Committee and in discussion.
State exam syllabus:
Recommended literature: LIČNEROVÁ, L. Písanie a obhajoba záverečných prác [online]. Bratislava: Univerzita Komenského, 2016 [cit. 2016-10-09]. Dostupné na: http://stella.uniba.sk/texty/LL_pisanie_obhajoba_zaverecne_prace.pdf. Vnútorý predpis č. 5/2020 [online]. Univerzita Komenského v Bratislave, 2015 [cit. 2021-09-09]. https://uniba.sk/fileadmin/ruk/as/2020/20200527/04a_Studijny_poriadok_FiF_UK.pdf. Záverečné práce [online]. Univerzita Komenského v Bratislave, Filozofická fakulta, 2020 [cit. 2021-08-09]. https://fphil.uniba.sk/studium/student/bakalarske-a-magisterske-studium/zaverecne-prace/
Languages necessary to complete the course: Dutch (C1), Slovak (C1)
Last change: 02.04.2022
Approved by: doc. Mgr. Jozef Tancer, PhD., prof. PhDr. Petr Zemánek, CSc., prof. PhDr. Mária Kusá, CSc.

STATE EXAM DESCRIPTION

Academic year: 2025/2026	
University: Comenius University Bratislava	
Faculty: Faculty of Arts	
Course ID: FiF.KKSF/A-bpLA-002/19	Course title: Bachelor's Degree Thesis Defence
Number of credits: 12	
Educational level: I.	
Course requirements: The student must submit the bachelor's thesis within the deadline specified in the schedule of the current academic year for the relevant date of the state exam. The bachelor thesis is submitted in electronic form via AIS. The work must meet the parameters determined by the internal quality system of Comenius University. The provisions of Article 14 of Internal Regulation no. 5/2020 (Study Regulations of the Faculty of Arts of Comenius University) apply to the evaluation of the bachelor's thesis. The supervisor of the final thesis and its opponent will prepare evaluations of the bachelor's thesis and propose a grade in the A-FX grading scale, which the student receives a minimum of three working days before the defence. Grading scale: 0-59% -FX, 60-67% -E, 68-75% -D, 76-83% -C, 84-91% -B, 92-100% -A Bachelor thesis evaluation criteria: 1. The contribution of the bachelor's thesis, the fulfilment of the goals of the thesis in its assignment, and the requirements for the content of the bachelor's thesis given by the internal quality system of Comenius University. The following is assessed: demonstration of knowledge and skills, ability to work creatively in the study program, ability applied in the collection, interpretation, and processing of basic scientific literature; in the case of an empirically oriented bachelor's thesis also mastering the application of theoretical principles in practice and verifiability of hypotheses. 2. Originality of the work (bachelor thesis must not be plagiarized, must not infringe the copyrights of other authors); the documentation for the defence of the bachelor's thesis also includes protocols of originality from the CRZP and Theses systems, to the results of which the thesis supervisor and the opponent express their opinions in their evaluations. 3. Correctness and accuracy of citation of used information sources, research results of other authors and group authors, correctness of the description of methods and working procedures of other authors or group authors. 4. Compliance of the structure of the bachelor's thesis with the prescribed composition defined by the internal quality system of Comenius University. 5. Respecting the recommended length of the bachelor's thesis (the recommended length of the bachelor's thesis is usually 30 – 40 standard pages = 54,000 to 72,000 characters, including spaces), the adequacy of the length of the thesis is assessed by the thesis supervisor. 6. Linguistic and stylistic level of work and formal adjustments. The student orally presents the content, achieved goals, and conclusions of the bachelor's thesis, and answers the questions and comments of the thesis supervisor, opponent, or members of the examination committee. The committee will comprehensively evaluate the quality of the bachelor's thesis, assess the method and form of defence, and the student's ability to adequately respond to comments and questions from the evaluations of the thesis supervisor and the opponent. The student receives their final grade based on the average of the assessment of the thesis supervisor and opponent from their evaluations, and the assessment of the examination committee.	

Scale of assessment (preliminary/final): Scale of assessment (preliminary/final): 0/100%
Learning outcomes: The student has mastered the basic requirements of writing a scientific text in compliance with the rules of academic ethics, is able to work creatively in the field of study in which he completed the study program, and has adequate knowledge and understanding of the relevant issues. The student can apply his skills in the collection, interpretation, and processing of basic scientific literature, or even in its application in practice, or has the ability to solve a partial task related to the focus of the bachelor's thesis. After a successful defence of the bachelor's thesis, the student is able to logically deal with the theoretical background of the bachelor's thesis and respond to questions relating to the relevant issues. The student is able to demonstrate the ability to work creatively in classical philology with a focus on Latin language and culture. He has acquired practical language skills with theoretical knowledge of the Latin language and the culture of Latin.
Class syllabus: 1. The student presents the bachelor's thesis in front of the committee for state exams, the opponent of the bachelor's thesis, and those present. 2. The student responds to comments and questions in the evaluations. 3. The student responds to the questions of the committee for state exams or the questions in a broader debate.
State exam syllabus: It depends on the chosen topic of the bachelor thesis.
Recommended literature: • LICHNEROVÁ, L. Písanie a obhajoba záverečných prác [online]. Bratislava: Univerzita Komenského, 2016 [cit. 2016-10-09]. Dostupné na: http://stella.uniba.sk/texty/LL_pisanie_obhajoba_zaverecne_prace.pdf • Vnútny predpis č. 5/2020 [online]. Univerzita Komenského v Bratislave, 2015 [cit. 2021-09-09]. Dostupné na: https://uniba.sk/fileadmin/ruk/as/2020/20200527/04a_Studijny_poriadok_FiF_UK.pdf • Záverečné práce [online]. Univerzita Komenského v Bratislave, Filozofická fakulta, 2020 [cit. 2021-08-09]. Dostupné na: https://fphil.uniba.sk/studium/student/bakalarske-a-magisterskestudium/zaverecne-prace/ • Literatúra odporúčaná k povinným a povinne voliteľným predmetom a špecializovaná literatúra k téme bakalárskej práce.
Languages necessary to complete the course: Slovak
Last change: 10.04.2022
Approved by: doc. Mgr. Jozef Tancer, PhD., prof. PhDr. Petr Zemánek, CSc., prof. PhDr. Mária Kusá, CSc.

STATE EXAM DESCRIPTION

Academic year: 2025/2026	
University: Comenius University Bratislava	
Faculty: Faculty of Arts	
Course ID: FiF.KMJL/A-bpMA-801/15	Course title: Bachelor's Degree Thesis Defence
Number of credits: 12	
Educational level: I.	
Course requirements: The student must submit the bachelor's thesis within the deadline specified in the schedule of the current academic year for the relevant date of the state exam. The bachelor thesis is submitted in electronic form via AIS. The work must meet the parameters determined by the internal quality system of Comenius University. The provisions of Article 14 of Internal Regulation no. 5/2020 (Study Regulations of the Faculty of Arts of Comenius University) apply to the evaluation of the bachelor's thesis. The supervisor of the final thesis and its opponent will prepare evaluations of the bachelor's thesis and propose a grade in the A-FX grading scale, which the student receives a minimum of three working days before the defence. Grading scale: 0-59% -FX, 60-67% -E, 68-75% -D, 76-83% -C, 84-91% -B, 92-100% -A Bachelor thesis evaluation criteria: 1. The contribution of the bachelor's thesis, the fulfilment of the goals of the thesis in its assignment, and the requirements for the content of the bachelor's thesis given by the internal quality system of Comenius University. The following is assessed: demonstration of knowledge and skills, ability to work creatively in the study program, ability applied in the collection, interpretation, and processing of basic scientific literature; in the case of an empirically oriented bachelor's thesis also mastering the application of theoretical principles in practice and verifiability of hypotheses. 2. Originality of the work (bachelor thesis must not be plagiarized, must not infringe the copyrights of other authors); the documentation for the defence of the bachelor's thesis also includes protocols of originality from the CRZP and Theses systems, to the results of which the thesis supervisor and the opponent express their opinions in their evaluations. 3. Correctness and accuracy of citation of used information sources, research results of other authors and group authors, correctness of the description of methods and working procedures of other authors or group authors. 4. Compliance of the structure of the bachelor's thesis with the prescribed composition defined by the internal quality system of Comenius University. 5. Respecting the recommended length of the bachelor's thesis (the recommended length of the bachelor's thesis is usually 30 – 40 standard pages = 54,000 to 72,000 characters, including spaces), the adequacy of the length of the thesis is assessed by the thesis supervisor. 6. Linguistic and stylistic level of work and formal adjustments. The student orally presents the content, achieved goals, and conclusions of the bachelor's thesis, and answers the questions and comments of the thesis supervisor, opponent, or members of the examination committee. The committee will comprehensively evaluate the quality of the bachelor's thesis, assess the method and form of defence, and the student's ability to adequately respond to comments and questions from the evaluations of the thesis supervisor and the opponent. The student receives their final grade based on the average of the assessment of the thesis supervisor and opponent from their evaluations, and the assessment of the examination committee.	

Scale of assessment (preliminary/final): 0/100
Learning outcomes: The student has mastered the basic requirements of writing a scientific text in compliance with the rules of academic ethics, is able to work creatively in the field of study in which he completed the study program, and has adequate knowledge and understanding of the relevant issues. The student can apply his skills in the collection, interpretation, and processing of basic scientific literature, or even in its application in practice, or has the ability to solve a partial task related to the focus of the bachelor's thesis. After a successful defence of the bachelor's thesis, the student is able to logically deal with the theoretical background of the bachelor's thesis and respond to questions relating to the relevant issues.
Class syllabus: 1. The student presents the bachelor's thesis in front of the committee for state exams, the opponent of the bachelor's thesis, and those present. 2. The student responds to comments and questions in the evaluations. 3. The student responds to the questions of the committee for state exams or the questions in a broader debate.
State exam syllabus:
Recommended literature: • LICHNEROVÁ, L. Písanie a obhajoba záverečných prác [online]. Bratislava: Univerzita Komenského, 2016 [cit. 2016-10-09]. Available at: http://stella.uniba.sk/texty/LL_pisanie_obhajoba_zaverecne_prace.pdf • Vnútny predpis č. 5/2020 [online]. Univerzita Komenského v Bratislave, 2015 [cit. 2021-09-09]. Available at: https://uniba.sk/fileadmin/ruk/as/2020/20200527/04a_Studijny_poriadok_FiF_UK.pdf • Záverečné práce [online]. Univerzita Komenského v Bratislave, Filozofická fakulta, 2020 [cit. 2021-08-09]. Available at: https://fphil.uniba.sk/studium/student/bakalarske-a-magisterske-studium/zaverecne-prace/
Languages necessary to complete the course: Hungarian Language (C2)
Last change: 01.04.2022
Approved by: doc. Mgr. Jozef Tancer, PhD., prof. PhDr. Petr Zemánek, CSc., prof. PhDr. Mária Kusá, CSc.

STATE EXAM DESCRIPTION

Academic year: 2025/2026	
University: Comenius University Bratislava	
Faculty: Faculty of Arts	
Course ID: FiF.KGNS/A-bpNE-801/15	Course title: Bachelor's Degree Thesis Defence
Number of credits: 12	
Educational level: I.	
Course requirements: Submission of the Bachelor's thesis by the deadline specified in the timetable of the current academic year for the respective date of the state examination. The bachelor thesis is submitted in an electronic version via AIS. The thesis must comply with the parameters specified by the internal quality system of Charles University. The provisions of Article 14 of the Internal Regulation No. 5/2020 (Study Regulations of the Faculty of Arts of Charles University) shall apply to the evaluation of the bachelor thesis. The thesis supervisor and the thesis opponent shall prepare a report on the thesis and propose a grade in the A-FX grading scale, which shall be available to the student at least 3 working days before the defence. 1. Contribution of the bachelor thesis, fulfilment of the objectives of the thesis in its assignment and fulfilment of the requirements for the content of the bachelor thesis given by the internal quality system of Charles University. The following are assessed: demonstration of knowledge and knowledge, ability to work creatively in the study programme, ability applied in collecting, interpreting and processing basic literature; in the case of a practically oriented bachelor thesis, also mastery of application of theoretical bases in practice and verifiability of hypotheses; 2. Originality of the thesis (the bachelor's thesis must not be plagiarized, it must not infringe the copyrights of other authors); the documentation for the defence of the bachelor's thesis includes originality protocols from the CRZP and Theses, the results of which are commented on by the supervisor of the final thesis and the opponent in their opinions; 3. Correctness and correctness of citation of used information sources, research results of other authors and author teams, correctness of description of methods and working procedures of other authors or author teams; 4. Compliance of the structure of the bachelor's thesis with the prescribed structure defined by the internal quality system of Charles University; 5. Respect of the recommended scope of the bachelor's thesis (the recommended scope of the bachelor's thesis is usually 30 - 40 standard pages = 54 000 to 72 000 characters including spaces), the adequacy of the scope of the thesis is assessed by the supervisor of the thesis; 6. The linguistic and stylistic level of the thesis and formal editing. The student orally presents the content, achieved objectives and conclusions of the bachelor's thesis and answers questions and comments of the thesis supervisor, opponent, or members of the examination committee. The committee shall comprehensively evaluate the quality of the bachelor thesis, assess the manner and form of the defence and the student's ability to respond adequately to the comments and questions in the reports of the thesis supervisor and the opponent. The evaluation is obtained from the arithmetic average of the evaluations of the thesis supervisor, the thesis opponent and the evaluation of the examination committee. Scale of assessment (preliminary/final): 0/100	
Learning outcomes: The student has mastered the basic requirements of writing a professional text in compliance with the rules of academic ethics, is able to work creatively in the field of study in which he/she graduated from the study programme, has adequate knowledge and knowledge of the subject matter. He/she	

is able to apply his/her skills in collecting, interpreting and excerpting the basic literature, or in applying it in practice, or has the ability to solve a sub-task related to the focus of the bachelor thesis. After a successful defence of the bachelor thesis, the student can logically deal with the theoretical background of the bachelor thesis problem and respond argumentatively to questions on the treated issue.
Class syllabus: 1. Presentation of the bachelor's thesis to the students in front of the state examination committee, the opponent of the bachelor's thesis and the attendees. 2. The student's response to comments and questions in the evaluations. 3. Student's response to questions from the State Examination Committee and in discussion.
State exam syllabus:
Recommended literature: LICHNEROVÁ, L. Písanie a obhajoba záverečných prác [online]. Bratislava: Univerzita Komenského, 2016 [cit. 2016-10-09]. Dostupné na: http://stella.uniba.sk/texty/LL_pisanie_obhajoba_zaverecne_prace.pdf . Vnútny predpis č. 5/2020 [online]. Univerzita Komenského v Bratislave, 2015 [cit. 2021-09-09]. Dostupné na: https://uniba.sk/fileadmin/ruk/as/2020/20200527/04a_Studijny_poriadok_FiF_UK.pdf . Záverečné práce [online]. Univerzita Komenského v Bratislave, Filozofická fakulta, 2020 [cit. 2021-08-09]. Dostupné na: https://fphil.uniba.sk/studium/student/bakalarske-a-magisterske-studium/zaverecne-prace/
Languages necessary to complete the course: german level C1, slovak
Last change: 03.04.2022
Approved by: doc. Mgr. Jozef Tancer, PhD., prof. PhDr. Petr Zemánek, CSc., prof. PhDr. Mária Kusá, CSc.

STATE EXAM DESCRIPTION

Academic year: 2025/2026	
University: Comenius University Bratislava	
Faculty: Faculty of Arts	
Course ID: FiF.KRVŠ/A-bpRU-801/15	Course title: Bachelor's Degree Thesis Defence
Number of credits: 12	
Educational level: I.	
Course requirements: The student must submit the bachelor's thesis within the deadline specified in the schedule of the current academic year for the relevant date of the state exam. The bachelor thesis is submitted in electronic form via AIS. The work must meet the parameters determined by the internal quality system of Comenius University. The provisions of Article 14 of Internal Regulation no. 5/2020 (Study Regulations of the Faculty of Arts of Comenius University) apply to the evaluation of the bachelor's thesis. The supervisor of the final thesis and its opponent will prepare evaluations of the bachelor's thesis and propose a grade in the A-FX grading scale, which the student receives a minimum of three working days before the defence. Grading scale: 0-59% -FX, 60-67% -E, 68-75% -D, 76-83% -C, 84-91% -B, 92-100% -A Bachelor thesis evaluation criteria: 1. The contribution of the bachelor's thesis, the fulfilment of the goals of the thesis in its assignment, and the requirements for the content of the bachelor's thesis given by the internal quality system of Comenius University. The following is assessed: demonstration of knowledge and skills, ability to work creatively in the study program, ability applied in the collection, interpretation, and processing of basic scientific literature; in the case of an empirically oriented bachelor's thesis also mastering the application of theoretical principles in practice and verifiability of hypotheses. 2. Originality of the work (bachelor thesis must not be plagiarized, must not infringe the copyrights of other authors); the documentation for the defence of the bachelor's thesis also includes protocols of originality from the CRZP and Theses systems, to the results of which the thesis supervisor and the opponent express their opinions in their evaluations. 3. Correctness and accuracy of citation of used information sources, research results of other authors and group authors, correctness of the description of methods and working procedures of other authors or group authors. 4. Compliance of the structure of the bachelor's thesis with the prescribed composition defined by the internal quality system of Comenius University. 5. Respecting the recommended length of the bachelor's thesis (the recommended length of the bachelor's thesis is usually 30 – 40 standard pages = 54,000 to 72,000 characters, including spaces), the adequacy of the length of the thesis is assessed by the thesis supervisor. 6. Linguistic and stylistic level of work and formal adjustments. The student orally presents the content, achieved goals, and conclusions of the bachelor's thesis, and answers the questions and comments of the thesis supervisor, opponent, or members of the examination committee. The committee will comprehensively evaluate the quality of the bachelor's thesis, assess the method and form of defence, and the student's ability to adequately respond to comments and questions from the evaluations of the thesis supervisor and the opponent. The student receives their final grade based on the average of the assessment of the thesis supervisor and opponent from their evaluations, and the assessment of the examination committee.	

Scale of assessment (preliminary/final): 0/100
Learning outcomes: The student has mastered the basic requirements of writing a scientific text in compliance with the rules of academic ethics, is able to work creatively in the field of study in which he completed the study program and has adequate knowledge and understanding of the relevant issues. The student can apply his skills in the collection, interpretation, and processing of basic scientific literature, or even in its application in practice, or has the ability to solve a partial task related to the focus of the bachelor's thesis. After a successful defence of the bachelor's thesis, the student is able to logically deal with the theoretical background of the bachelor's thesis and respond to questions relating to the relevant issues.
Class syllabus: 1. The student presents the bachelor's thesis in front of the committee for state exams, the opponent of the bachelor's thesis, and those present. 2. The student responds to comments and questions in the evaluations. 3. The student responds to the questions of the committee for state exams or the questions in a broader debate.
State exam syllabus:
Recommended literature: LICHNEROVÁ, L. Písanie a obhajoba záverečných prác [online]. Bratislava: Univerzita Komenského, 2016 [cit. 2016-10-09]. Available at: http://stella.uniba.sk/texty/LL_pisanie_obhajoba_zaverecne_prace.pdf . Vnútny predpis č. 5/2020 [online]. Univerzita Komenského v Bratislave, 2015 [cit. 2021-09-09]. Available at: https://uniba.sk/fileadmin/ruk/as/2020/20200527/04a_Studijny_poriadok_FiF_UK.pdf . Záverečné práce [online]. Univerzita Komenského v Bratislave, Filozofická fakulta, 2020 [cit. 2021-08-09]. Available at: https://fphil.uniba.sk/studium/student/bakalarske-a-magisterske-studium/zaverecne-prace/
Languages necessary to complete the course: Russian, Slovak
Last change: 30.03.2022
Approved by: doc. Mgr. Jozef Tancer, PhD., prof. PhDr. Petr Zemánek, CSc., prof. PhDr. Mária Kusá, CSc.

STATE EXAM DESCRIPTION

Academic year: 2025/2026	
University: Comenius University Bratislava	
Faculty: Faculty of Arts	
Course ID: FiF.KSJ/A-bpSK-801/15	Course title: Bachelor's Degree Thesis Defence
Number of credits: 12	
Educational level: I.	
Course requirements: Submission of the bachelor's thesis within the deadline specified in the schedule of the current academic year for the relevant date of the state exam. The bachelor thesis is submitted in electronic form via AIS. The thesis must meet the parameters determined by the internal quality system of the Comenius University. The provisions of Article 14 of the Internal Regulation no. 5/2020 (Study Regulations of the Faculty of Arts, Comenius University) apply to the bachelor's thesis evaluation. The supervisor of the final thesis and its opponent will prepare assessments of the bachelor's thesis and propose an evaluation in the A-FX grading scale, which the student has at his/her disposal min. 3 working days before the defence. Bachelor thesis evaluation criteria: The contribution of the bachelor's thesis, the fulfilment of the objectives of the thesis and the requirements for the content of the bachelor's thesis given by the internal quality system of the Comenius University. The following is assessed: demonstration of knowledge and skills, ability to work creatively in the study program, ability applied to collecting, interpreting and processing of basic professional literature; in the case of a practically oriented bachelor's thesis, mastering the application of theoretical principles in practice and verifiability of hypotheses. Originality of the thesis (bachelor's thesis must not be plagiarized, must not infringe the copyrights of other authors); the documentation for the defence of the bachelor's thesis also includes protocols of originality from the CRZP and Theses, to the results of which the thesis supervisor and the opponent express their opinions in their assessments. Correctness of citing the selected information sources, research results of other authors and author's collectives, correctness of description of methods and working procedures of other authors or author's collectives. Compliance of the structure of the bachelor's thesis with the prescribed composition defined by the internal quality system of the Comenius University. Respecting the recommended range of the bachelor's thesis (the recommended range of the bachelor's thesis is usually 30 - 40 standard pages = 54,000 to 72,000 characters, including spaces), the adequacy of the range of the thesis is assessed by the thesis supervisor. Linguistic and stylistic level of the thesis and formal layout. The student orally presents the content, achieved goals and conclusions of the bachelor's thesis and answers the questions and comments of the thesis supervisor, opponent, or members of the examination board. The commission will comprehensively evaluate the quality of the bachelor's thesis, assess the method and form of the defence and the student's ability to adequately respond to comments and questions in the assessments of the thesis supervisor and of the opponent. Part of the colloquial defence of the bachelor's thesis is also the answering of two questions that are related to the theoretical and methodological background of the thesis. The final evaluation will consider the evaluations from the supervisor's and opponent's assessment, the evaluation of the final thesis defence by the commission and the evaluation of answers to	

two questions chosen by the commission. In the case of the Fx mark from the second part of the colloquial defence, the same final mark is given to the student. Scale of assessment (preliminary/final): 0/100 Scale of assessment (preliminary/final): Scale of assessment (preliminary/final): 0/100
Learning outcomes: The student has mastered the basic requirements of writing a professional text in compliance with the rules of academic ethics, he/she is able to work creatively in the field of study in which he/she completed the study program, he/she has adequate knowledge and understanding of the selected issue. He/she can apply his/her skills to collecting, interpreting and processing of basic professional literature, or to their use in practice or has the ability to solve a partial task related to the focus of the bachelor's thesis. After a successful defence of the bachelor's thesis, the student can logically deal with the theoretical background of the bachelor's thesis and respond to the questions on the selected issues.
Class syllabus: 1. Presentation of the bachelor's thesis to students with the commission for state exams, opponents of the bachelor's thesis and others present. 2. Student's response to comments and questions in the assessments. 3. Student's response to the commission's questions and questions in the discussion. 4. Student's response to two questions chosen by the commission.
State exam syllabus:
Recommended literature: - LICHNEROVÁ, L. Písanie a obhajoba záverečných prác [online]. Bratislava: Univerzita Komenského, 2016 [cit. 2016-10-09]. Available at: http://stella.uniba.sk/texty/LL_pisanie_obhajoba_zaverecne_prace.pdf - Vnútný predpis č. 5/2020 [online]. Univerzita Komenského v Bratislave, 2015 [cit. 2021-09-09]. Available at: https://uniba.sk/fileadmin/ruk/as/2020/20200527/04a_Studijny_poriadok_FiF_UK.pdf Záverečné práce [online]. Univerzita Komenského v Bratislave, Filozofická fakulta, 2020 [cit. 2021-08-09]. Available at: https://fphil.uniba.sk/studium/student/bakalarske-a-magisterske-studium/zaverecne-prace/ Additional literature depends on the bachelor's thesis specialization.
Languages necessary to complete the course: Slovak
Last change: 18.03.2022
Approved by: doc. Mgr. Jozef Tancer, PhD., prof. PhDr. Petr Zemánek, CSc., prof. PhDr. Mária Kusá, CSc.

STATE EXAM DESCRIPTION

Academic year: 2025/2026	
University: Comenius University Bratislava	
Faculty: Faculty of Arts	
Course ID: FiF.KRom/A-bpSP-801/15	Course title: Bachelor's Degree Thesis Defence
Number of credits: 12	
Educational level: I.	
Course requirements: The student must submit the bachelor's thesis within the deadline specified in the schedule of the current academic year for the relevant date of the state exam. The bachelor thesis is submitted in electronic form via AIS. The work must meet the parameters determined by the internal quality system of Comenius University. The provisions of Article 14 of Internal Regulation no. 5/2020 (Study Regulations of the Faculty of Arts of Comenius University) apply to the evaluation of the bachelor's thesis. The supervisor of the final thesis and its opponent will prepare evaluations of the bachelor's thesis and propose a grade in the A-FX grading scale, which the student receives a minimum of three working days before the defence. Grading scale: 0-59% -FX, 60-67% -E, 68-75% -D, 76-83% -C, 84-91% -B, 92-100% -A Bachelor thesis evaluation criteria: 1. The contribution of the bachelor's thesis, the fulfilment of the goals of the thesis in its assignment, and the requirements for the content of the bachelor's thesis given by the internal quality system of Comenius University. The following is assessed: demonstration of knowledge and skills, ability to work creatively in the study program, ability applied in the collection, interpretation, and processing of basic scientific literature; in the case of an empirically oriented bachelor's thesis also mastering the application of theoretical principles in practice and verifiability of hypotheses. 2. Originality of the work (bachelor thesis must not be plagiarized, must not infringe the copyrights of other authors); the documentation for the defence of the bachelor's thesis also includes protocols of originality from the CRZP and Theses systems, to the results of which the thesis supervisor and the opponent express their opinions in their evaluations. 3. Correctness and accuracy of citation of used information sources, research results of other authors and group authors, correctness of the description of methods and working procedures of other authors or group authors. 4. Compliance of the structure of the bachelor's thesis with the prescribed composition defined by the internal quality system of Comenius University. 5. Respecting the recommended length of the bachelor's thesis (the recommended length of the bachelor's thesis is usually 30 – 40 standard pages = 54,000 to 72,000 characters, including spaces), the adequacy of the length of the thesis is assessed by the thesis supervisor. 6. Linguistic and stylistic level of work and formal adjustments. The student orally presents the content, achieved goals, and conclusions of the bachelor's thesis, and answers the questions and comments of the thesis supervisor, opponent, or members of the examination committee. The committee will comprehensively evaluate the quality of the bachelor's thesis, assess the method and form of defence, and the student's ability to adequately respond to comments and questions from the evaluations of the thesis supervisor and the opponent. The student receives their final grade based on the average of the assessment of the thesis supervisor and opponent from their evaluations, and the assessment of the examination committee.	

Scale of assessment (preliminary/final): Scale of assessment (preliminary/final): 0/100
Learning outcomes: The student has mastered the basic requirements of writing a scientific text in compliance with the rules of academic ethics, is able to work creatively in the field of study in which he completed the study program, and has adequate knowledge and understanding of the relevant issues. The student can apply his skills in the collection, interpretation, and processing of basic scientific literature, or even in its application in practice, or has the ability to solve a partial task related to the focus of the bachelor's thesis. After a successful defence of the bachelor's thesis, the student is able to logically deal with the theoretical background of the bachelor's thesis and respond to questions relating to the relevant issues.
Class syllabus: 1. The student presents the bachelor's thesis in front of the committee for state exams, the opponent of the bachelor's thesis, and those present. 2. The student responds to comments and questions in the evaluations. 3. The student responds to the questions of the committee for state exams or the questions in a broader debate.
State exam syllabus:
Recommended literature: LICHNEROVÁ, L. Písanie a obhajoba záverečných prác [online]. Bratislava: Univerzita Komenského, 2016 [cit. 2016-10-09]. Dostupné na: http://stella.uniba.sk/texty/LL_pisanie_obhajoba_zaverecne_prace.pdf • Vnútný predpis č. 5/2020 [online]. Univerzita Komenského v Bratislave, 2015 [cit. 2021-09-09]. Dostupné na: https://uniba.sk/fileadmin/ruk/as/2020/20200527/04a_Studijny_poriadok_FiF_UK.pdf • Záverečné práce [online]. Univerzita Komenského v Bratislave, Filozofická fakulta, 2020 [cit. 2021-08-09]. Dostupné na: https://fphil.uniba.sk/studium/student/bakalarske-a-magisterskestudium/zaverecne-prace/
Languages necessary to complete the course: Slovak, Spanish
Last change: 30.05.2022
Approved by: doc. Mgr. Jozef Tancer, PhD., prof. PhDr. Petr Zemánek, CSc., prof. PhDr. Mária Kusá, CSc.

STATE EXAM DESCRIPTION

Academic year: 2025/2026	
University: Comenius University Bratislava	
Faculty: Faculty of Arts	
Course ID: FiF.KRom/A-bpTA-801/15	Course title: Bachelor's Degree Thesis Defence
Number of credits: 12	
Educational level: I.	
Course requirements: The student must submit the bachelor's thesis within the deadline specified in the schedule of the current academic year for the relevant date of the state exam. The bachelor thesis is submitted in electronic form via AIS. The work must meet the parameters determined by the internal quality system of Comenius University. The provisions of Article 14 of Internal Regulation no. 5/2020 (Study Regulations of the Faculty of Arts of Comenius University) apply to the evaluation of the bachelor's thesis. The supervisor of the final thesis and its opponent will prepare evaluations of the bachelor's thesis and propose a grade in the A-FX grading scale, which the student receives a minimum of three working days before the defence. Grading scale: 0-59% -FX, 60-67% -E, 68-75% -D, 76-83% -C, 84-91% -B, 92-100% -A Bachelor thesis evaluation criteria: 1. The contribution of the bachelor's thesis, the fulfilment of the goals of the thesis in its assignment, and the requirements for the content of the bachelor's thesis given by the internal quality system of Comenius University. The following is assessed: demonstration of knowledge and skills, ability to work creatively in the study program, ability applied in the collection, interpretation, and processing of basic scientific literature; in the case of an empirically oriented bachelor's thesis also mastering the application of theoretical principles in practice and verifiability of hypotheses. 2. Originality of the work (bachelor thesis must not be plagiarized, must not infringe the copyrights of other authors); the documentation for the defence of the bachelor's thesis also includes protocols of originality from the CRZP and Theses systems, to the results of which the thesis supervisor and the opponent express their opinions in their evaluations. 3. Correctness and accuracy of citation of used information sources, research results of other authors and group authors, correctness of the description of methods and working procedures of other authors or group authors. 4. Compliance of the structure of the bachelor's thesis with the prescribed composition defined by the internal quality system of Comenius University. 5. Respecting the recommended length of the bachelor's thesis (the recommended length of the bachelor's thesis is usually 30 – 40 standard pages = 54,000 to 72,000 characters, including spaces), the adequacy of the length of the thesis is assessed by the thesis supervisor. 6. Linguistic and stylistic level of work and formal adjustments. The student orally presents the content, achieved goals, and conclusions of the bachelor's thesis, and answers the questions and comments of the thesis supervisor, opponent, or members of the examination committee. The committee will comprehensively evaluate the quality of the bachelor's thesis, assess the method and form of defence, and the student's ability to adequately respond to comments and questions from the evaluations of the thesis supervisor and the opponent. The student receives their final grade based on the average of the assessment of the thesis supervisor and opponent from their evaluations, and the assessment of the examination committee.	

Scale of assessment (preliminary/final): Scale of assessment (preliminary/final): 0/100
Learning outcomes: The student has mastered the basic requirements of writing a scientific text in compliance with the rules of academic ethics, is able to work creatively in the field of study in which he completed the study program, and has adequate knowledge and understanding of the relevant issues. The student can apply his skills in the collection, interpretation, and processing of basic scientific literature, or even in its application in practice, or has the ability to solve a partial task related to the focus of the bachelor's thesis. After a successful defence of the bachelor's thesis, the student is able to logically deal with the theoretical background of the bachelor's thesis and respond to questions relating to the relevant issues.
Class syllabus: 1. The student presents the bachelor's thesis in front of the committee for state exams, the opponent of the bachelor's thesis, and those present. 2. The student responds to comments and questions in the evaluations. 3. The student responds to the questions of the committee for state exams or the questions in a broader debate.
State exam syllabus:
Recommended literature: LIČNEROVÁ, L. Písanie a obhajoba záverečných prác [online]. Bratislava: Univerzita Komenského, 2016 [cit. 2016-10-09]. Dostupné na: http://stella.uniba.sk/texty/LL_pisanie_obhajoba_zaverecne_prace.pdf • Vnútný predpis č. 5/2020 [online]. Univerzita Komenského v Bratislave, 2015 [cit. 2021-09-09]. Dostupné na: https://uniba.sk/fileadmin/ruk/as/2020/20200527/04a_Studijny_poriadok_FiF_UK.pdf • Záverečné práce [online]. Univerzita Komenského v Bratislave, Filozofická fakulta, 2020 [cit. 2021-08-09]. Dostupné na: https://fphil.uniba.sk/studium/student/bakalarske-a-magisterskestudium/zaverecne-prace/
Languages necessary to complete the course: Slovak, Italian
Last change: 30.05.2022
Approved by: doc. Mgr. Jozef Tancer, PhD., prof. PhDr. Petr Zemánek, CSc., prof. PhDr. Mária Kusá, CSc.

COURSE DESCRIPTION

Academic year: 2025/2026	
University: Comenius University Bratislava	
Faculty: Faculty of Arts	
Course ID: FiF.KAA/A-bpAN-501/15	Course title: Bachelor's Degree Thesis Seminar
Educational activities: Type of activities: seminar Number of hours: per week: 1 per level/semester: 14 Form of the course: on-site learning	
Number of credits: 3	
Recommended semester: 5.	
Educational level: I.	
Prerequisites:	
Course requirements: Continuous assessment: - 20 % activity during the semester, regular participation in consultations - 15 % compiling and submitting a preliminary annotated bibliography - 15 % proposing and submitting a thesis outline which includes research questions and a preliminary thesis statement - 50 % writing and submitting selected chapters of the bachelor's thesis which meet the formal and content requirements set out by the university's internal quality system Grading scale: 0-60-68-76-84-92-100 % = FX-E-D-C-B-A Max. 2 absences without documentation. Academic dishonesty shall be penalized by a lower grade or a disciplinary complaint depending on how serious it is. Deadlines and continuous assessment criteria shall be notified in the first week of the semester as required by the Study Regulations. Continuous/Final assessment ratio: 100/0% Scale of assessment (preliminary/final): 100/0	
Learning outcomes: Upon successful completion of the course, students will be familiar with the basic requirements for academic writing and with the rules of academic integrity. They will have mastered the theory of working with sources and have the skills to compile correct bibliographic entries. They will have understood the principles of writing a bachelor's thesis, both in terms of form and content, as laid out by the university's regulations. They will have understood the causes of plagiarism, they will be able to recognize its types and know how to avoid it. They will have sufficient research skills to obtain, process, and interpret sources.	
Class syllabus: 1. Research, research methods, types of information sources, evaluation of the quality and relevance of information sources 2. The principles of sourcework, citing and documenting sources 3. Quoting and paraphrasing	

4. Academic integrity, plagiarism, types of plagiarism
5. Compiling a bibliography (print, electronic, non-book documents)
6. Writing an academic text (content, form, problems)
7. The formal layout of a thesis
8. The main parts of a thesis: content, cohesion, writing (preface, abstract, introduction, conclusion)
9. Thesis requirements according to the university's system of quality
10. Submitting a thesis
11. Defending a thesis
12. The most frequent problems in theses (analysis of particular examples)

Recommended literature:

BAZERMAN, Charles. The Informed Writer: Using Sources in the Disciplines. 3rd edition. Boston: Houghton Mifflin, 1989. ISBN 0-395-36901-0.

BLAIR, Lorrie. Writing a Graduate Thesis or Dissertation [online]. Brill, 2016. Available at: EBSCOhost, search.ebscohost.com/login.aspx?direct=true&db=e000xww&AN=1171828&lang=sk&site=ehost-live&scope=site.

LICHNEROVÁ, Lucia. Písanie a obhajoba záverečných prác: vysokoškolské skriptá pre študentov Univerzity Komenského v Bratislave [online]. Bratislava: Stimul, 2016. Available at: stella.uniba.sk/texty/LL_pisanie_obhajoba_zaverecne_prac.pdf

Vnútný predpis č. 5/2020 [online]. Univerzita Komenského v Bratislave, 2015. Available at: https://uniba.sk/fileadmin/ruk/as/2020/20200527/04a_Studijny_poriadok_FiF_UK.pdf

WHITE, Barry. Mapping Your Thesis [online]. Camberwell, Vic: ACER Press, 2011. ISBN 9780864318237. Available at: <https://search.ebscohost.com/login.aspx?direct=true&db=e000xww&AN=384475&lang=sk&site=ehost-live&scope=site>.

Languages necessary to complete the course:

B2 CEFR level English is a prerequisite for participation in this course.

Notes:

Past grade distribution

Total number of evaluated students: 335

A	B	C	D	E	FX
78,21	11,94	3,58	2,69	2,39	1,19

Lecturers: Mgr. Simona Bajáková, PhD., Mgr. John Peter Butler Barrer, PhD., PhDr. Beáta Borošová, PhD., PhDr. Katarína Brziaková, PhD., Mgr. Tomáš Eštok, Mgr. Marián Gazdík, PhD., Mgr. Yulia Gordienko, Mgr. Lucia Grauzľová, PhD., Mgr. Michaela Hroteková, PhD., Mgr. Zuzana Hudáková, Mgr. Ivana Juríková, PhD., Mgr. Marián Kabát, PhD., doc. Mgr. Ivan Lacko, PhD., prof. PhDr. Daniel Lančarič, PhD., Mgr. Jozef Lonek, PhD., Mgr. Dominika Mihaľová, James O'Conaill, Mgr. Lucia Paulínyová, PhD., PhDr. Jozef Pecina, PhD., Mgr. Ivo Poláček, PhD., doc. Mgr. Eva Reid, PhD., doc. Mgr. Alena Smiešková, PhD., M. A. Linda Steyne, PhD., Mgr. Denisa Šulovská, PhD., doc. Mgr. Pavol Šveda, PhD., Mgr. Lucia Tonková

Last change: 20.06.2023

Approved by: doc. Mgr. Jozef Tancer, PhD., prof. PhDr. Petr Zemánek, CSc., prof. PhDr. Mária Kusá, CSc.

COURSE DESCRIPTION

Academic year: 2025/2026	
University: Comenius University Bratislava	
Faculty: Faculty of Arts	
Course ID: FiF.KKSF/A-bpAR-501/15	Course title: Bachelor's Degree Thesis Seminar
Educational activities: Type of activities: seminar Number of hours: per week: 1 per level/semester: 14 Form of the course: on-site learning	
Number of credits: 3	
Recommended semester: 5.	
Educational level: I.	
Prerequisites:	
Course requirements: Fulfilling homeworks and presenting progress and partial results of the work on the bachelor's thesis. Scale: 100 % – 93 %: A, less than 93 % – 85 %: B, less than 85 % – 77 %: C, less than 77 % – 69 %: D, less than 69 % – 60 %: E, less than 60 %: Fx. There is a maximum of 2 absences allowed, whose reason must be proved by an evidence. If more are needed, the student will agree to compensatory work. Violation of academic ethics will be punished, and the student will lose all the received points in the relevant assessment. Scale of assessment (preliminary/final): 100/0.	
Learning outcomes: Students know the published home and foreign literature related to the topic of the bachelor's thesis, they can correctly make use of information on the theoretical level, correctly interpret it, as well as criticize it if needed. They know the principles of writing a technical text, of correct citing and quoting sources. They can deduce and clearly formulate logical deductions. They have a set methodology of work and its outcomes are at an advanced level. They are ready to produce appropriate theses regarding both contents and form.	
Class syllabus: 1. Familiarizing with formal requisites of the bachelor's thesis. 2. Searching for informal sources. 3. Critical approach; selection of trustworthy sources. 4. Quoting techniques. 5. The norm of quoting sources. 6. Sorting of sources and their proper interpretation. 7. Constituting and segmenting the contents. 8. Forming the footnotes apparatus. 9. Logical sequence; correct usage of linking elements, deduction of conclusions. 10. Familiarizing with the transcription system and the specific problems of the transcription. 11. Language culture and standardness of the text. 12. Solving of individual problems.	

Recommended literature:

LACINÁKOVÁ, Mária. Návrh na vedecký systém prepisu z arabčiny podľa spisovnej normy a čiastočnú vokalizáciu. 1. diel: Arabský text bez ohľadu na slovenské syntaktické okolie.

In: Slovenská reč [online]. 2021, 86(1), 36 – 54. ISSN 1338-4279. Available at: <https://www.juls.savba.sk/ediela/sr/2021/1/sr21-1.pdf>

LACINÁKOVÁ, Mária. Návrh na vedecký systém prepisu z arabčiny podľa spisovnej normy a čiastočnú vokalizáciu. 2. diel: Arabský text vo vzťahu k slovenskému syntaktickému okoliu.

In: Slovenská reč [online]. 2021, 86(2), 173 – 191. ISSN 1338-4279. Available at: <https://www.juls.savba.sk/ediela/sr/2021/2/sr21-2.pdf>.

LACINÁKOVÁ, Mária. Návrh na vedecký systém prepisu z arabčiny podľa spisovnej normy a čiastočnú vokalizáciu. 3. diel: Čiastočná vokalizácia. In: Slovenská reč [online]. 2021, 86(3), 279 – 291. ISSN 1338-4279. Available at: <https://www.juls.savba.sk/ediela/sr/2021/3/sr21-3.pdf>

LICHNEROVÁ, L. Písanie a obhajoba záverečných prác [online]. Bratislava: Univerzita Komenského, 2016 [cit. 2016-10-09]. Available at: <http://stella.uniba.sk/texty/>

LL_pisanie_obhajoba_zaverecne_prace.pdf

Vnútný predpis č. 5/2020 [online]. Univerzita Komenského v Bratislave,

2015 [cit. 2021-09-09]. Available at: <https://uniba.sk/fileadmin/ruk/>

as/2020/20200527/04a_Studijny_poriadok_FiF_UK.pdf

Záverečné práce [online]. Univerzita Komenského v Bratislave, Filozofická fakulta, 2020 [cit. 2021-08-09]. Available at: <https://fphil.uniba.sk/studium/student/bakalarske-a-magisterske-studium/zaverecne-prace/>

Further literature necessary to work on the thesis.

Languages necessary to complete the course:

Slovak, possibly other languages necessary to work on the thesis.

Notes:**Past grade distribution**

Total number of evaluated students: 43

A	B	C	D	E	FX
69,77	20,93	0,0	9,3	0,0	0,0

Lecturers: Mgr. Jaroslav Drobný, PhD., doc. Mgr. Zuzana Gažáková, PhD., Mgr. Mária Lacináková, PhD.

Last change: 26.06.2022

Approved by: doc. Mgr. Jozef Tancer, PhD., prof. PhDr. Petr Zemánek, CSc., prof. PhDr. Mária Kusá, CSc.

COURSE DESCRIPTION

Academic year: 2025/2026	
University: Comenius University Bratislava	
Faculty: Faculty of Arts	
Course ID: FiF.KRom/A-bpFR-501/15	Course title: Bachelor's Degree Thesis Seminar
Educational activities: Type of activities: seminar Number of hours: per week: 1 per level/semester: 14 Form of the course: on-site learning	
Number of credits: 3	
Recommended semester: 6.	
Educational level: I.	
Prerequisites:	
Course requirements: Written assignment in the credit week of the semester: submission of selected parts of your own bachelor's thesis that meet the formal and content requirements for bachelor theses given by the internal quality system of UK (15 points). The formal arrangement of the cover, title page, bibliographic reference of the abstract, table of contents and 5 bibliographic references in the list of bibliographic references of the bachelor thesis are evaluated. Grading Scale: 15-14 p.: A 13-12 p.: B 11-10 p.: C 9-8 p.: D 7-6 pts: E 5-0 p.: FX The instructor will accept a maximum of 2 excused absences. Scale of assessment (preliminary/final): Evaluation of the subject (continuous/final) 100/0	
Learning outcomes: After successful completion of the course, the student has mastered the basic requirements of writing a professional text in compliance with the rules of academic ethics. The student is familiar with the theory of citation and referencing sources and has skills in the creation of bibliographic references and citations. Understands the principles of construction the formal and substantive aspects of a bachelor thesis in relation to the internal quality system of the University. Understands the causes of plagiarism, knows the different types of plagiarism and knows how to avoid them. Has sufficient information competences to acquire, process and interpret basic literature.	
Class syllabus: 1.Theory of citing and referencing sources (basic terms, standards). 2. Creation of bibliographic references (classic, electronic, non-book documents). 3. Citation techniques. 4. Citation managers (types, functions, limitations). 5. Academic ethics and integrity, plagiarism, types of plagiarism.	

6. Main principles of professional text construction (content and formal construction, problems).
7. Formal editing of the thesis.
8. The main parts of the thesis: content, sequence of parts, production (preface, abstract, introduction, conclusion).
9. Requirements for the thesis according to the internal quality system of the University.
10. Basic requirements for the submission of final theses.
11. Basic requirements for thesis defence.
12. The most frequent problems of thesis production (on specific examples of submitted bachelor theses).

Recommended literature:

- Informačná a mediálna gramotnosť [online]. Filozofická fakulta UK; Akademická knižnica UK, 2015 [cit. 2020-08-13]. Dostupné na: <https://midas.uniba.sk/>
- LICHNEROVÁ, Lucia: Písanie a obhajoba záverečných prác: vysokoškolské skriptá pre študentov Univerzity Komenského v Bratislave [online]. Bratislava: Stimul, 2016 [cit. 2019-01-09]. Dostupné na: stella.uniba.sk/texty/LL_pisanie_obhajoba_zaverecne_prac.pdf
- LICHNEROVÁ, Lucia a Ľudmila HRDINÁKOVÁ. Ako dodržať akademickú etiku pri písaní vedeckých a odborných textov? In: Naša univerzita. 2020, roč. 67, č. 1, s. 62-65. ISSN (print) 1338-4163. Dostupné tiež na: https://uniba.sk/fileadmin/ruk/nasa_univerzita/NU2020-21/201021_Nasa_univerzita_1_20-21.pdf
- Vnútny predpis č. 5/2020 [online]. Univerzita Komenského v Bratislave, 2015 [cit. 2021-09-09]. Dostupné na: https://uniba.sk/fileadmin/ruk/as/2020/20200527/04a_Studijny_poriadok_FiF_UK.pdf
- Záverečné práce [online]. Univerzita Komenského v Bratislave, Filozofická fakulta, 2020 [cit. 2021-08-09]. Dostupné na: <https://fphil.uniba.sk/studium/student/bakalarske-a-magisterskestudium/zaverecne-prace/>

Languages necessary to complete the course:

French language, Slovak language

Notes:

Past grade distribution

Total number of evaluated students: 56

A	B	C	D	E	FX
98,21	0,0	1,79	0,0	0,0	0,0

Lecturers: doc. PhDr. Jana Truhlářová, CSc., Mgr. Stanislava Moyšová, PhD., Mgr. Zuzana Puchovská, PhD.

Last change: 27.05.2022

Approved by: doc. Mgr. Jozef Tancer, PhD., prof. PhDr. Petr Zemánek, CSc., prof. PhDr. Mária Kusá, CSc.

COURSE DESCRIPTION

Academic year: 2025/2026	
University: Comenius University Bratislava	
Faculty: Faculty of Arts	
Course ID: FiF.KKSF/A-bpGR-001/19	Course title: Bachelor's Degree Thesis Seminar
Educational activities: Type of activities: seminar Number of hours: per week: 1 per level/semester: 14 Form of the course: on-site learning	
Number of credits: 3	
Recommended semester: 5.	
Educational level: I.	
Prerequisites:	
Course requirements: Course requirements: Written assignment in the credits assignment week of the semester: submission of selected parts of the bachelor's thesis, which meet the formal and content requirements for bachelor's theses given by the internal quality system of Comenius University (15 points). The following is evaluated: the formatting of the cover, title page, bibliographic reference of the abstract, table of contents, and five bibliographic references in the list of bibliographic references of the bachelor's thesis. Grading scale: 100-93%: A 92-85%: B 84-77%: C 76-69%: D 68-61%: E 60-0%: FX The teacher will accept a maximum of two absences with documentation. Scale of assessment (preliminary/final): Scale of assessment (preliminary/final): 100%	
Learning outcomes: After successfully completing the course, the student has mastered the basic requirements of writing a scientific text in compliance with the rules of academic ethics. The student masters the theory of citing and referencing used sources and has skills in creating bibliographic references and citations. The student understands the principles of what makes up the formal and content side of the bachelor's thesis depending on the internal quality system of Comenius University. He understands the causes of plagiarism, know its various types, and can avoid them. The student has sufficient information competencies to acquire, process, and interpret basic scientific literature. He/she has knowledge of primary and secondary literature on the topic outlined in his bachelor's work, the necessary parts and the formal side of the bc. work. Under the guidance of the supervisor, the student is able to formulate the content goals of the work, design work procedures that lead to the fulfillment of goals and solve partial tasks (work with primary and secondary literature). His/her competencies are reflected in the coherent chapter of the bc. the work he submits as part of the evaluation.	
Class syllabus: Class syllabus: 1. Theory of citing and referencing used sources (basic terms, standards). 2. Creation of bibliographic references (standard, electronic, non-book documents). 3. Citation techniques. Reference management software (types, functions, restrictions). Academic ethics and integrity, plagiarism, types of plagiarism.	

4. Main principles of creating a scientific text (creating both the content and formal sides, problems).
5. Formal adjustments of the thesis. Main parts of the thesis: table of contents, sequence of parts, writing (preface, abstract, introduction, conclusion).
6. Requirements for the thesis according to the internal quality system of Comenius University. Basic requirements for submitting the thesis. Basic requirements for the defence the thesis. The most common problems of creating the thesis (using specific examples of submitted bachelor's theses).
- 7-11. Bachelor thesis topic. Heuristics. Primary and secondary sources, their analysis and processing methods.
12. Synthesis of knowledge - presentation of one chapter of the bachelor thesis and its reflection by teachers.

Recommended literature:

• Informačná a mediálna gramotnosť [online]. Filozofická fakulta UK; Akademická knižnica UK, 2015 [cit. 2020-08-13]. Dostupné na: <https://midas.uniba.sk/> • LICHNEROVÁ, Lucia: Písanie a obhajoba záverečných prác: vysokoškolské skriptá pre študentov Univerzity Komenského v Bratislave [online]. Bratislava: Stimul, 2016 [cit. 2019-01-09]. Dostupné na: stella.uniba.sk/texty/LL_pisanie_obhajoba_zaverecne_prac.pdf • LICHNEROVÁ, Lucia a Ľudmila HRDINÁKOVÁ. Ako dodržať akademickú etiku pri písaní vedeckých a odborných textov? In: Naša univerzita. 2020, roč. 67, č. 1, s. 62-65. ISSN (print) 1338-4163. Dostupné tiež na: https://uniba.sk/fileadmin/ruk/nasa_univerzita/NU2020-21/201021_Nasa_univerzita_1_20-21.pdf • Vnútný predpis č. 5/2020 [online]. Univerzita Komenského v Bratislave, 2015 [cit. 2021-09-09]. Dostupné na: https://uniba.sk/fileadmin/ruk/as/2020/20200527/04a_Studijny_poriadok_FiF_UK.pdf • Záverečné práce [online]. Univerzita Komenského v Bratislave, Filozofická fakulta, 2020 [cit. 2021-08-09]. Dostupné na: <https://fphil.uniba.sk/studium/student/bakalarske-a-magisterskestudium/zaverecne-prace/> Primárna a sekundárna literatúra podľa témy záverečnej práce.

Languages necessary to complete the course:

Slovak

Notes:

Past grade distribution

Total number of evaluated students: 6

A	B	C	D	E	FX
100,0	0,0	0,0	0,0	0,0	0,0

Lecturers: doc. Mgr. Jana Grusková, PhD., Mgr. Barbora Machajdíkova, PhD., doc. Mgr. Marcela Andoková, PhD., doc. Mgr. Ľudmila Eliášová Buzássyová, PhD., Mgr. Ivan Lábaj, PhD.

Last change: 31.03.2022

Approved by: doc. Mgr. Jozef Tancer, PhD., prof. PhDr. Petr Zemánek, CSc., prof. PhDr. Mária Kusá, CSc.

COURSE DESCRIPTION

Academic year: 2025/2026	
University: Comenius University Bratislava	
Faculty: Faculty of Arts	
Course ID: FiF.KGNŠ/A-bpHO-502/15	Course title: Bachelor's Degree Thesis Seminar
Educational activities: Type of activities: seminar Number of hours: per week: 1 per level/semester: 14 Form of the course: on-site learning	
Number of credits: 3	
Recommended semester: 6.	
Educational level: I.	
Prerequisites:	
Course requirements: Continuous assessment - the seminar is conducted through individual consultations with the supervisor/work supervisor. Considering the specifics of the subject, the following are evaluated: systematic preparation of the bachelor thesis in accordance with the objectives set in the assignment, regular consultations with the supervisor of the final thesis and familiarisation of the supervisor of the final thesis with the progress on the agreed tasks, which include: studying the literature on the topic of the bachelor thesis and processing of sub-problems. A grade on the A-FX grading scale will be awarded by the thesis advisor based on completion of the individual requirements agreed upon at the beginning of the semester. Violation of academic ethics will result in the cancellation of the points obtained in the relevant item of the assessment. Scale of assessment (preliminary/final): 100/0	
Learning outcomes: Upon successful completion of the course, the student has acquired basic skills in academic writing and has mastered the principles of academic ethics. He/she understands the principles of the construction of the formal and content of the bachelor's thesis according to the internal quality system of the University. Can formulate a research problem and research questions. Has sufficient information competences to excerpt, process and interpret basic secondary literature and primary material within the defined topic and the identified theoretical and methodological background.	
Class syllabus: 1. Defining the main and sub-objectives of the bachelor thesis. 2. Information research on the bachelor thesis. 3. Analysis, interpretation and critique of literature, historical sources and other historical and other sources of information on the topic of the bachelor thesis. 4. Continuous and rigorous development of the citation apparatus for the bachelor thesis. 5. Preparation of the structure of the bachelor's thesis in the context of its topic and the requirements for the structure of the bachelor's thesis given by the internal quality system of the Comenius University. 6. Methodological definition of the topic: determination of the research problem, research questions.	

7. Terminological definition of the bachelor thesis problem. 8. Development of the theoretical part of the bachelor thesis. 9. Processing of the practical part of the bachelor thesis.					
Recommended literature: Selection of literature according to the chosen topic of the thesis and recommendations of the thesis supervisor The current directive of the Rector of Comenius University on the basic requirements of final theses. LICHNEROVÁ, Lucia: Písanie a obhajoba záverečných prác: vysokoškolské skriptá pre študentov Univerzity Komenského v Bratislave [online]. Bratislava: Stimul, 2016 [cit. 2019-01-09]. Available at: stella.uniba.sk/texty/LL_writing_defence_of_zaverecne_prac.pdf.					
Languages necessary to complete the course: Dutch (level C1), Slovak (level C1)					
Notes:					
Past grade distribution Total number of evaluated students: 35					
A	B	C	D	E	FX
65,71	14,29	8,57	0,0	8,57	2,86
Lecturers: Mgr. Benjamin Bossaert, PhD., doc. Mgr. Marketa Štefková, PhD.					
Last change: 16.06.2022					
Approved by: doc. Mgr. Jozef Tancer, PhD., prof. PhDr. Petr Zemánek, CSc., prof. PhDr. Mária Kusá, CSc.					

COURSE DESCRIPTION

Academic year: 2025/2026	
University: Comenius University Bratislava	
Faculty: Faculty of Arts	
Course ID: FiF.KKSF/A-bpLA-001/19	Course title: Bachelor's Degree Thesis Seminar
Educational activities: Type of activities: seminar Number of hours: per week: 1 per level/semester: 14 Form of the course: on-site learning	
Number of credits: 3	
Recommended semester: 5.	
Educational level: I.	
Prerequisites:	
Course requirements: Course requirements: Written assignment in the credits assignment week of the semester: submission of selected parts of the bachelor's thesis, which meet the formal and content requirements for bachelor's theses given by the internal quality system of Comenius University (15 points). The following is evaluated: the formatting of the cover, title page, bibliographic reference of the abstract, table of contents, and five bibliographic references in the list of bibliographic references of the bachelor's thesis. Grading scale: 100-93%: A 92-85%: B 84-77%: C 76-69%: D 68-61%: E 60-0%: FX The teacher will accept a maximum of two absences with documentation. Scale of assessment (preliminary/final): Scale of assessment (preliminary/final): 100%/0%	
Learning outcomes: After successfully completing the course, the student has mastered the basic requirements of writing a scientific text in compliance with the rules of academic ethics. The student masters the theory of citing and referencing used sources and has skills in creating bibliographic references and citations. The student understands the principles of what makes up the formal and content side of the bachelor's thesis depending on the internal quality system of Comenius University. He understands the causes of plagiarism, know its various types, and can avoid them. The student has sufficient information competencies to acquire, process, and interpret basic scientific literature. He/she has knowledge of primary and secondary literature on the topic outlined in his bachelor's work, the necessary parts and the formal side of the bc. work. Under the guidance of the supervisor, the student is able to formulate the content goals of the work, design work procedures that lead to the fulfillment of goals and solve partial tasks (work with primary and secondary literature). His/	

her competencies are reflected in the coherent chapter of the bc. the work he submits as part of the evaluation.

Class syllabus:

Class syllabus:

1. Theory of citing and referencing used sources (basic terms, standards).
2. Creation of bibliographic references (standard, electronic, non-book documents).
3. Citation techniques. Reference management software (types, functions, restrictions). Academic ethics and integrity, plagiarism, types of plagiarism.
4. Main principles of creating a scientific text (creating both the content and formal sides, problems).
5. Formal adjustments of the thesis. Main parts of the thesis: table of contents, sequence of parts, writing (preface, abstract, introduction, conclusion).
6. Requirements for the thesis according to the internal quality system of Comenius University. Basic requirements for submitting the thesis. Basic requirements for the defence the thesis. The most common problems of creating the thesis (using specific examples of submitted bachelor's theses).
- 7-11. Bachelor thesis topic. Heuristics. Primary and secondary sources, their analysis and processing methods.
12. Synthesis of knowledge - presentation of one chapter of the bachelor thesis and its reflection by teachers.

Recommended literature:

- Informačná a mediálna gramotnosť [online]. Filozofická fakulta UK; Akademická knižnica UK, 2015 [cit. 2020-08-13]. Dostupné na: <https://midas.uniba.sk/>
 - LICHNEROVÁ, Lucia: Písanie a obhajoba záverečných prác: vysokoškolské skriptá pre študentov Univerzity Komenského v Bratislave [online]. Bratislava: Stimul, 2016 [cit. 2019-01-09]. Dostupné na: stella.uniba.sk/texty/LL_pisanie_obhajoba_zaverecne_prac.pdf
 - LICHNEROVÁ, Lucia a Ľudmila HRDINÁKOVÁ. Ako dodržať akademickú etiku pri písaní vedeckých a odborných textov? In: Naša univerzita. 2020, roč. 67, č. 1, s. 62-65. ISSN (print) 1338-4163. Dostupné tiež na: https://uniba.sk/fileadmin/ruk/nasa_univerzita/NU2020-21/201021_Nasa_univerzita_1_20-21.pdf
 - Vnútny predpis č. 5/2020 [online]. Univerzita Komenského v Bratislave, 2015 [cit. 2021-09-09]. Dostupné na: https://uniba.sk/fileadmin/ruk/as/2020/20200527/04a_Studijny_poriadok_FiF_UK.pdf
 - Záverečné práce [online]. Univerzita Komenského v Bratislave, Filozofická fakulta, 2020 [cit. 2021-08-09]. Dostupné na: <https://fphil.uniba.sk/studium/student/bakalarske-a-magisterskestudium/zaverecne-prace/>
- Primárna a sekundárna literatúra podľa témy záverečnej práce.

Languages necessary to complete the course:

Slovak, Latin

Notes:**Past grade distribution**

Total number of evaluated students: 2

A	B	C	D	E	FX
100,0	0,0	0,0	0,0	0,0	0,0

Lecturers: doc. Mgr. Ľudmila Eliášová Buzássyová, PhD., doc. Mgr. Daniela Hrnčiarová, PhD., prof. Mgr. Andrej Kalaš, PhD., doc. Mgr. Marcela Andoková, PhD., doc. Mgr. Jana Grusková, PhD., Mgr. Ivan Lábaj, PhD., Mgr. Barbora Machajdíkova, PhD.

Last change: 10.04.2022
Approved by: doc. Mgr. Jozef Tancer, PhD., prof. PhDr. Petr Zemánek, CSc., prof. PhDr. Mária Kusá, CSc.

COURSE DESCRIPTION

Academic year: 2025/2026	
University: Comenius University Bratislava	
Faculty: Faculty of Arts	
Course ID: FiF.KGNŠ/A-bpNE-502/15	Course title: Bachelor's Degree Thesis Seminar
Educational activities: Type of activities: seminar Number of hours: per week: 1 per level/semester: 14 Form of the course: on-site learning	
Number of credits: 3	
Recommended semester: 6.	
Educational level: I.	
Prerequisites:	
Course requirements: Continuous assessment - the seminar takes place through individual consultations with the supervisor. With regard to the specifics of the course, the following are evaluated: systematic preparation of the bachelor's thesis in accordance with the objectives set out in the assignment, regular consultations with the thesis supervisor and acquaintance of the thesis supervisor with the progress on agreed tasks, including: study of the bachelor's thesis. The evaluation in the A-FX classification scale will be given by the supervisor of the final thesis on the basis of meeting the individual conditions agreed at the beginning of the semester. Classification scale: 0-59%-FX, 60-67%-E, 68-75%-D, 76-83%-C, 84-91%-B, 92-100%-A. Violation of academic ethics results in the cancellation of the obtained points in the relevant evaluation item. Scale of assessment (preliminary/final): 100/0	
Learning outcomes: Upon successful completion of the course, the student has acquired basic skills in writing an academic text and has mastered the principles of academic ethics. Understands the principles of construction of the formal and content side of the bachelor's thesis depending on the internal quality system of Charles University. Can formulate a research problem and research questions. He has sufficient information competencies for excerpting, processing and interpretation of basic secondary literature and primary material within the defined topic and determined theoretical and methodological basis.	
Class syllabus: 1. Defining the main and partial goals of the bachelor thesis. 2. Information survey on the issue of bachelor thesis. 3. Analysis, interpretation and critique of professional literature, or. historical sources and others information sources on the issue of bachelor thesis. 4. Continuous and consistent creation of citation apparatus for bachelor thesis. 5. Compilation of the structure of the bachelor's thesis in the context of its topic and requirements for the structure of the bachelor's thesis given by the internal quality system of Charles University. 6. Methodological definition of the topic: determination of research problem, research questions. 7. Terminological definition of the bachelor's thesis.	

8. Processing of the theoretical part of the bachelor thesis.

9. Processing of the practical part of the bachelor thesis.

Recommended literature:

Selection of professional literature according to the chosen topic of the thesis and the recommendations of the thesis supervisor; Current directive of the Rector of Charles University on the basic requirements for final theses; LICHNEROVÁ, Lucia: Writing and defense of final theses: university scripts for students of Comenius University in Bratislava [online]. Bratislava: Stimul, 2016 [cit. 2019-01-09]. Available at: stella.uniba.sk/texty/LL_pisanie_obhajoba_zaverecne_prac.pdf.

Languages necessary to complete the course:

german (level C1), slovak

Notes:

Past grade distribution

Total number of evaluated students: 97

A	B	C	D	E	FX
67,01	19,59	6,19	5,15	0,0	2,06

Lecturers: PhDr. Erika Mayerová, PhD., Mgr. Tomáš Sovinec, PhD., doc. PhDr. Jaroslav Stahl, PhD., doc. Mgr. Miloslav Szabó, PhD., Mgr. Monika Šajánková, PhD., doc. Mgr. Jozef Tancer, PhD., doc. Mgr. Marketa Štefková, PhD., Mgr. Maxim Duleba, PhD.

Last change: 22.06.2022

Approved by: doc. Mgr. Jozef Tancer, PhD., prof. PhDr. Petr Zemánek, CSc., prof. PhDr. Mária Kusá, CSc.

COURSE DESCRIPTION

Academic year: 2025/2026	
University: Comenius University Bratislava	
Faculty: Faculty of Arts	
Course ID: FiF.KRVŠ/A-bpRU-501/15	Course title: Bachelor's Degree Thesis Seminar
Educational activities: Type of activities: seminar Number of hours: per week: 1 per level/semester: 14 Form of the course: on-site learning	
Number of credits: 3	
Recommended semester: 6.	
Educational level: I.	
Prerequisites:	
Course requirements: Interim evaluation. Considering the specifics of the subject, the following are evaluated: systematic preparation of the bachelor thesis in accordance with the objectives set in the assignment, regular consultations with the supervisor of the thesis and familiarization of the supervisor of the thesis with the progress of the agreed tasks, which include studying the literature on the topic of the bachelor thesis and the processing of sub-problems. A grade on the A-FX grading scale will be awarded by the thesis supervisor based on the completion of the individual requirements agreed upon at the beginning of the semester. Scale of assessment (preliminary/final): 100/0	
Learning outcomes: After successful completion of the course, the student has mastered the basic requirements of writing a professional text in compliance with the rules of academic ethics. He/she understands the principles of construction of the formal and content of the bachelor's thesis depending on the internal quality system of Comenius University. Student can formulate a research problem and research questions. He/she knows how to draw up a research plan. Student has sufficient information competences to acquire, process and interpret the basic literature in the context of the defined topic and theoretical-methodological background.	
Class syllabus: Theory of citing and referencing sources (basic terms, standards). Creation of bibliographic references (classic, electronic, non-book documents). Citation technics. Academic ethics and integrity. Requirements for the final thesis according to the internal quality system of the Comenius University. Basic requirements for the submission of final theses. Basic requirements for thesis defence. Definition of the main and sub-objectives of the bachelor thesis. Theoretical and methodological concept of the thesis. Methodology of problem processing. Analysis, interpretation and critique of literature, historical sources, and other sources of information on the problem of the bachelor's thesis.	
Recommended literature:	

Selection of literature according to the chosen topic of the thesis; Current directive of the Rector of Comenius University on the basic requisites of final theses; BIELIK, Lukáš et al. Slovník metodologických pojmov. Bratislava: Univerzita Komenského, 2016. ISBN 978-80-223-4276-6. LICHNEROVÁ, Lucia: Písanie a obhajoba záverečných prác: vysokoškolské skriptá pre študentov Univerzity Komenského v Bratislave [online]. Bratislava: Stimul, 2016 [cit. 2019-01-09]. Available at: stella.uniba.sk/texty/LL_pisanie_obhajoba_zaverecne_prac.pdf. ZOUHAR, M., BIELIK, L. a Miloš KOSTEREC. Metóda: metodologické a formálne aspekty. Bratislava: Univerzita Komenského, 2017. ISBN 978-80-223-4352-7.

Languages necessary to complete the course:

Slovak, Russian

Notes:

Past grade distribution

Total number of evaluated students: 52

A	B	C	D	E	FX
59,62	15,38	11,54	3,85	5,77	3,85

Lecturers: doc. Mgr. Nina Cingerová, PhD., doc. Mgr. Irina Dulebová, PhD., prof. PhDr. Mária Kusá, CSc., doc. Mgr. Ivan Posokhin, PhD., Mgr. Lizaveta Madej, PhD., doc. Vira Berkovets, PhD., Mgr. Nina Lacová, Mgr. Janka Hoppeová, Mgr. Zuzana Močková Lorková, PhD.

Last change: 27.03.2022

Approved by: doc. Mgr. Jozef Tancer, PhD., prof. PhDr. Petr Zemánek, CSc., prof. PhDr. Mária Kusá, CSc.

COURSE DESCRIPTION

Academic year: 2025/2026	
University: Comenius University Bratislava	
Faculty: Faculty of Arts	
Course ID: FiF.KSJ/A-bpSK-502/15	Course title: Bachelor's Degree Thesis Seminar
Educational activities: Type of activities: seminar Number of hours: per week: 1 per level/semester: 14 Form of the course: on-site learning	
Number of credits: 3	
Recommended semester: 6.	
Educational level: I.	
Prerequisites:	
Course requirements: Submission of partial output in the form of a comprehensive chapter of the bachelor's thesis. Rating by scale: A: 93-100%, excellent - excellent results, B: 85-92%, very good - above average standard, C: 76-84%, good - normal reliable work, D: 68-75%, satisfactory - acceptable results, E: 60-67%, sufficient - the results meet the minimum criteria, Fx: 0-59%, insufficient - additional work required Violation of academic ethics results in the cancellation of earned points in the relevant item. Scale of assessment (preliminary/final): 100/0	
Learning outcomes: The student can write a whole chapter of the bachelor thesis using adequate methods and relevant information sources, which they can critically evaluate and appropriately present the results and relevant conclusions.	
Class syllabus: Theoretical-methodological concept of the thesis. Methodology of processing the research topic. Formal and compositional requirements of the final theses. Presentation of results and relevant conclusions within the selected chapter.	
Recommended literature: Selection of scholarly literature according to the chosen topic of thesis; Current Directive of the Rector of the Comenius University on the essentials of the final thesis; LICHNEROVÁ, Lucia. Písanie a obhajoba záverečných prác: vysokoškolské skriptá pre študentov Univerzity Komenského v Bratislave [online]. Bratislava: Stimul, 2016 [cit. 2019-01-09]. Dostupné na: stella.uniba.sk/texty/LL_pisanie_obhajoba_zaverecne_prac.pdf	

Závěrečné práce [online]. Univerzita Komenského v Bratislave, Filozofická fakulta, 2020 [cit. 2021-08-09]. Dostupné na: <https://fphil.uniba.sk/studium/student/bakalarske-a-magisterske-studium/zaverecne-prace/>

Languages necessary to complete the course:

Slovak or the language of the relevant language specialization

Notes:

Past grade distribution

Total number of evaluated students: 96

A	B	C	D	E	FX
58,33	19,79	10,42	4,17	5,21	2,08

Lecturers: doc. Mgr. Alena Bohunická, PhD., doc. Mgr. Gabriela Múcsková, PhD., Mgr. Katarína Muziková, PhD., prof. PhDr. Oľga Orgoňová, CSc., Mgr. Zuzana Popovičová Sedláčková, PhD., Mgr. Maryna Kazharnovich, PhD., doc. Mgr. Miloš Horváth, PhD., doc. Mgr. Peter Darovec, PhD., Mgr. Marta Fülöpová, PhD., prof. Mgr. Dagmar Garay Kročanová, PhD., Mgr. Marianna Koliová, PhD., Mgr. Matej Masaryk, PhD., prof. PhDr. Miloslav Vojtech, PhD., doc. Mgr. Veronika Rácová, PhD., Mgr. Ľubica Blažencová, PhD.

Last change: 29.06.2022

Approved by: doc. Mgr. Jozef Tancer, PhD., prof. PhDr. Petr Zemánek, CSc., prof. PhDr. Mária Kusá, CSc.

COURSE DESCRIPTION

Academic year: 2025/2026	
University: Comenius University Bratislava	
Faculty: Faculty of Arts	
Course ID: FiF.KRom/A-bpSP-501/15	Course title: Bachelor's Degree Thesis Seminar
Educational activities: Type of activities: seminar Number of hours: per week: 1 per level/semester: 14 Form of the course: on-site learning	
Number of credits: 3	
Recommended semester: 6.	
Educational level: I.	
Prerequisites:	
Course requirements: Written assignment in the credits assignment week of the semester: submission of selected parts of the bachelor's thesis, which meet the formal and content requirements for bachelor's theses given by the internal quality system of Comenius University (15 points). The following is evaluated: the formatting of the cover, title page, bibliographic reference of the abstract, table of contents, and five bibliographic references in the list of bibliographic references of the bachelor's thesis. Grading scale: A: 100-92; B: 91-84; C: 83-76; D: 75-68; E: 67-60; FX: 59-0 The teacher will accept a maximum of two absences with documentation. Scale of assessment (preliminary/final): Scale of assessment (preliminary/final): 100/0	
Learning outcomes: After successfully completing the course, the student has mastered the basic requirements of writing a scientific text in compliance with the rules of academic ethics. The student masters the theory of citing and referencing used sources and has skills in creating bibliographic references and citations. The student understands the principles of what makes up the formal and content side of the bachelor's thesis depending on the internal quality system of Comenius University. He understands the causes of plagiarism, know its various types, and can avoid them. The student has sufficient information competencies to acquire, process, and interpret basic scientific literature.	
Class syllabus: 1. Theory of citing and referencing used sources (basic terms, standards). 2. Creation of bibliographic references (standard, electronic, non-book documents). 3. Citation techniques. 4. Reference management software (types, functions, restrictions). 5. Academic ethics and integrity, plagiarism, types of plagiarism. 6. Main principles of creating a scientific text (creating both the content and formal sides, problems). 7. Formal adjustments of the thesis 8. Main parts of the thesis: table of contents, sequence of parts, writing (preface, abstract, introduction, conclusion). 9. Requirements for the thesis according to the internal quality system of Comenius University. 10. Basic requirements for submitting the thesis.	

11. Basic requirements for the defence the thesis.					
12. The most common problems of creating the thesis (using specific examples of submitted bachelor's theses).					
Recommended literature: • Informačná a mediálna gramotnosť [online]. Filozofická fakulta UK; Akademická knižnica UK, 2015 [cit. 2020-08-13]. Dostupné na: https://midas.uniba.sk/ • LICHNEROVÁ, Lucia: Písanie a obhajoba záverečných prác: vysokoškolské skriptá pre študentov Univerzity Komenského v Bratislave [online]. Bratislava: Stimul, 2016 [cit. 2019-01-09]. Dostupné na: stella.uniba.sk/texty/LL_pisanie_obhajoba_zaverecne_prac.pdf • LICHNEROVÁ, Lucia a Ľudmila HRDINÁKOVÁ. Ako dodržať akademickú etiku pri písaní vedeckých a odborných textov? In: Naša univerzita. 2020, roč. 67, č. 1, s. 62-65. ISSN (print) 1338-4163. Dostupné tiež na: https://uniba.sk/fileadmin/ruk/nasa_univerzita/NU2020-21/201021_Nasa_univerzita_1_20-21.pdf • Vnútorý predpis č. 5/2020 [online]. Univerzita Komenského v Bratislave, 2015 [cit. 2021-09-09]. Dostupné na: https://uniba.sk/fileadmin/ruk/as/2020/20200527/04a_Studijny_poriadok_FiF_UK.pdf • Záverečné práce [online]. Univerzita Komenského v Bratislave, Filozofická fakulta, 2020 [cit. 2021-08-09]. Dostupné na: https://fphil.uniba.sk/studium/student/bakalarske-a-magisterskestudium/zaverecne-prace/					
Languages necessary to complete the course: Slovak, Spanish					
Notes:					
Past grade distribution Total number of evaluated students: 73					
A	B	C	D	E	FX
46,58	32,88	13,7	2,74	4,11	0,0
Lecturers: prof. Mgr. Bohdan Ulašín, PhD., doc. Mgr. Silvia Bondarenko Vertánová, PhD., doc. PhDr. Eva Palkovičová, PhD., doc. Mgr. Mónica Sánchez Presa, PhD., Mgr. Mária Pilar Verd Pons					
Last change: 10.04.2022					
Approved by: doc. Mgr. Jozef Tancer, PhD., prof. PhDr. Petr Zemánek, CSc., prof. PhDr. Mária Kusá, CSc.					

COURSE DESCRIPTION

Academic year: 2025/2026	
University: Comenius University Bratislava	
Faculty: Faculty of Arts	
Course ID: FiF.KRom/A-bpTA-501/15	Course title: Bachelor's Degree Thesis Seminar
Educational activities: Type of activities: seminar Number of hours: per week: 1 per level/semester: 14 Form of the course: on-site learning	
Number of credits: 3	
Recommended semester: 6.	
Educational level: I.	
Prerequisites:	
Course requirements: Written assignment in the credit week of the semester: submission of selected parts of your own bachelor's thesis that meet the formal and content requirements for bachelor theses given by the internal quality system of UK (15 points). The formal arrangement of the cover, title page, bibliographic reference of the abstract, table of contents and 5 bibliographic references in the list of bibliographic references of the bachelor thesis are evaluated. Grading Scale: 15-14 p.: A 13-12 p.: B 11-10 p.: C 9-8 p.: D 7-6 pts: E 5-0 p.: FX The instructor will accept a maximum of 2 excused absences. Scale of assessment (preliminary/final): Evaluation of the subject (continuous/final) 100/0	
Learning outcomes: After successful completion of the course, the student has mastered the basic requirements of writing a professional text in compliance with the rules of academic ethics. The student is familiar with the theory of citation and referencing sources and has skills in the creation of bibliographic references and citations. Understands the principles of construction the formal and substantive aspects of a bachelor thesis in relation to the internal quality system of the University. Understands the causes of plagiarism, knows the different types of plagiarism and knows how to avoid them. Has sufficient information competences to acquire, process and interpret basic literature.	
Class syllabus: 1.Theory of citing and referencing sources (basic terms, standards). 2. Creation of bibliographic references (classic, electronic, non-book documents). 3. Citation techniques. 4. Citation managers (types, functions, limitations). 5. Academic ethics and integrity, plagiarism, types of plagiarism.	

6. Main principles of professional text construction (content and formal construction, problems).
7. Formal editing of the thesis.
8. The main parts of the thesis: content, sequence of parts, production (preface, abstract, introduction, conclusion).
9. Requirements for the thesis according to the internal quality system of the University.
10. Basic requirements for the submission of final theses.
11. Basic requirements for thesis defence.
12. The most frequent problems of thesis production (on specific examples of submitted bachelor theses).

Recommended literature:

- Informačná a mediálna gramotnosť [online]. Filozofická fakulta UK; Akademická knižnica UK, 2015 [cit. 2020-08-13]. Dostupné na: <https://midas.uniba.sk/>
- LICHNEROVÁ, Lucia: Písanie a obhajoba záverečných prác: vysokoškolské skriptá pre študentov Univerzity Komenského v Bratislave [online]. Bratislava: Stimul, 2016 [cit. 2019-01-09]. Dostupné na: stella.uniba.sk/texty/LL_pisanie_obhajoba_zaverecne_prac.pdf
- LICHNEROVÁ, Lucia a Ľudmila HRDINÁKOVÁ. Ako dodržať akademickú etiku pri písaní vedeckých a odborných textov? In: Naša univerzita. 2020, roč. 67, č. 1, s. 62-65. ISSN (print) 1338-4163. Dostupné tiež na: https://uniba.sk/fileadmin/ruk/nasa_univerzita/NU2020-21/201021_Nasa_univerzita_1_20-21.pdf
- Vnútny predpis č. 5/2020 [online]. Univerzita Komenského v Bratislave, 2015 [cit. 2021-09-09]. Dostupné na: https://uniba.sk/fileadmin/ruk/as/2020/20200527/04a_Studijny_poriadok_FiF_UK.pdf
- Záverečné práce [online]. Univerzita Komenského v Bratislave, Filozofická fakulta, 2020 [cit. 2021-08-09]. Dostupné na: <https://fphil.uniba.sk/studium/student/bakalarske-a-magisterskestudium/zaverecne-prace/>

Languages necessary to complete the course:

Slovak, Italian

Notes:

Past grade distribution

Total number of evaluated students: 55

A	B	C	D	E	FX
74,55	20,0	1,82	1,82	0,0	1,82

Lecturers: doc. Mgr. Pavol Štubňa, PhD., doc. PhDr. Ivan Šuša, PhD., PaedDr. Zora Cardia Jačová, PhD., doc. PhDr. Roman Sehnal, PhD., Carmen Mammola

Last change: 26.05.2022

Approved by: doc. Mgr. Jozef Tancer, PhD., prof. PhDr. Petr Zemánek, CSc., prof. PhDr. Mária Kusá, CSc.

COURSE DESCRIPTION

Academic year: 2025/2026	
University: Comenius University Bratislava	
Faculty: Faculty of Arts	
Course ID: FiF.KSF/bpBU-051/22	Course title: Bachelor's Degree Thesis Seminar
Educational activities: Type of activities: seminar Number of hours: per week: 1 per level/semester: 14 Form of the course: on-site learning	
Number of credits: 3	
Recommended semester: 5.	
Educational level: I.	
Prerequisites:	
Course requirements: The seminar takes place in the form of regular consultations between the student and the thesis supervisor, where the student informs the thesis supervisor about the progress of research, obtaining research material and collecting scientific literature. A minimum of 5 consultations per semester (10 points) is required for completing the course. At the end of the semester, the students submit a basic bibliography (10 points), prepare the structure and the first chapter of the bachelor's thesis (10 + 10 points). Grading scale in %: A: 100 - 93 % B: 92 - 84 % C: 83 - 76 % D: 75 - 68 % E: 67 - 60 % Fx: 59 - 0 % Violation of academic ethics will be punished, and the student will lose all the received points in the relevant part of the assessment. Scale of assessment (preliminary/final): 100/0	
Learning outcomes: After successfully completing the course, the students have mastered the basic requirements of writing a scientific text in compliance with the rules of academic ethics. They understand the principles of what makes up the formal and content side of the bachelor's thesis depending on the internal quality system of Comenius University. They have sufficient information competencies to acquire, process, and interpret basic scientific literature.	
Class syllabus: During the consultations with the student, the thesis supervisor will discuss, among other things, the following topics: 1. Academic ethics and integrity, plagiarism, types of plagiarism. 2. Main principles of creating a scientific text (creating both the content and formal sides, problems). 3. Main parts of the thesis: table of contents, sequence of parts, writing (preface, abstract, introduction, conclusion). 4. Theory of citing and referencing used sources (basic terms, standards), citation techniques. 5. Creation of bibliographic references (standard, electronic, non-book documents). 6.	

Formal adjustments of the thesis. 7. Main parts of the thesis: table of contents, sequence of parts, writing (preface, abstract, introduction, conclusion). 8. Requirements for the thesis according to the internal quality system of Comenius University. 9. Possible modification of research and research methodology. 10. Basic requirements for submitting the thesis.					
Recommended literature: LICHNEROVÁ, Lucia: Písanie a obhajoba záverečných prác: vysokoškolské skriptá pre študentov Univerzity Komenského v Bratislave [online]. Bratislava: Stimul, 2016 [cit. 2019-01-09]. Available at: stella.uniba.sk/texty/LL_pisanie_obhajoba_zaverecne_prac.pdf LICHNEROVÁ, Lucia a Ľudmila HRDINÁKOVÁ. Ako dodržať akademickú etiku pri písaní vedeckých a odborných textov? In: Naša univerzita. 2020, roč. 67, č. 1, s. 62-65. ISSN (print) 1338-4163. Also available at: https://uniba.sk/fileadmin/ruk/nasa_univerzita/NU2020-21/201021_Nasa_univerzita_1_20-21.pdf GONDA, Vladimír. Ako napísať a úspešne obhájiť diplomovú prácu. Bratislava: Elita, 2003. ISBN 80-8044-076-X. MEŠKO, Dušan, KATUŠČÁK, Dušan, FINDRA, Ján et al. Akademická príručka (3. vydanie). Martin: Osveta, 2013. ISBN 978-8080-633-92-9. Vnútorý predpis č. 7/2018 [online]. Univerzita Komenského v Bratislave, 2015 [cit. 2021-26-09]. Available at: https://uniba.sk/fileadmin/ruk/legislativa/2018/Vp_2018_07.pdf Vnútorý predpis č. 5/2020 [online]. Univerzita Komenského v Bratislave, 2015 [cit. 2021-09-09]. Available at: https://uniba.sk/fileadmin/ruk/as/2020/20200527/04a_Studijny_poriadok_FiF_UK.pdf Informačná a mediálna gramotnosť [online]. Filozofická fakulta UK; Akademická knižnica UK, 2015 [cit. 2020-08-13]. Available at https://midas.uniba.sk/ Záverečné práce [online]. Univerzita Komenského v Bratislave, Filozofická fakulta, 2020 [cit.2021-08-09]. Available at: https://fphil.uniba.sk/studium/student/bakalarske-a-magisterske-studium/zaverecne-prace/ Additional literature connected to the thesis.					
Languages necessary to complete the course: Slovak language and Bulgarian language.					
Notes:					
Past grade distribution Total number of evaluated students: 3					
A	B	C	D	E	FX
0,0	0,0	66,67	0,0	0,0	33,33
Lecturers: prof. PhDr. Mária Dobríková, CSc., prof. Mgr. Martin Hurbanič, PhD.					
Last change: 16.05.2023					
Approved by: doc. Mgr. Jozef Tancer, PhD., prof. PhDr. Petr Zemánek, CSc., prof. PhDr. Mária Kusá, CSc.					

COURSE DESCRIPTION

Academic year: 2025/2026	
University: Comenius University Bratislava	
Faculty: Faculty of Arts	
Course ID: FiF.KGNŠ/bPTNE-017-/15	Course title: Basics in Legal Language 1
Educational activities: Type of activities: seminar Number of hours: per week: 2 per level/semester: 28 Form of the course: on-site learning	
Number of credits: 3	
Recommended semester: 4., 6.	
Educational level: I.	
Prerequisites:	
Recommended prerequisites: There is no prerequisite. The courses Fundamentals of the Language of Law 1 and Fundamentals of the Language of Law 2 can be taken independently and in any order.	
Course requirements: Active participation, there will be 3 written quizzes during the semester, 20 points each. Grades: 0-59%-FX, 60-67%-E, 68-75%-D, 76-83%-C, 84-91%-B, 92-100%-A. The student must make up the Fx grade in the individual translation/passing after the semester is over. A minimum grade of E in all quizzes/translations is required for credit to be awarded. Students will learn the exact dates of the written examinations for the entire semester in the introductory class. The instructor will tolerate a maximum of 2 absences with appropriate documentation. Violation of academic ethics will result in the cancellation of the points earned in the relevant item of the evaluation. Scale of assessment (preliminary/final): 100% intermediate assessment.	
Learning outcomes: After completing the course, the student knows the characteristic features and properties of a legal text from the point of view of textual linguistics and the function of the text, knows the genres of legal translation, knows the relevant conceptual apparatus. The student is familiar with the basic context of the legal system of the Slovak Republic and German-speaking countries, and is able to search available sources of legal terminology and corpora of parallel texts. He/she is able to translate and interpret legal texts of the relevant focus from German into Slovak.	
Class syllabus: The thematic structure of the course focuses on the basic concepts and contexts of civil law and family law of the Slovak Republic and German-speaking countries as applied to the needs of the translator and interpreter, namely: 1. Overview of civil law sources and basic concepts of civil law with regard to the needs of the translator and interpreter 2. Representation, legal acts - legal representative, power of attorney	

3. Property law, co-ownership
4. Liability for damages, compensation for damages
5. Inheritance - heirs, methods of inheritance, refusal of inheritance
6. Obligatory legal relations, creditor, debtor
7. Claims, security for liabilities - pledge, easements
8. Contract of sale, contract of gift, contract for work
9. Lease agreement, leasing agreement
10. Family Law

Recommended literature:

ABRAHÁMOVÁ, E.: Deutsch für Jurastudenten, Vydavateľské oddelenie PFUK 1995, ISBN: 80-7160-077-6

ĎURICOVÁ, A.: Preklad právnych textov. Teória, prax, konvencie, normy. Belianum 2016, ISBN: 978-80-557-1170-6

SVOBODA, J.: Slovník slovenského práva. Žilina, Poradca podnikateľa 2000, ISBN: 80-88931-06-1

www.slovlex.sk

Právne texty príslušného zamerania v nemeckom a slovenskom jazyku dostupné na internete

Languages necessary to complete the course:

German

Notes:

Past grade distribution

Total number of evaluated students: 205

A	ABS	B	C	D	E	FX
30,73	0,0	33,17	21,95	4,88	5,37	3,9

Lecturers: Mgr. Miroslav Zumrík, PhD.

Last change: 21.06.2022

Approved by: doc. Mgr. Jozef Tancer, PhD., prof. PhDr. Petr Zemánek, CSc., prof. PhDr. Mária Kusá, CSc.

COURSE DESCRIPTION

Academic year: 2025/2026	
University: Comenius University Bratislava	
Faculty: Faculty of Arts	
Course ID: FiF.KGNŠ/bPTNE-020-/15	Course title: Basics in Legal Language 2
Educational activities: Type of activities: seminar Number of hours: per week: 2 per level/semester: 28 Form of the course: on-site learning	
Number of credits: 3	
Recommended semester: 3., 5.	
Educational level: I.	
Prerequisites:	
Recommended prerequisites: There is no prerequisite. The courses Fundamentals of the Language of Law 1 and Fundamentals of the Language of Law 2 can be taken independently and in any order.	
Course requirements: Active participation, there will be 3 written quizzes during the semester, 20 points each. Grades: 0-59%-FX, 60-67%-E, 68-75%-D, 76-83%-C, 84-91%-B, 92-100%-A . The student must make up the Fx grade in the individual translation/passing after the semester is over. A minimum grade of E in all quizzes/translations is required for credit to be awarded. Students will learn the exact dates of the written examinations for the entire semester in the introductory class. The instructor will tolerate a maximum of 2 absences with appropriate documentation. Violation of academic ethics will result in the cancellation of the points earned in the relevant item of the evaluation. Scale of assessment (preliminary/final): 100% intermediate assessment	
Learning outcomes: After completing the course, the student knows the characteristic features and properties of a legal text from the point of view of textual linguistics and the function of the text, knows the genres of legal translation, knows the relevant conceptual apparatus. The student is familiar with the basic context of the legal system of the Slovak Republic and German-speaking countries, and is able to search available sources of legal terminology and corpora of parallel texts. He/she is able to translate and interpret legal texts in the relevant subfield from German into Slovak.	
Class syllabus: The thematic structure of the course focuses on the basic concepts and contexts of the commercial law of the Slovak Republic and German-speaking countries as applied to the needs of translators and interpreters, namely: 1. legal entity, natural person, business, commercial register 2.-3. business companies - limited liability company 4.-5. business companies - joint stock company	

6. commercial companies - limited partnership, public company, cooperative 7. commercial liability relations - obligation, performance, liability, debtor, creditor 8.-9. commercial relations of obligation - types of contracts 10.-12. summary (we will return to certain topics according to individual needs)						
Recommended literature: ABRAHÁMOVÁ, E.: Deutsch für Jurastudenten, Vydavateľské oddelenie PFUK 1995, ISBN: 80-7160-077-6 ĎURICOVÁ, A.: Preklad právnych textov. Teória, prax, konvencie, normy. Belianum 2016, ISBN: 978-80-557-1170-6 SVOBODA, J.: Slovník slovenského práva. Žilina, Poradca podnikateľa 2000, ISBN: 80-88931-06-1 www.slovlex.sk Právne texty príslušného zamerania v nemeckom a slovenskom jazyku dostupné na internete						
Languages necessary to complete the course: German						
Notes:						
Past grade distribution Total number of evaluated students: 59						
A	ABS	B	C	D	E	FX
27,12	0,0	22,03	32,2	6,78	6,78	5,08
Lecturers: Mgr. Miroslav Zumrík, PhD.						
Last change: 21.06.2022						
Approved by: doc. Mgr. Jozef Tancer, PhD., prof. PhDr. Petr Zemánek, CSc., prof. PhDr. Mária Kusá, CSc.						

COURSE DESCRIPTION

Academic year: 2025/2026	
University: Comenius University Bratislava	
Faculty: Faculty of Arts	
Course ID: FiF.KSJ/A-bpSZ-050/22	Course title: Basics in Linguistics for Translators
Educational activities: Type of activities: lecture / seminar Number of hours: per week: 1 / 1 per level/semester: 14 / 14 Form of the course: on-site learning	
Number of credits: 4	
Recommended semester: 1.	
Educational level: I.	
Prerequisites:	
Antirequisites: FiF.KSJ/A-AbpSZ-01/15	
Course requirements: Continuous preparation for seminars and elaboration of exercises and tasks (random check), two continuous theoretical-practical tests (specification of tasks and deadlines in the course program at the beginning semester). Continuous outputs do not have a correction date. The teacher will accept a maximum of three absences. Grading scale: A (100 % - 92 %), B (91 % - 84 %), C (83 % - 76 %), D (75 % - 68 %), E (67 % - 60 %). Credits will be awarded to a student who has obtained at least the final grade E in the evaluation summary. Violation of academic ethics will be punished, and the student will lose all the received points in the relevant assessment. Scale of assessment (preliminary/final): 100 % preliminary	
Learning outcomes: The student understands the system and the principle of operation of the language. He has key knowledge of linguistics and can apply them operatively when working with the text in the mother tongue as a starting point or goal of translation. The student has the necessary system language universals and supporting competencies for the future purposeful use of the language.	
Class syllabus: Linguistics as a scientific discipline. Systems linguistics. Language and speech. Language classification. Linguistic typology, typological peculiarities of Slovak in comparison with other languages. Systematics in grammar, regularity and irregularity in language (declination, conjugation). Grammatical error and usage, grammar and orthography. Variant and invariant, practical exercise. Semantics (illustration on words). Relationships between form and content (words): polysemia, homonymy, synonymy, antonymy. Language and users / society (word illustration). Lexicography.	
Recommended literature:	

DOLNÍK, Juraj. Základy lingvistiky. Bratislava: Stimul, 1999. ISBN 80-85697-95-5.
 KRÁL, Ábel. Pravidlá slovenskej výslovnosti. Martin: Matica slovenská, 2016. ISBN 978-80-8128-159-4.
 KRUPA, Viktor. Jazyk – neznámy nástroj. Bratislava: Slovenský spisovateľ, 1991. ISBN 80-220-0153-8.
 ONDRUŠ, Šimon. – SABOL, Ján. Úvod do štúdia jazykov. Bratislava: SPN, 1987.
 ORGOŇOVÁ, Oľga. – BOHUNICKÁ, Alena. Lexikológia slovenčiny. Učebné texty a cvičenia. 2. vydanie. Praha: Columbus 2012. ISBN 978-80-87588-18-5; 1. vydanie (Bratislava: Univerzita Komenského, 2011); Available at: https://fphil.uniba.sk/fileadmin/fif/katedry_pracoviska/ksj/publikacie/OOAB_lexikologia.pdf
 POPOVIČOVÁ SĎLÁČKOVÁ, Zuzana - PIATKOVÁ, Kristína: Pragmatická gramatika 1. Bratislava: Univerzita Komenského, 2021.
 Other current materials according to the teacher's choice will be made available by the teacher to all course participants.

Languages necessary to complete the course:

Slovak

Notes:

Student time burden – 4c = 100 h – 120 h

- completion of educational activities (L, S): 26 h
- continuous preparation for seminar: 30 h
- homework and preparation for the seminar: 10 h
- homework and preparation for the seminar: 40 h

Past grade distribution

Total number of evaluated students: 1608

A	B	C	D	E	FX
10,14	14,24	17,41	17,91	19,4	20,9

Lecturers: Mgr. Maryna Kazharnovich, PhD., doc. Mgr. Miloš Horváth, PhD., prof. PhDr. Oľga Orgoňová, CSc., Dr. habil. Sándor János Tóth, PhD.

Last change: 21.03.2022

Approved by: doc. Mgr. Jozef Tancer, PhD., prof. PhDr. Petr Zemánek, CSc., prof. PhDr. Mária Kusá, CSc.

COURSE DESCRIPTION

Academic year: 2025/2026	
University: Comenius University Bratislava	
Faculty: Faculty of Arts	
Course ID: FiF.KGNS/bPTNE-029/17	Course title: Chatting in German
Educational activities: Type of activities: seminar Number of hours: per week: 2 per level/semester: 28 Form of the course: on-site learning	
Number of credits: 3	
Recommended semester: 2., 4.	
Educational level: I.	
Prerequisites:	
Recommended prerequisites: The prerequisite for participation is language level B2 to C1/C2 according to the European Framework of Reference for Languages.	
Course requirements: Students actively participate in discussions, prepare and lead a debate on a topic of their choice (35 points). Students write their debate, citing sources (40 points). They regularly prepare reading assignments and search for information on relevant topics to expand their vocabulary (25 points). A: 100-91 B: 90-81 C: 80-73 D: 72-66 E: 65-60 Fx: 59-0 Violation of academic ethics will result in the nullification of the points earned in the appropriate grade item. Teachers will accept a maximum of 2 absences with verifiable documentation. Scale of assessment (preliminary/final): 100/0	
Learning outcomes: The student after completing the course is able to argue accurately to the point, recognizing the weaknesses and strengths of the argument. The student has a developed oral expression, actively uses the linguistic means of argumentation. Knows the structure of classical debate based on exercises in written and oral argumentation. Can apply the techniques of scholarly work and has an extended vocabulary on specific topics.	
Class syllabus: Students independently lead a discussion on a current topic of their choice. All students in the course participate in the discussion and respond spontaneously to the arguments. They provide feedback on the discussion and learn what good arguments are. They search for information and prepare arguments. They write a record of the discussion with references. Notes are taken of another	

discussion. The final oral exam is a discussion in groups of two on topics covered during the semester.						
Recommended literature:						
Languages necessary to complete the course: German						
Notes:						
Past grade distribution Total number of evaluated students: 116						
A	ABS	B	C	D	E	FX
24,14	0,0	32,76	18,97	11,21	4,31	8,62
Lecturers: Mgr. Davor David Gligorovski						
Last change: 17.06.2022						
Approved by: doc. Mgr. Jozef Tancer, PhD., prof. PhDr. Petr Zemánek, CSc., prof. PhDr. Mária Kusá, CSc.						

COURSE DESCRIPTION

Academic year: 2025/2026	
University: Comenius University Bratislava	
Faculty: Faculty of Arts	
Course ID: FiF.KAA/A-bpSZ-027/22	Course title: Computer-Assisted Translating 1
Educational activities: Type of activities: seminar Number of hours: per week: 2 per level/semester: 28 Form of the course: on-site learning	
Number of credits: 4	
Recommended semester: 3., 5.	
Educational level: I.	
Prerequisites:	
Antirequisites: FiF.KAA/A-bpSZ-027/16 or FiF.KAA/A-bpSZ-028/15 or FiF.KAA/A-bpSZ-027/15	
Course requirements: The course assumes that students have access to a computer running Windows 8 and higher or a Mac running Windows emulator. Continuous assessment of student performance in class during the semester (30% of the final grade). Assessment includes the student's ability to handle individual class assignments (working with translation software and glossaries) and homework that replicates class work using alternative texts. The course ends with a test, which consists of the translation of 1 standard page of text in translation software from Slovak into the language of the student. The test does not evaluate the translation aspect, but only the technical ability to work with the software. The test usually takes place in the last week of the semester and is available on-site and online. The final test makes up 70% of the evaluation. Classification scale: 100% - 91% - A 90% - 81% - B 80% - 71% - C 70% - 61% - D 60% - 51% - E 50% - 0% - FX Teachers accept a maximum of 2 absences with proven documents . Scale of assessment (preliminary/final): 30% continuous evaluation, 70% final evaluation	
Learning outcomes: After completing the course, the student is able to work with translation software and can apply the acquired knowledge and principles not only on one, but also on several translation softwares. Skills include basic software skills - creating and working with translation memories, project and glossary management as well as advanced knowledge, including working with parallel texts, conversions of various input document formats, and project management of translation teams. Students will be able to identify and overcome potential technical difficulties and solve compatibility problems on their own. The graduate masters the basic principles of post-editing and working with machine translation from various providers.	
Class syllabus: 1. Working with a license and school VPN 2. Creating a project, the principle of operation of the translation memory 3. Uploading an additional document into the project, pre - translation 4. Working with tags, document editing after exporting from CAT 5. Creating a translation memory	

from parallel texts and exporting them 6. Working with glossaries; conversion of external glossary and its import into the terminology database 7. Working with external sources of translation memories; memory conversion and its export via .tmx files 8. Translation of subtitles in the CAT tool, principles of working with .srt and .sub files 9. Project backup; receiving and sending project packages 10. Working on a joint online project 11. Machine translation plug-ins and APIs in CAT tools. 12. Post-editing exercises 13. Simulated test; clarification of possible issues					
Recommended literature: Zuzana Kraviarová: Integrovaná výučba odborného prekladu in: Prekladateľské listy 3, Univerzita Komenského 2014. ISBN 978-80-223-3584-3 ; Barbora Vinczeová: Nástroje CAT na Slovensku, Belianum 2019. ISBN 978-80-557-1612-1; Anthony Pym, Alexander Prekrestenko, Bram Starink: Translation technology and its teaching (with much mention of localization), Intercultural Studies Group 2006. ISBN 978-84-611-1131-2; Anthony Pym: Exploring translation theories, Routledge 2014. ISBN 978-0-415-83791-0; GENE, Viveta, 2020. The Management and Training Challenges of Post-Editing Dostupné na internete: https://www.galaglobal.org/events/events-calendar/management-and-training-challenges-post-editing-part-1					
Languages necessary to complete the course: Participation in the course presupposes command of Slovak at the level [C2] according to the Common European Framework of Reference for Languages (CEFR).					
Notes:					
Past grade distribution Total number of evaluated students: 636					
A	B	C	D	E	FX
96,07	1,26	0,0	0,16	0,16	2,36
Lecturers: Mgr. Ivo Poláček, PhD.					
Last change: 08.04.2022					
Approved by: doc. Mgr. Jozef Tancer, PhD., prof. PhDr. Petr Zemánek, CSc., prof. PhDr. Mária Kusá, CSc.					

COURSE DESCRIPTION

Academic year: 2025/2026	
University: Comenius University Bratislava	
Faculty: Faculty of Arts	
Course ID: FiF.KAA/A-bpSZ-027/22	Course title: Computer-Assisted Translating 1
Educational activities: Type of activities: seminar Number of hours: per week: 2 per level/semester: 28 Form of the course: on-site learning	
Number of credits: 4	
Recommended semester: 4., 6.	
Educational level: I.	
Prerequisites:	
Antirequisites: FiF.KAA/A-bpSZ-027/16 or FiF.KAA/A-bpSZ-028/15 or FiF.KAA/A-bpSZ-027/15	
Course requirements: The course assumes that students have access to a computer running Windows 8 and higher or a Mac running Windows emulator. Continuous assessment of student performance in class during the semester (30% of the final grade). Assessment includes the student's ability to handle individual class assignments (working with translation software and glossaries) and homework that replicates class work using alternative texts. The course ends with a test, which consists of the translation of 1 standard page of text in translation software from Slovak into the language of the student. The test does not evaluate the translation aspect, but only the technical ability to work with the software. The test usually takes place in the last week of the semester and is available on-site and online. The final test makes up 70% of the evaluation. Classification scale: 100% - 91% - A 90% - 81% - B 80% - 71% - C 70% - 61% - D 60% - 51% - E 50% - 0% - FX Teachers accept a maximum of 2 absences with proven documents . Scale of assessment (preliminary/final): 30% continuous evaluation, 70% final evaluation	
Learning outcomes: After completing the course, the student is able to work with translation software and can apply the acquired knowledge and principles not only on one, but also on several translation softwares. Skills include basic software skills - creating and working with translation memories, project and glossary management as well as advanced knowledge, including working with parallel texts, conversions of various input document formats, and project management of translation teams. Students will be able to identify and overcome potential technical difficulties and solve compatibility problems on their own. The graduate masters the basic principles of post-editing and working with machine translation from various providers.	
Class syllabus: 1. Working with a license and school VPN 2. Creating a project, the principle of operation of the translation memory 3. Uploading an additional document into the project, pre - translation 4. Working with tags, document editing after exporting from CAT 5. Creating a translation memory	

from parallel texts and exporting them 6. Working with glossaries; conversion of external glossary and its import into the terminology database 7. Working with external sources of translation memories; memory conversion and its export via .tmx files 8. Translation of subtitles in the CAT tool, principles of working with .srt and .sub files 9. Project backup; receiving and sending project packages 10. Working on a joint online project 11. Machine translation plug-ins and APIs in CAT tools. 12. Post-editing exercises 13. Simulated test; clarification of possible issues					
Recommended literature: Zuzana Kraviarová: Integrovaná výučba odborného prekladu in: Prekladateľské listy 3, Univerzita Komenského 2014. ISBN 978-80-223-3584-3 ; Barbora Vinczeová: Nástroje CAT na Slovensku, Belianum 2019. ISBN 978-80-557-1612-1; Anthony Pym, Alexander Prekrestenko, Bram Starink: Translation technology and its teaching (with much mention of localization), Intercultural Studies Group 2006. ISBN 978-84-611-1131-2; Anthony Pym: Exploring translation theories, Routledge 2014. ISBN 978-0-415-83791-0; GENE, Viveta, 2020. The Management and Training Challenges of Post-Editing Dostupné na internete: https://www.galaglobal.org/events/events-calendar/management-and-training-challenges-post-editing-part-1					
Languages necessary to complete the course: Participation in the course presupposes command of Slovak at the level [C2] according to the Common European Framework of Reference for Languages (CEFR).					
Notes:					
Past grade distribution Total number of evaluated students: 636					
A	B	C	D	E	FX
96,07	1,26	0,0	0,16	0,16	2,36
Lecturers: Mgr. Ivo Poláček, PhD.					
Last change: 08.04.2022					
Approved by: doc. Mgr. Jozef Tancer, PhD., prof. PhDr. Petr Zemánek, CSc., prof. PhDr. Mária Kusá, CSc.					

COURSE DESCRIPTION

Academic year: 2025/2026	
University: Comenius University Bratislava	
Faculty: Faculty of Arts	
Course ID: FiF.KKSF/A-bpARA-605/16	Course title: Conversation in Arabic Language 1
Educational activities: Type of activities: practicals Number of hours: per week: 2 per level/semester: 28 Form of the course: on-site learning	
Number of credits: 2	
Recommended semester: 3.	
Educational level: I.	
Prerequisites:	
Course requirements: Active participation at lessons, fulfilling assessed preliminary tasks. Final oral test. Scale: 100 % – 93 %: A, less than 93 % – 85 %: B, less than 85 % – 77 %: C, less than 77 % – 69 %: D, less than 69 % – 60 %: E, less than 60 %: Fx. There is a maximum of 2 absences allowed, whose reason must be proved by an evidence. If more are needed, the student will agree to compensatory work. Violation of academic ethics will be punished, and the student will lose all the received points in the relevant assessment. Scale of assessment (preliminary/final): 100/0.	
Learning outcomes: Thanks to exercising dialogues, students have improved their skills in expression in MSA in various situations and they know vocabulary for various thematic fields. They are better in understanding, conducting dialogues and communication in general.	
Class syllabus: Reading, listening and dialogues on given topics. Learning necessary vocabulary. Thematic fields: 1. airport; 2. shopping: groceries; 3. shopping: meat, fish; 4. at the market: greengrocers`; 5. at the doctor; 6. human body; 7. my university; 8. registering at the university; 9. shopping: clothes; 10. chemistry; 11. family; 12. in the restaurant.	
Recommended literature:	

BADAWI, Elsaid, Michael G. CARTER and Adrian GULLY. Modern Written Arabic: A Comprehensive Grammar. 2nd ed. Rev. by Maher AWAD. London: Routledge, 2016. ISBN 978-0-415-66748-7 (hbk). ISBN 978-0-415-66749-4 (pbk). ISBN 978-1-315-85615-5 (ebk).
 FLEISSIG, Jiří a Charif BAHBOUH. Základy moderní spisovné arabštiny. 2. vydání. Praha: Dar Ibn Rushd, 2004. Díl II. ISBN 80-86149-39-0.
 FLEISSIG, Jiří a Charif BAHBOUH. Základy moderní spisovné arabštiny. 4. vydání. Brandýs n. L.: Dar Ibn Rushd, 2012. Díl I. ISBN 978-80-86149-72-1.
 KRAHL, Günther, Wolfgang REUSCHEL and Eckehard SCHULZ. Standard Arabic: An Elementary – Intermediate Course. Rev. by Eckehard SCHULZ. Cambridge: Cambridge University Press, 2004. ISBN 0-521-77465-9.
 OLIVERIUS, Jaroslav a František ONDRÁŠ. Moderní spisovná arabština. Praha: Set Out, 2007. I. díl. ISBN 80-86277-51-8.
 SORBY, Karol R. Moderná spisovná arabčina. Prepracované a doplnené vydanie. Bratislava: SAP, 2019. I. diel. ISBN 978-80-89607-78-5.
 ZEMÁNEK, Petr, Andrea MOUSTAFA, Naděžda OBADALOVÁ a František ONDRÁŠ. Arabsko-český slovník. Praha: Set out, 2006. ISBN 80-86277-55-0.

Languages necessary to complete the course:

Slovak or Arabic (A1)

Notes:

The contents may be changed depending on the actual speed of progress or else.

Past grade distribution

Total number of evaluated students: 46

A	B	C	D	E	FX
82,61	13,04	4,35	0,0	0,0	0,0

Lecturers: Mgr. Mária Lacináková, PhD., doc. Mgr. Zuzana Gažáková, PhD.

Last change: 26.06.2022

Approved by: doc. Mgr. Jozef Tancer, PhD., prof. PhDr. Petr Zemánek, CSc., prof. PhDr. Mária Kusá, CSc.

COURSE DESCRIPTION

Academic year: 2025/2026	
University: Comenius University Bratislava	
Faculty: Faculty of Arts	
Course ID: FiF.KKSF/A-bpARA-606/16	Course title: Conversation in Arabic Language 2
Educational activities: Type of activities: practicals Number of hours: per week: 2 per level/semester: 28 Form of the course: on-site learning	
Number of credits: 2	
Recommended semester: 4.	
Educational level: I.	
Prerequisites:	
Course requirements: Active participation at lessons, fulfilling assessed preliminary tasks. Final oral test. Scale: 100 % – 93 %: A, less than 93 % – 85 %: B, less than 85 % – 77 %: C, less than 77 % – 69 %: D, less than 69 % – 60 %: E, less than 60 %: Fx. There is a maximum of 2 absences allowed, whose reason must be proved by an evidence. If more are needed, the student will agree to compensatory work. Violation of academic ethics will be punished, and the student will lose all the received points in the relevant assessment. Scale of assessment (preliminary/final): 80/20.	
Learning outcomes: Thanks to exercising dialogues, students have improved their skills in expression in MSA in various situations and they know vocabulary for various thematic fields. They are better in understanding, conducting dialogues and communication in general.	
Class syllabus: Reading, listening and dialogues on given topics. Learning necessary vocabulary. Thematic fields: 1. visit, expressing thank; 2. cinema, describing a film; 3. introducing oneself: among schoolmates, neighbours, colleagues; 4. loss of baggage; 5. loss of papers, police; 6. travel agency; 7. trip to a desert; 8. hotel; 9. library; 10. bank; 11. stay at a hospital (illnesses); 12. human qualities, expressing feelings, describing a person.	
Recommended literature:	

BADAWI, Elsaid, Michael G. CARTER and Adrian GULLY. Modern Written Arabic: A Comprehensive Grammar. 2nd ed. Rev. by Maher AWAD. London: Routledge, 2016. ISBN 978-0-415-66748-7 (hbk). ISBN 978-0-415-66749-4 (pbk). ISBN 978-1-315-85615-5 (ebk).
 FLEISSIG, Jiří a Charif BAHBOUH. Základy moderní spisovné arabštiny. 2. vydání. Praha: Dar Ibn Rushd, 2004. Díl II. ISBN 80-86149-39-0.
 FLEISSIG, Jiří a Charif BAHBOUH. Základy moderní spisovné arabštiny. 4. vydání. Brandýs n. L.: Dar Ibn Rushd, 2012. Díl I. ISBN 978-80-86149-72-1.
 KRAHL, Günther, Wolfgang REUSCHEL and Eckehard SCHULZ. Standard Arabic: An Elementary – Intermediate Course. Rev. by Eckehard SCHULZ. Cambridge: Cambridge University Press, 2004. ISBN 0-521-77465-9.
 OLIVERIUS, Jaroslav a František ONDRÁŠ. Moderní spisovná arabština. Praha: Set Out, 2007. I. díl. ISBN 80-86277-51-8.
 SORBY, Karol R. Moderná spisovná arabčina. Prepracované a doplnené vydanie. Bratislava: SAP, 2019. I. diel. ISBN 978-80-89607-78-5.
 WEHR, Hans. A Dictionary of Modern Written Arabic. 3rd ed. Ed. by J. M. COWAN. Beirut: Librairie du Liban, 1980. ISBN 0-87950-001-8.
 ZEMÁNEK, Petr, Andrea MOUSTAFA, Naděžda OBADALOVÁ a František ONDRÁŠ. Arabsko-český slovník. Praha: Set out, 2006. ISBN 80-86277-55-0.

Languages necessary to complete the course:

Slovak or Arabic (A1)

Notes:

The contents may be changed depending on the actual speed of progress or else.

Past grade distribution

Total number of evaluated students: 29

A	B	C	D	E	FX
93,1	6,9	0,0	0,0	0,0	0,0

Lecturers: Mgr. Mária Lacínáková, PhD., doc. Mgr. Zuzana Gažáková, PhD.

Last change: 26.06.2022

Approved by: doc. Mgr. Jozef Tancer, PhD., prof. PhDr. Petr Zemánek, CSc., prof. PhDr. Mária Kusá, CSc.

COURSE DESCRIPTION

Academic year: 2025/2026	
University: Comenius University Bratislava	
Faculty: Faculty of Arts	
Course ID: FiF.KKSF/A-bpARA-607/17	Course title: Conversation in Arabic Language 3
Educational activities: Type of activities: practicals Number of hours: per week: 2 per level/semester: 28 Form of the course: on-site learning	
Number of credits: 2	
Recommended semester: 5.	
Educational level: I.	
Prerequisites:	
Course requirements: Active participation at lessons, fulfilling assessed preliminary tasks. Final oral test. Scale: 100 % – 93 %: A, less than 93 % – 85 %: B, less than 85 % – 77 %: C, less than 77 % – 69 %: D, less than 69 % – 60 %: E, less than 60 %: Fx. There is a maximum of 2 absences allowed, whose reason must be proved by an evidence. If more are needed, the student will agree to compensatory work. Violation of academic ethics will be punished, and the student will lose all the received points in the relevant assessment. Scale of assessment (preliminary/final): 80/20.	
Learning outcomes: Thanks to exercising dialogues, students have improved their skills in expression in MSA in various situations and they know vocabulary for various thematic fields. They are better in understanding, conducting dialogues and communication in general.	
Class syllabus: Reading, listening and dialogues on given topics. Learning necessary vocabulary. Thematic fields: 1. demands, requests, pardons; 2. approval, disapproval, objections, doubts; 3. looking for a flat; 4. a flat rental; 5. marriage and relations; 6. interviewing a president (courtesy phrases, terms of address, titles); 7. globalization; 8. art; 9. sports, playing field; 10. war; 11. traffic accident; 12. pollution.	
Recommended literature:	

BADAWI, Elsaid, Michael G. CARTER and Adrian GULLY. Modern Written Arabic: A Comprehensive Grammar. 2nd ed. Rev. by Maher AWAD. London: Routledge, 2016. ISBN 978-0-415-66748-7 (hbk). ISBN 978-0-415-66749-4 (pbk). ISBN 978-1-315-85615-5 (ebk).
 FLEISSIG, Jiří a Charif BAHBOUH. Základy moderní spisovné arabštiny. 2. vydání. Praha: Dar Ibn Rushd, 2004. Díl II. ISBN 80-86149-39-0.
 FLEISSIG, Jiří a Charif BAHBOUH. Základy moderní spisovné arabštiny. 4. vydání. Brandýs n. L.: Dar Ibn Rushd, 2012. Díl I. ISBN 978-80-86149-72-1.
 FLEISSIG, Jiří, Charif BAHBOUH a Karel KELLER. Arabština pro pokročilé. Praha: Dar Ibn Rushd, 2008. ISBN 978-80-86149-51-X.
 KRAHL, Günther, Wolfgang REUSCHEL and Eckehard SCHULZ. Standard Arabic: An Elementary – Intermediate Course. Rev. by Eckehard SCHULZ. Cambridge: Cambridge University Press, 2004. ISBN 0-521-77465-9.
 OLIVERIUS, Jaroslav a František ONDRÁŠ. Moderní spisovná arabština. Praha: Set Out, 2007. I. díl. ISBN 80-86277-51-8.
 SORBY, Karol R. Moderná spisovná arabčina. Prepracované a doplnené vydanie. Bratislava: SAP, 2019. I. diel. ISBN 978-80-89607-78-5.
 WEHR, Hans. A Dictionary of Modern Written Arabic. 3rd ed. Ed. by J. M. COWAN. Beirut: Librairie du Liban, 1980. ISBN 0-87950-001-8.
 ZEMÁNEK, Petr, Andrea MOUSTAFA, Naděžda OBADALOVÁ a František ONDRÁŠ. Arabsko-český slovník. Praha: Set out, 2006. ISBN 80-86277-55-0.

Languages necessary to complete the course:

Slovak or Arabic (A2)

Notes:

The contents may be changed depending on the actual speed of progress or else.

Past grade distribution

Total number of evaluated students: 26

A	B	C	D	E	FX
84,62	11,54	0,0	3,85	0,0	0,0

Lecturers: doc. Mgr. Zuzana Gažáková, PhD., Mgr. Miroslava Dirgová

Last change: 30.06.2022

Approved by: doc. Mgr. Jozef Tancer, PhD., prof. PhDr. Petr Zemánek, CSc., prof. PhDr. Mária Kusá, CSc.

COURSE DESCRIPTION

Academic year: 2025/2026	
University: Comenius University Bratislava	
Faculty: Faculty of Arts	
Course ID: FiF.KKSF/A-bp-ARA-608/17	Course title: Conversation in Arabic Language 4
Educational activities: Type of activities: practicals Number of hours: per week: 2 per level/semester: 28 Form of the course: on-site learning	
Number of credits: 2	
Recommended semester: 6.	
Educational level: I.	
Prerequisites:	
Course requirements: Active participation at lessons, fulfilling assessed preliminary tasks. Scale: 100 % – 93 %: A, less than 93 % – 85 %: B, less than 85 % – 77 %: C, less than 77 % – 69 %: D, less than 69 % – 60 %: E, less than 60 %: Fx. There is a maximum of 2 absences allowed, whose reason must be proved by an evidence. If more are needed, the student will agree to compensatory work. Violation of academic ethics will be punished, and the student will lose all the received points in the relevant assessment. Scale of assessment (preliminary/final): 100/0.	
Learning outcomes: Thanks to exercising dialogues, students have improved their skills in expression in MSA in various situations and they know vocabulary for various thematic fields. They are better in understanding, conducting dialogues and communication in general.	
Class syllabus: Reading, listening and dialogues on given topics. Learning necessary vocabulary. Thematic fields: 1. planning a holiday, travelling; 2. problems of the Near East I (poverty, migration, demography etc.); 3. problems of the Near East II (aforearranged marriages, status of a woman etc.); 4. complaints, loud neighbours; 5. narrating personal experiences, adventures; 6. reading ads, commercials, messages; 7. narrating about childhood, habits; 8. religious feasts and traditions; 9. suggestions, rejections, disputes, invitations; 10. lifestyle; the life in a city and countryside; 11. presentations I; 12. presentations I.	
Recommended literature:	

BADAWI, Elsaid, Michael G. CARTER and Adrian GULLY. Modern Written Arabic: A Comprehensive Grammar. 2nd ed. Rev. by Maher AWAD. London: Routledge, 2016. ISBN 978-0-415-66748-7 (hbk). ISBN 978-0-415-66749-4 (pbk). ISBN 978-1-315-85615-5 (ebk).

FLEISSIG, Jiří a Charif BAHBOUH. Základy moderní spisovné arabštiny. 2. vydání. Praha: Dar Ibn Rushd, 2004. Díl II. ISBN 80-86149-39-0.

FLEISSIG, Jiří a Charif BAHBOUH. Základy moderní spisovné arabštiny. 4. vydání. Brandýs n. L.: Dar Ibn Rushd, 2012. Díl I. ISBN 978-80-86149-72-1.

FLEISSIG, Jiří, Charif BAHBOUH a Karel KELLER. Arabština pro pokročilé. Praha: Dar Ibn Rushd, 2008. ISBN 978-80-86149-51-X.

KRAHL, Günther, Wolfgang REUSCHEL and Eckehard SCHULZ. Standard Arabic: An Elementary – Intermediate Course. Rev. by Eckehard SCHULZ. Cambridge: Cambridge University Press, 2004. ISBN 0-521-77465-9.

OLIVERIUS, Jaroslav a František ONDRÁŠ. Moderní spisovná arabština. Praha: Set Out, 2007. I. díl. ISBN 80-86277-51-8.

OLIVERIUS, Jaroslav a František ONDRÁŠ. Moderní spisovná arabština. Praha: Set Out, 2010. II. díl. ISBN 978-80-86277-70-7.

SORBY, Karol R. Moderná spisovná arabčina. Prepracované a doplnené vydanie. Bratislava: SAP, 2019. I. diel. ISBN 978-80-89607-78-5.

SORBY, Karol R. Moderná spisovná arabčina. Prepracované a doplnené vydanie. Bratislava: SAP, 2021. II. diel. ISBN 978-80-89607-99-0.

WEHR, Hans. A Dictionary of Modern Written Arabic. 3rd ed. Ed. by J. M. COWAN. Beirut: Librairie du Liban, 1980. ISBN 0-87950-001-8.

ZEMÁNEK, Petr, Andrea MOUSTAFA, Naděžda OBADALOVÁ a František ONDRÁŠ. Arabsko-český slovník. Praha: Set out, 2006. ISBN 80-86277-55-0.

Languages necessary to complete the course:

Slovak or Arabic (A2)

Notes:

The contents may be changed depending on the actual speed of progress or else.

Past grade distribution

Total number of evaluated students: 14

A	B	C	D	E	FX
71,43	14,29	14,29	0,0	0,0	0,0

Lecturers: doc. Mgr. Zuzana Gažáková, PhD.

Last change: 26.06.2022

Approved by: doc. Mgr. Jozef Tancer, PhD., prof. PhDr. Petr Zemánek, CSc., prof. PhDr. Mária Kusá, CSc.

COURSE DESCRIPTION

Academic year: 2025/2026	
University: Comenius University Bratislava	
Faculty: Faculty of Arts	
Course ID: FiF.KSLLV/A-bpSZ-026/22	Course title: Creative Writing
Educational activities: Type of activities: seminar Number of hours: per week: 2 per level/semester: 28 Form of the course: on-site learning	
Number of credits: 4	
Recommended semester: 4., 6.	
Educational level: I.	
Prerequisites:	
Course requirements: The condition for passing the course is to get at least 60 % from whole assessment. Grading scale: 100 – 92 %: A; 91 – 84 %: B; 83 – 76 %: C; 75 – 68 %: D; 67 – 60 %: E; 59 – 0 %: FX. The active participation on the seminars, working on the exercises and activities aimed on the development of creative writing, regular production of own texts in the context of tasks, talking in discussions and reading of the main literature. The condition of successful completion of the course is a. to deliver 3 texts in the context of tasks during the semester. The texts will be evaluated from their content and formal aspects. b. to deliver 1 text, which will be the evaluation (review, critics, essay) of literary text written by classmate. This text is not just the feedback for classmates, but also a proof of knowledge about presented topics during the semester. (Author's texts are 75 % of assessment (3x25) and the evaluation is 25 % of assessment.) The deadline and topics of the texts will be announced at the beginning of the semester. The teacher will accept a maximum of two absences. Violation of academic ethics will be punished and the student will lose all the received points in the relevant assessment. Violation of academic ethics within this course means mainly plagiarism. Scale of assessment (preliminary/final): Preliminary 100 %	
Learning outcomes: After successfully completing the course, the students has knowledge about various genres and various styles of fiction (literature) and they are able to use this knowledge within the creation of their own texts. Students know creative work with the language and they are able to create various types of texts (in the context of tasks during the semester); they are also able to interpret and evaluate literary works with the help of basic stylistics approaches.	
Class syllabus: Creative writing Fiction (art literature) Scientific literature Text in 21st century	

Marketing texts Novel or soap opera? Intertextuality Román či telenovela? Intertextualita in practice Poetry and its genres Prose and its genres Games for developing the vocabulary Character, lyrical subject, narrator, author Time as an text atribute Space (place) as an text atribute Plot, sujet and story					
Recommended literature: FOSTER, Thomas C.: Jak číst romány jako profesor. Brno: Host, 2014. ISBN 978-80-7294-929-8. CULLER, Jonathan. Krátký úvod do literární teorie. Brno: HOST, 2015. ISBN 978-80-7491-233-7. FOŘT, Bohumil. Literární postava. Praha: UČL, 2008. ISBN 978-80-85778-61-8. NÜNNING, Ansgar. Lexikon teorie literatury a kultury. Brno: HOST, 2006. ISBN 80-7294-170-4. POPOVIČ, Anton a kol.. Interpretácia umeleckého textu. Bratislava: Slovenské pedagogické nakladateľstvo, 1981. TODOROV, Tzvetan. Poetika prózy. Praha: Triáda, 2000. ISBN 80-86138-27-5. URBAN, Jozef. Utrpenie mladého poeta. Bratislava: Slovenský spisovateľ, 2002. ISBN 80-220-1121-5. Further literature will be presented at the beginning of the semester and during the lessons.					
Languages necessary to complete the course: slovak					
Notes:					
Past grade distribution Total number of evaluated students: 101					
A	B	C	D	E	FX
39,6	21,78	12,87	12,87	6,93	5,94
Lecturers: Mgr. Andrej Gejdoš					
Last change: 01.02.2023					
Approved by: doc. Mgr. Jozef Tancer, PhD., prof. PhDr. Petr Zemánek, CSc., prof. PhDr. Mária Kusá, CSc.					

COURSE DESCRIPTION

Academic year: 2025/2026	
University: Comenius University Bratislava	
Faculty: Faculty of Arts	
Course ID: FiF.KGNŠ/bNE0-131./13	Course title: Creative Writing
Educational activities: Type of activities: seminar Number of hours: per week: 2 per level/semester: 28 Form of the course: on-site learning	
Number of credits: 3	
Recommended semester: 4., 6.	
Educational level: I.	
Prerequisites:	
Course requirements: Active participation takes center stage through exclusively in-class written assignments. Language is a canvas for creativity, and here, we explore it as such. Throughout the course, students will engage in a variety of creative writing exercises that encourage them to push boundaries, experiment with language, and express their ideas. Grammatical correctness is less important than the creative use of language. This is the basis for assessment, and is graded according to the criteria: attendance (10 points), grammar correctness (5 points), quality of narrative and creativity (15 points). A: 30-29 B: 28-26 C: 25-23 D: 22-20 E: 19-17 Fx: 16-0 Violation of academic ethics will result in the nullification of the points earned in the appropriate grade item. Teachers will accept a maximum of 2 absences with verifiable documentation. Scale of assessment (preliminary/final): 100/0	
Learning outcomes: Students know and can use creative writing techniques. They know strategies for revising creative texts and their own writing style. In the course, they acquire writing skills (vocabulary, grammar). They are able to write different types of texts at levels B2 to C2 of the European Framework of Reference for Languages.	
Class syllabus: This course gives students the opportunity to use the creative art of writing as a tool to improve their language skills. Through storytelling, poetry, and creative expression, students will immerse themselves in language while enjoying a supportive, error-friendly environment. Students can enjoy the freedom to experiment with language, while they polish their writing skills, expand their vocabulary, and develop the confidence to express themselves fluently.	

Recommended literature: GESING, Fritz. Kreativ schreiben. Handwerk und Techniken des Erzählens. Köln: DuMont, 2008. (ISBN 978-3-8321-6267-2) WOLFRUM, Jutta. Kreativ schreiben. Gezielte Schreibförderung für jugendliche und erwachsene Deutschlernende (DaF/DaZ). Ismaning: Hueber, 2010. (ISBN 978-3-19-041751-3)						
Languages necessary to complete the course: German						
Notes:						
Past grade distribution Total number of evaluated students: 156						
A	ABS	B	C	D	E	FX
41,67	0,0	40,38	10,9	1,92	1,92	3,21
Lecturers: Mgr. Davor David Gligorovski						
Last change: 04.09.2023						
Approved by: doc. Mgr. Jozef Tancer, PhD., prof. PhDr. Petr Zemánek, CSc., prof. PhDr. Mária Kusá, CSc.						

COURSE DESCRIPTION

Academic year: 2025/2026						
University: Comenius University Bratislava						
Faculty: Faculty of Arts						
Course ID: FiF.KGNŠ/bne-003/24			Course title: Drama and Theatre Education III			
Educational activities: Type of activities: practicals Number of hours: per week: 4 per level/semester: 56 Form of the course: on-site learning						
Number of credits: 3						
Recommended semester: 1., 3., 5.						
Educational level: I.						
Prerequisites:						
Course requirements:						
Learning outcomes:						
Class syllabus:						
Recommended literature:						
Languages necessary to complete the course:						
Notes:						
Past grade distribution Total number of evaluated students: 3						
A	ABS	B	C	D	E	FX
100,0	0,0	0,0	0,0	0,0	0,0	0,0
Lecturers: Mgr. Davor David Gligorovski						
Last change:						
Approved by: doc. Mgr. Jozef Tancer, PhD., prof. PhDr. Petr Zemánek, CSc., prof. PhDr. Mária Kusá, CSc.						

COURSE DESCRIPTION

Academic year: 2025/2026	
University: Comenius University Bratislava	
Faculty: Faculty of Arts	
Course ID: FiF.KGNS/bne-001/23	Course title: Drama and Theatre Education I
Educational activities: Type of activities: practicals Number of hours: per week: 4 per level/semester: 56 Form of the course: on-site learning	
Type, volume, methods and workload of the student - additional information After the registration process has finished, I will meet all registered students, and together we will agree on the most suitable days and time, so that everyone can regularly assist.	
Number of credits: 3	
Recommended semester: 1., 3., 5.	
Educational level: I.	
Prerequisites:	
Course requirements: Successful completion of the seminar requires regular attendance, oral interim reflections, active and committed participation in practical exercises as well as in the preparation and staging of a stage work at the end of the semester. As a final assignment, a written reflection is required in which the insights and experiences gained are to be summarised and reflected upon. Klasifikačná stupnica: 100-90: A 89-79: B 78-68: C 67-57: D 56-46: E 45-0: FX Vyučujúce akceptujú max. 2 absencie s preukázanými dokladmi. Váha priebežného / záverečného hodnotenia: 70/30	
Learning outcomes: This seminar is aimed not only at students who already have experience in theatre but also those who are interested in trying it out. In this seminar, there will be a strong focus on the skill of "Speaking and Communicating in German". Students will be able to experiment with language in a protected environment, which will greatly enhance their confidence in using the German language. In doing so, students will not only deepen their linguistic skills but also strengthen their ability to communicate spontaneously, react to others, and express themselves more clearly and effectively in German in various social situations, both verbally and non-verbally through body language, voice tone, and gestures. In addition, students will increase their cultural knowledge through practical exposure to authentic texts from the Austrian theatre scene during the selection, production, and performance of the stage work. Furthermore, the students increase their self-confidence, their ability to be empathetic as well as their self-reflection by means of theatre pedagogical exercises.	
Class syllabus: This is an interactive seminar focusing on the preparation and performance of a stage play at the end of the semester. The seminar has its foundation in the approaches of Drama Pedagogy. These	

are action-oriented teaching methods that create a dynamically creative and vibrant DaF learning setting, so that students slip into different roles and re-enact authentic communication situations. At the beginning of the seminar, a short introduction to the basics of theatre and theatre pedagogy is given. Warm-up and improvisation exercises to prepare the body and voice as well as to promote spontaneity and creativity are carried out in each unit. Since the practical component of the seminar is of central importance, a stage play is chosen in the first weeks, and the students work intensively towards staging it in the course of the semester. The final performance takes place at the end of the semester.						
Recommended literature:						
Languages necessary to complete the course: German						
Notes:						
Past grade distribution Total number of evaluated students: 21						
A	ABS	B	C	D	E	FX
95,24	0,0	0,0	0,0	0,0	0,0	4,76
Lecturers: Mgr. Davor David Gligorovski						
Last change: 05.09.2023						
Approved by: doc. Mgr. Jozef Tancer, PhD., prof. PhDr. Petr Zemánek, CSc., prof. PhDr. Mária Kusá, CSc.						

COURSE DESCRIPTION

Academic year: 2025/2026	
University: Comenius University Bratislava	
Faculty: Faculty of Arts	
Course ID: FiF.KGNŠ/bne-002/23	Course title: Drama and Theatre Education II
Educational activities: Type of activities: practicals Number of hours: per week: 4 per level/semester: 56 Form of the course: on-site learning	
Number of credits: 3	
Recommended semester: 2., 4., 6.	
Educational level: I.	
Prerequisites:	
Course requirements: Successful completion of the seminar requires regular attendance, oral interim reflections, active and committed participation in practical exercises as well as in the preparation and staging of a stage work at the end of the semester. The seminar is held in German. Grading scale: 100-90: A 89-79: B 78-68: C 67-57: D 56-46: E 45-0: FX Teachers accept a maximum of 2 absences with documented proof. Weight of continuous/final assessment: 70/30	
Learning outcomes: This seminar is aimed not only at students who already have experience in theatre but also those who are interested in trying it out. In this seminar, there will be a strong focus on the skill of "Speaking and Communicating in German". Students will be able to experiment with language in a protected environment, which will greatly enhance their confidence in using the German language. In doing so, students will not only deepen their linguistic skills but also strengthen their ability to communicate spontaneously, react to others, and express themselves more clearly and effectively in German in various social situations, both verbally and non-verbally through body language, voice tone, and gestures. In addition, students will increase their cultural knowledge through practical exposure to authentic texts from the Austrian theatre scene during the selection, production, and performance of the stage work. Furthermore, the students increase their self-confidence, their ability to be empathetic as well as their self-reflection by means of theatre pedagogical exercises.	
Class syllabus: This is an interactive seminar focusing on the preparation and performance of a stage play at the end of the semester. The seminar has its foundation in the approaches of Drama Pedagogy. These are action-oriented teaching methods that create a dynamically creative and vibrant DaF learning setting, so that students slip into different roles and re-enact authentic communication situations. At the beginning of the seminar, a short introduction to the basics of theatre and theatre pedagogy is given.	

Warm-up and improvisation exercises to prepare the body and voice as well as to promote spontaneity and creativity are carried out in each unit. Since the practical component of the seminar is of central importance, a stage play is chosen in the first weeks, and the students work intensively towards staging it in the course of the semester. The final performance takes place at the end of the semester.																				
Recommended literature: TSELIKAS-PORTMANN, E. (1999). Dramapädagogik im Sprachunterricht. Zürich: Orell Füssli. HALLET, W./ SURKAMP, C. (HGS.) (2015). Dramendidaktik und Dramapädagogik im Fremdsprachenunterricht. Trier: Wiss Verlag. HOPPE, H. (2011). Theater und Pädagogik: Grundlagen, Kriterien, Modelle pädagogischer Theaterarbeit. 2. überarb. Aufl. Münster: Lit. Hamburg: Persen Verlag PRIMAVESI, P./ DECK, J. (HGS.) (2014). Stop Teaching! Neue Theaterformen mit Kindern und Jugendlichen. Bielefeld: transcript.																				
Languages necessary to complete the course:																				
Notes:																				
Past grade distribution Total number of evaluated students: 13 <table> <tr> <th>A</th><th>ABS</th><th>B</th><th>C</th><th>D</th><th>E</th><th>FX</th></tr> <tr> <td>100,0</td><td>0,0</td><td>0,0</td><td>0,0</td><td>0,0</td><td>0,0</td><td>0,0</td></tr> </table>							A	ABS	B	C	D	E	FX	100,0	0,0	0,0	0,0	0,0	0,0	0,0
A	ABS	B	C	D	E	FX														
100,0	0,0	0,0	0,0	0,0	0,0	0,0														
Lecturers: Mgr. Davor David Gligorovski																				
Last change: 18.09.2025																				
Approved by: doc. Mgr. Jozef Tancer, PhD., prof. PhDr. Petr Zemánek, CSc., prof. PhDr. Mária Kusá, CSc.																				

COURSE DESCRIPTION

Academic year: 2025/2026						
University: Comenius University Bratislava						
Faculty: Faculty of Arts						
Course ID: FiF.KGNŠ/bne-004/24			Course title: Drama and Theatre Education IV			
Educational activities: Type of activities: practicals Number of hours: per week: 4 per level/semester: 56 Form of the course: on-site learning						
Number of credits: 3						
Recommended semester: 2., 4., 6.						
Educational level: I.						
Prerequisites:						
Course requirements:						
Learning outcomes:						
Class syllabus:						
Recommended literature:						
Languages necessary to complete the course:						
Notes:						
Past grade distribution Total number of evaluated students: 4						
A	ABS	B	C	D	E	FX
100,0	0,0	0,0	0,0	0,0	0,0	0,0
Lecturers: Mgr. Davor David Gligorovski						
Last change:						
Approved by: doc. Mgr. Jozef Tancer, PhD., prof. PhDr. Petr Zemánek, CSc., prof. PhDr. Mária Kusá, CSc.						

COURSE DESCRIPTION

Academic year: 2025/2026	
University: Comenius University Bratislava	
Faculty: Faculty of Arts	
Course ID: FiF.KGNS/bne-006/25	Course title: Drama and Theatre Education V
Educational activities: Type of activities: practicals Number of hours: per week: 4 per level/semester: 56 Form of the course: on-site learning	
Number of credits: 3	
Recommended semester: 1., 3., 5.	
Educational level: I.	
Prerequisites:	
Course requirements: Successful completion of the seminar requires regular attendance, oral interim reflections, active and committed participation in practical exercises as well as in the preparation and staging of a stage work at the end of the semester. The seminar is held in German. Grading scale: 100-90: A 89-79: B 78-68: C 67-57: D 56-46: E 45-0: FX Teachers accept a maximum of 2 absences with documented proof. Weight of continuous/final assessment: 70/30	
Learning outcomes: This seminar is aimed not only at students who already have experience in theatre but also those who are interested in trying it out. In this seminar, there will be a strong focus on the skill of "Speaking and Communicating in German". Students will be able to experiment with language in a protected environment, which will greatly enhance their confidence in using the German language. In doing so, students will not only deepen their linguistic skills but also strengthen their ability to communicate spontaneously, react to others, and express themselves more clearly and effectively in German in various social situations, both verbally and non-verbally through body language, voice tone, and gestures. In addition, students will increase their cultural knowledge through practical exposure to authentic texts from the Austrian theatre scene during the selection, production, and performance of the stage work. Furthermore, the students increase their self-confidence, their ability to be empathetic as well as their self-reflection by means of theatre pedagogical exercises.	
Class syllabus: This is an interactive seminar focusing on the preparation and performance of a stage play at the end of the semester. The seminar has its foundation in the approaches of Drama Pedagogy. These are action-oriented teaching methods that create a dynamically creative and vibrant DaF learning setting, so that students slip into different roles and re-enact authentic communication situations. At the beginning of the seminar, a short introduction to the basics of theatre and theatre pedagogy is given.	

Warm-up and improvisation exercises to prepare the body and voice as well as to promote spontaneity and creativity are carried out in each unit. Since the practical component of the seminar is of central importance, a stage play is chosen in the first weeks, and the students work intensively towards staging it in the course of the semester. The final performance takes place at the end of the semester.																				
Recommended literature: TSELIKAS-PORTMANN, E. (1999). Dramapädagogik im Sprachunterricht. Zürich: Orell Füssli. HALLET, W./ SURKAMP, C. (HGS.) (2015). Dramendidaktik und Dramapädagogik im Fremdsprachenunterricht. Trier: Wiss Verlag. HOPPE, H. (2011). Theater und Pädagogik: Grundlagen, Kriterien, Modelle pädagogischer Theaterarbeit. 2. überarb. Aufl. Münster: Lit. Hamburg: Persen Verlag PRIMAVESI, P./ DECK, J. (HGS.) (2014). Stop Teaching! Neue Theaterformen mit Kindern und Jugendlichen. Bielefeld: transcript.																				
Languages necessary to complete the course:																				
Notes:																				
Past grade distribution Total number of evaluated students: 1 <table> <tr> <th>A</th><th>ABS</th><th>B</th><th>C</th><th>D</th><th>E</th><th>FX</th></tr> <tr> <td>100,0</td><td>0,0</td><td>0,0</td><td>0,0</td><td>0,0</td><td>0,0</td><td>0,0</td></tr> </table>							A	ABS	B	C	D	E	FX	100,0	0,0	0,0	0,0	0,0	0,0	0,0
A	ABS	B	C	D	E	FX														
100,0	0,0	0,0	0,0	0,0	0,0	0,0														
Lecturers: Mgr. Davor David Gligorovski																				
Last change: 18.09.2025																				
Approved by: doc. Mgr. Jozef Tancer, PhD., prof. PhDr. Petr Zemánek, CSc., prof. PhDr. Mária Kusá, CSc.																				

COURSE DESCRIPTION

Academic year: 2025/2026	
University: Comenius University Bratislava	
Faculty: Faculty of Arts	
Course ID: FiF.KGNŠ/bne-007/25	Course title: Drama and Theatre Education VI
Educational activities: Type of activities: practicals Number of hours: per week: 4 per level/semester: 56 Form of the course: on-site learning	
Number of credits: 3	
Recommended semester: 2., 4., 6.	
Educational level: I.	
Prerequisites:	
Course requirements: Successful completion of the seminar requires regular attendance, oral interim reflections, active and committed participation in practical exercises as well as in the preparation and staging of a stage work at the end of the semester. The seminar is held in German. Grading scale: 100-90: A 89-79: B 78-68: C 67-57: D 56-46: E 45-0: FX Teachers accept a maximum of 2 absences with documented proof. Weight of continuous/final assessment: 70/30	
Learning outcomes: This seminar is aimed not only at students who already have experience in theatre but also those who are interested in trying it out. In this seminar, there will be a strong focus on the skill of "Speaking and Communicating in German". Students will be able to experiment with language in a protected environment, which will greatly enhance their confidence in using the German language. In doing so, students will not only deepen their linguistic skills but also strengthen their ability to communicate spontaneously, react to others, and express themselves more clearly and effectively in German in various social situations, both verbally and non-verbally through body language, voice tone, and gestures. In addition, students will increase their cultural knowledge through practical exposure to authentic texts from the Austrian theatre scene during the selection, production, and performance of the stage work. Furthermore, the students increase their self-confidence, their ability to be empathetic as well as their self-reflection by means of theatre pedagogical exercises.	
Class syllabus: This is an interactive seminar focusing on the preparation and performance of a stage play at the end of the semester. The seminar has its foundation in the approaches of Drama Pedagogy. These are action-oriented teaching methods that create a dynamically creative and vibrant DaF learning setting, so that students slip into different roles and re-enact authentic communication situations. At the beginning of the seminar, a short introduction to the basics of theatre and theatre pedagogy is given.	

Warm-up and improvisation exercises to prepare the body and voice as well as to promote spontaneity and creativity are carried out in each unit. Since the practical component of the seminar is of central importance, a stage play is chosen in the first weeks, and the students work intensively towards staging it in the course of the semester. The final performance takes place at the end of the semester.																				
Recommended literature: TSELIKAS-PORTMANN, E. (1999). Dramapädagogik im Sprachunterricht. Zürich: Orell Füssli. HALLET, W./ SURKAMP, C. (HGS.) (2015). Dramendidaktik und Dramapädagogik im Fremdsprachenunterricht. Trier: Wiss Verlag. HOPPE, H. (2011). Theater und Pädagogik: Grundlagen, Kriterien, Modelle pädagogischer Theaterarbeit. 2. überarb. Aufl. Münster: Lit. Hamburg: Persen Verlag PRIMAVESI, P./ DECK, J. (HGS.) (2014). Stop Teaching! Neue Theaterformen mit Kindern und Jugendlichen. Bielefeld: transcript.																				
Languages necessary to complete the course:																				
Notes:																				
Past grade distribution Total number of evaluated students: 0 <table> <tr> <th>A</th><th>ABS</th><th>B</th><th>C</th><th>D</th><th>E</th><th>FX</th></tr> <tr> <td>0,0</td><td>0,0</td><td>0,0</td><td>0,0</td><td>0,0</td><td>0,0</td><td>0,0</td></tr> </table>							A	ABS	B	C	D	E	FX	0,0	0,0	0,0	0,0	0,0	0,0	0,0
A	ABS	B	C	D	E	FX														
0,0	0,0	0,0	0,0	0,0	0,0	0,0														
Lecturers: Mgr. Davor David Gligorovski																				
Last change: 18.09.2025																				
Approved by: doc. Mgr. Jozef Tancer, PhD., prof. PhDr. Petr Zemánek, CSc., prof. PhDr. Mária Kusá, CSc.																				

COURSE DESCRIPTION

Academic year: 2025/2026	
University: Comenius University Bratislava	
Faculty: Faculty of Arts	
Course ID: FiF.KSLLV/A-bpSZ-02/22	Course title: Editing and Editorial Training
Educational activities: Type of activities: lecture Number of hours: per week: 2 per level/semester: 28 Form of the course: on-site learning	
Number of credits: 4	
Recommended semester: 4., 6.	
Educational level: I.	
Prerequisites:	
Course requirements: The course is completed by continuous assessment, part of the evaluation is the continuous elaboration of practically oriented editorial exercises and tasks during the semester and the final test at the end of the teaching part of the semester to verify knowledge and skills related to editorial and editorial work. In all parts of the evaluation, the student must achieve at least 60 percent success. Academic integrity violations will not be tolerated and will result in losing the achieved points. Classification scale: A: 100% - 93% B: 92% - 85% C: 84% - 77% D: 76% - 69% E: 68% - 60% FX: 59% - 0%	
Learning outcomes: After completing the course, students will acquire basic theoretical knowledge and practical skills necessary for the editorial processing of texts of diverse character and focus (scientific and professional texts, popular science texts, literary texts, translation texts) and editorial work.	
Class syllabus: Basics of editorial work; Editing stages of text preparation; Typographic standards; Proofreading marks; Linguistic and typographic proofreading of text and their principles; the most common text editing errors Specifics of editorial editing of literary (artistic) text, scientific and professional text, popular science text and translation text; Creation of registers, accompanying texts (editorial note, glossary of terms, explanations, note-taking apparatus, list of pictures and graphs), creation of covers;	

Creation of introductory pages and imprint page of the publication (mention of authorship and copyright, publication of publishing data, ISBN and ISSN); Specifics of editorial processing of periodical and non-periodical publications.																	
Recommended literature: POKORNÝ, Milan - POKORNÁ, Dana: Redakční práce. Jak připravit text k publikování. Praha: Grada Publishing, a. s., 2011, ISBN 978-80-247-3773-7. VAŠÁK, Pavel a kol.: Textologie a ediční praxe. Praha: Univerzita Karlova, 1993. Kol.: Editor a text. Úvod do praktické textologie. Praha: Československý spisovatel, 1971. Korekturní znaménka pro sazbu. Pravidla používání. ČSN 880410. http://old.typo.cz/wp-content/uploads/2009/09/korektorske-znacky.pdf https://docplayer.cz/1944808-12-korekturni-znamenka-pro-sazbu-typografie.html Pravidlá písania a úpravy písomností. Slovenská technická norma STN 016910. Bratislava : Slovenský ústav technickej normalizácie, 2011. Dostupné na: https://www.tezaurus.sk/stn_01_6910.pdf. Pravidlá slovenského pravopisu. Bratislava: Veda, 2000. ISBN 80-224-0655-4. Dostupné na: https://www.juls.savba.sk/ediela/psp2000/psp.pdf.																	
Languages necessary to complete the course: Slovak																	
Notes:																	
Past grade distribution Total number of evaluated students: 178 <table border="1"> <thead> <tr> <th>A</th><th>B</th><th>C</th><th>D</th><th>E</th><th>FX</th></tr> </thead> <tbody> <tr> <td>23,6</td><td>28,09</td><td>23,03</td><td>13,48</td><td>7,3</td><td>4,49</td></tr> </tbody> </table>						A	B	C	D	E	FX	23,6	28,09	23,03	13,48	7,3	4,49
A	B	C	D	E	FX												
23,6	28,09	23,03	13,48	7,3	4,49												
Lecturers: doc. Mgr. Veronika Rácová, PhD.																	
Last change: 18.06.2022																	
Approved by: doc. Mgr. Jozef Tancer, PhD., prof. PhDr. Petr Zemánek, CSc., prof. PhDr. Mária Kusá, CSc.																	

COURSE DESCRIPTION

Academic year: 2025/2026	
University: Comenius University Bratislava	
Faculty: Faculty of Arts	
Course ID: FiF.KGNŠ/BNE-360/20	Course title: Effective Reading in a Foreign Language - German
Educational activities: Type of activities: seminar Number of hours: per week: 2 per level/semester: 28 Form of the course: on-site learning	
Number of credits: 3	
Recommended semester: 4., 6.	
Educational level: I.	
Prerequisites:	
Course requirements: The seminar is designed as an exercise, so there is feedback on the homework, but without a grade. During the exam period: Writing a reading log (7-10 pages) or a literary or scientific text of approximately 10-15 pages, assigned by the teacher. This reading log will be assessed. The assessment criteria are: Does the reading diary provide information about whether and how the text has been read and understood? Has the knowledge gained from the reading been documented in such a way that it can be recalled without re-reading the text? Is there evidence of deeper engagement with what has been read? Were useful reading strategies chosen and used effectively to achieve the reading goals? Students will be admitted to the examination only if at least 60% of the homework assignments have been satisfactorily completed during the course. Violation of academic ethics will result in the cancellation of points earned in the relevant area. Grading scale: A: 100-91%, B: 90-81%, C: 80-73%, D: 72-66%, E: 65-60%, Fx: 59-0% The instructor will accept a maximum of 2 absences with documented evidence. Scale of assessment (preliminary/final): Weighting of midterm/final grades: 10/90	
Learning outcomes: Graduates of the course know what is meant by reading competence in didactically oriented reading research. They know the different reading goals and have a repertoire of reading strategies. They are able to select and use reading strategies in a targeted way in order to solve problems in reading authentic foreign language texts of a higher level of difficulty (literary texts, scientific texts). They can read without a dictionary and use dictionaries without wasting time. They can record the results of reading and prepare them for further use (e.g. visualisation, summarising, listing). They can engage in reading by asking questions about the text and reading in a reflective way.	
Class syllabus: The seminar is designed to "read through" the topics covered by developing excerpts from texts or short articles (in individual, partner, group work, or collaborative plenary) using appropriate reading strategies. Thus, the acquisition of knowledge about the complex, active process of reading should go hand-in-hand with the practice of reading methods and problem-solving strategies, in order to	

combine reading with reflective reading. The topics are: reading competence, academic reading, reading strategies (non-fiction texts, literary texts, professional texts), reading in a foreign language.						
Recommended literature:						
Languages necessary to complete the course: German						
Notes:						
Past grade distribution Total number of evaluated students: 32						
A	ABS	B	C	D	E	FX
25,0	0,0	28,13	18,75	12,5	0,0	15,63
Lecturers: Dr. Jan Vaclav König, Tonia von Pock						
Last change: 09.03.2022						
Approved by: doc. Mgr. Jozef Tancer, PhD., prof. PhDr. Petr Zemánek, CSc., prof. PhDr. Mária Kusá, CSc.						

COURSE DESCRIPTION

Academic year: 2025/2026	
University: Comenius University Bratislava	
Faculty: Faculty of Arts	
Course ID: FiF.KKSF/A-bpARA-54/15	Course title: Egyptian Colloquial Arabic 1
Educational activities: Type of activities: seminar Number of hours: per week: 2 per level/semester: 28 Form of the course: on-site learning	
Number of credits: 2	
Recommended semester: 4.	
Educational level: I.	
Prerequisites: FiF.KKSF/A-bpARA-03/15 - Arabic Grammar 1	
Course requirements: Preliminary assessed tasks and final oral/written test. Scale: 100 % – 93 %: A, less than 93 % – 85 %: B, less than 85 % – 77 %: C, less than 77 % – 69 %: D, less than 69 % – 60 %: E, less than 60 %: Fx. There is a maximum of 2 absences allowed, whose reason must be proved by an evidence. If more are needed, the student will agree to compensatory work. Violation of academic ethics will be punished, and the student will lose all the received points in the relevant assessment. Scale of assessment (preliminary/final): 50/50.	
Learning outcomes: Students know the basics of Egyptian dialect and its typical differences from MSA. They are able to "decipher" and understand oral utterances on the basic level and react to the most frequent phrases.	
Class syllabus: 1. Characteristic features of Egyptian dialect. Phonology, pronunciation and stress. 2. Basic conversational phrases. 3. Personal and demonstrative pronouns. 4. Active and passive participle. 5. Genitive construction. 6. Negation; particles "mush/mish". Particle "fī/mafīsh". 7. Possessive pronouns and suffixation of pronouns to prepositions. 8. Perfect of the verb "to be" and strong verbs. 9. Expressing possession. 10. Nominal category of number. 11. Cardinal numerals 1 – 10 and their combining with nouns. 12. Listening practice. Vocabulary of selected conversational fields. Conversation and dialogues.	
Recommended literature: HINDS, Martin and El-Said BADAWI. A Dictionary of Egyptian Arabic: Arabic-English. Beirut: Librairie du Liban, 1986. ISBN-10: 1853410039. ISBN-13: 978-1853410031.	

LOUIS, Samia and Iman A. SOLIMAN. Kallimni 'Arabi. Cairo: The American University in Cairo Press, 2007. ISBN-10: 977-424-977-1. ISBN-13: 978-977-424-977-8.
 ONDRÁŠ, František. Egyptská hovorová arabština. Praha: Set Out, 2001. ISBN 80-86277-56-9.
 WOIDICH, Manfred and Rabha HEINEN-NASR. Kullu tamám! An Introduction to Egyptian Colloquial Arabic. Cairo: The American University in Cairo Press, 2004. ISBN 978-977-424-842-9.

Languages necessary to complete the course:

Slovak, Arabic (A1)

Notes:

The contents may be changed depending on the actual speed of progress or else.

Past grade distribution

Total number of evaluated students: 80

A	B	C	D	E	FX
68,75	20,0	3,75	3,75	3,75	0,0

Lecturers: doc. Mgr. Zuzana Gažáková, PhD., Mgr. Mária Lacináková, PhD.

Last change: 26.06.2022

Approved by: doc. Mgr. Jozef Tancer, PhD., prof. PhDr. Petr Zemánek, CSc., prof. PhDr. Mária Kusá, CSc.

COURSE DESCRIPTION

Academic year: 2025/2026	
University: Comenius University Bratislava	
Faculty: Faculty of Arts	
Course ID: FiF.KKSF/A-bpARA-55/15	Course title: Egyptian Colloquial Arabic 2
Educational activities: Type of activities: seminar Number of hours: per week: 2 per level/semester: 28 Form of the course: on-site learning	
Number of credits: 2	
Recommended semester: 5.	
Educational level: I.	
Prerequisites:	
Course requirements: Preliminary assessed tasks and final oral/written test. Scale: 100 % – 93 %: A, less than 93 % – 85 %: B, less than 85 % – 77 %: C, less than 77 % – 69 %: D, less than 69 % – 60 %: E, less than 60 %: Fx. There is a maximum of 2 absences allowed, whose reason must be proved by an evidence. If more are needed, the student will agree to compensatory work. Violation of academic ethics will be punished, and the student will lose all the received points in the relevant assessment. Scale of assessment (preliminary/final): 50/50.	
Learning outcomes: Students know better the basics of Egyptian dialect, they have a broader vocabulary and a better ability to understand, enter dialogues and create their own utterances.	
Class syllabus: 1. Further conversational phrases. 2. Imperfect of the verb "to be". 3. Imperfect of strong verbs I. 4. Imperfect of strong verbs II. 5. Order of strong verbs. 6. Modality: "have to", "be possible", "want". 7. Verbs with R2 wáw. 8. Verbs with R2 yá'. 9. Sentences of purpose and cause. 10. Verbs with R2 = R3. 11. Possessive particle "bitá'". 12. Listening practice. Vocabulary of selected conversational fields. Conversation and dialogues.	
Recommended literature: HINDS, Martin and El-Said BADAWI. A Dictionary of Egyptian Arabic: Arabic-English. Beirut: Librairie du Liban, 1986. ISBN-10: 1853410039. ISBN-13: 978-1853410031.	

LOUIS, Samia. Kallimni 'Arabi Aktar. Cairo: The American University in Cairo Press, 2008. ISBN 978-977-416-100-1.
 LOUIS, Samia and Iman A. SOLIMAN. Kallimni 'Arabi. Cairo: The American University in Cairo Press, 2007. ISBN-10: 977-424-977-1. ISBN-13: 978-977-424-977-8.
 ONDRÁŠ, František. Egyptská hovorová arabština. Praha: Set Out, 2001. ISBN 80-86277-56-9.
 WOIDICH, Manfred and Rabha HEINEN-NASR. Kullu tamám! An Introduction to Egyptian Colloquial Arabic. Cairo: The American University in Cairo Press, 2004. ISBN 978-977-424-842-9.

Languages necessary to complete the course:

Slovak, Arabic (A1)

Notes:

The contents may be changed depending on the actual speed of progress or else.

Past grade distribution

Total number of evaluated students: 52

A	B	C	D	E	FX
63,46	28,85	5,77	1,92	0,0	0,0

Lecturers: Mgr. Mária Lacináková, PhD., doc. Mgr. Zuzana Gažáková, PhD.

Last change: 26.06.2022

Approved by: doc. Mgr. Jozef Tancer, PhD., prof. PhDr. Petr Zemánek, CSc., prof. PhDr. Mária Kusá, CSc.

COURSE DESCRIPTION

Academic year: 2025/2026	
University: Comenius University Bratislava	
Faculty: Faculty of Arts	
Course ID: FiF.KKSF/A-bpARA-10/15	Course title: Elementary Literary Seminar 1
Educational activities: Type of activities: seminar Number of hours: per week: 1 per level/semester: 14 Form of the course: on-site learning	
Number of credits: 1	
Recommended semester: 3.	
Educational level: I.	
Prerequisites:	
Course requirements: Activity at lessons and an essay during the semester. Scale: 100 % – 93 %: A, less than 93 % – 85 %: B, less than 85 % – 77 %: C, less than 77 % – 69 %: D, less than 69 % – 60 %: E, less than 60 %: Fx. There is a maximum of 2 absences allowed, whose reason must be proved by an evidence. If more are needed, the student will agree to compensatory work. Violation of academic ethics will be punished, and the student will lose all the received points in the relevant assessment. Scale of assessment (preliminary/final): 100/0.	
Learning outcomes: Thanks to analyses of specific literary works, the students are better familiarized with old Arabic literature of 5th to 8th ctr.	
Class syllabus: 1. Analysis of Old Arabic verse. 2. Poetic portrayal of Old Arabic reality in qasída. 3. Al-Mu‘allaqát. 4. Koran as a literary work. 5. Reading the Prophet`s biography I.</li> <li>6. Reading the Prophet`s biography II. 7. Poetry of Abu l-‘Atáhija. 8. Poetry of Abú Nuwás. 9. Poetry of al-Mutanabbí. 10. Al-Jáhiz`s Book of Misers. 11. Ibn al-Mukaffa‘: Kalíla and Dimna.	
Recommended literature: GAŽÁKOVÁ, Zuzana a Ján PAULINY. Arabský jazyk a kultúra. Bratislava: Univerzita Komenského, 2013. ISBN 978-80-223-3401-3. OLIVERIUS, Jaroslav. Svět klasické arabské literatury. Brno: Atlantis, 1995. ISBN 978-80-7108-109-8.	

Korán. Prel. Ivan HRBEK. Praha: Academia, 2001. ISBN 80-2000-246-4.
 IBN ISHÁK. Život Muhammada, Posla Božieho. Prel. Ján PAULINY. Bratislava: Ústav pre vzťahy štátu a cirkvi, 2003. ISBN 80-89096-08-5.
 AL-DŽÁHIZ. Kniha o lakomcoch. Prel. Ladislav DROZDÍK. Bratislava: Tatran, 1989.
 IBN AL-MUKAFFA'. Kalíla a Dimna. Prel. Jaroslav OLIVERIUS. Praha: Dar Ibn Rushd, 2004. ISBN 80-8608-753-0.

Languages necessary to complete the course:

Slovak

Notes:

Past grade distribution

Total number of evaluated students: 93

A	B	C	D	E	FX
87,1	10,75	1,08	0,0	1,08	0,0

Lecturers: Mgr. Jaroslav Drobný, PhD.

Last change: 26.06.2022

Approved by: doc. Mgr. Jozef Tancer, PhD., prof. PhDr. Petr Zemánek, CSc., prof. PhDr. Mária Kusá, CSc.

COURSE DESCRIPTION

Academic year: 2025/2026	
University: Comenius University Bratislava	
Faculty: Faculty of Arts	
Course ID: FiF.KKSF/A-bpARA-14/15	Course title: Elementary Literary Seminar 2
Educational activities: Type of activities: seminar Number of hours: per week: 1 per level/semester: 14 Form of the course: on-site learning	
Number of credits: 1	
Recommended semester: 4.	
Educational level: I.	
Prerequisites:	
Course requirements: Activity at lessons and an essay during the semester. Scale: 100 % – 93 %: A, less than 93 % – 85 %: B, less than 85 % – 77 %: C, less than 77 % – 69 %: D, less than 69 % – 60 %: E, less than 60 %: Fx. There is a maximum of 2 absences allowed, whose reason must be proved by an evidence. If more are needed, the student will agree to compensatory work. Violation of academic ethics will be punished, and the student will lose all the received points in the relevant assessment. Scale of assessment (preliminary/final): 100/0.	
Learning outcomes: Students have a deeper knowledge of important Arabic literary works of 8th to 13th ctr.	
Class syllabus: 1. Ibn Khaldún: al-Muqaddima. 2. Usáma ibn Munkidh: An Arab-Syrian Gentleman And Warrior in The Period of The Crusades (Kitáb al i'tibár). 3. Ibn Hazm: The Ring of the Dove. 4. Ibn Síná: The Book of Definitions. 5. Buzurg ibn Šahriyár: The Marvels and Wonders of the Indian Ocean. 6. Abu l-Hasan 'Alí Al-Mas'údí: The Meadows of Gold and Mines of Gems. 7. Ibn Rušd: Decisive Treatise on the Agreement Between Religious Law and Philosophy. 8. Muhammad ibn Abdalláh Ibn Battúta: ar-Rihla. 9. Taqíjuddín Ahmad al-Maqrízí: Topographic and Historic Description of Egypt. 10. Ibn Fadlán: Journey to Bulgars. 11. Abú Hámíd Al-Gharnátí: Gift of Hearts.	
Recommended literature: GAŽÁKOVÁ, Zuzana a Ján PAULINY. Arabský jazyk a kultúra. Bratislava: Univerzita Komenského, 2013. ISBN 978-80-223-3401-3. OLIVERIUS, Jaroslav. Svět klasické arabské literatury. Brno: Atlantis, 1995. ISBN 978-80-7108-109-8.	

IBN CHALDÚN. Al-Muqaddima. Prel. Ladislav DROZDÍK. Bratislava: Tatran, 1984.
 IBN SÍNÁ, Abú Alí. Z díla. Prel. Věra KUBÍČKOVÁ-STIVÍNOVÁ a Karel PETRÁČEK. Praha: SNKLHU, 1954.
 IBN BATTÚTA, Muhammad ibn Abdalláh. Cesty po Afrike, Ázii a Európe v rokoch 1325-1354. Prel. Ladislav DROZDÍK. Bratislava: SAP, 2010. ISBN 978-80-8095-058-3.
 IBN HAZM. Holubičkin náhrdelník. Prel. Ladislav DROZDÍK. Bratislava: Slovenský spisovateľ, 1984.
 IBN TUFAJL, Abú Bakr. Živý syn bdícího. Prel. Ivan HRBEK. Praha: Academia, 2011. ISBN 978-80-2001-912-7.
 AL-MAS'ÚDÍ, Abu l-Hasan 'Alí. Rýžoviště zlata a doly drahokamů. Prel. Ivan HRBEK. Praha: Odeon, 1983.

Languages necessary to complete the course:

Slovak

Notes:

Past grade distribution

Total number of evaluated students: 87

A	B	C	D	E	FX
67,82	20,69	9,2	0,0	2,3	0,0

Lecturers: Mgr. Jaroslav Drobný, PhD.

Last change: 26.06.2022

Approved by: doc. Mgr. Jozef Tancer, PhD., prof. PhDr. Petr Zemánek, CSc., prof. PhDr. Mária Kusá, CSc.

COURSE DESCRIPTION

Academic year: 2025/2026	
University: Comenius University Bratislava	
Faculty: Faculty of Arts	
Course ID: FiF.KKSF/A-bpARA-18/15	Course title: Elementary Literary Seminar 3
Educational activities: Type of activities: seminar Number of hours: per week: 1 per level/semester: 14 Form of the course: on-site learning	
Number of credits: 1	
Recommended semester: 5.	
Educational level: I.	
Prerequisites:	
Course requirements: Preliminary assessed tasks. Activity at lessons. Scale: 100 % – 93 %: A, less than 93 % – 85 %: B, less than 85 % – 77 %: C, less than 77 % – 69 %: D, less than 69 % – 60 %: E, less than 60 %: Fx. There is a maximum of 2 absences allowed, whose reason must be proved by an evidence. If more are needed, the student will agree to compensatory work. Violation of academic ethics will be punished, and the student will lose all the received points in the relevant assessment. Scale of assessment (preliminary/final): 100/0.	
Learning outcomes: Students are familiarized with the works of Arabic folk literature by means of reading specific excerpts. They are able to analyze them from the thematic and linguistic point of view.	
Class syllabus: Reading, analysis and exegesis of excerpts from Arabic manuscripts and modern adaptations – the so called "yellow books" (kutub safrá') – of selected works of Arabic folk literature. Each student makes a short presentation of a selected work. 1. The Story of a Golden Fish I. 2. The Story of a Golden Fish II. 3. The Thousand and One Nights: The Story of Ali Baba and Forty Thieves I. 4. The Thousand and One Nights: The Story of Ali Baba and Forty Thieves II. 5. The Thousand and One Nights: The Story of Ali Baba and Forty Thieves III. 6. The Thousand and One Nights: The Story of Abú Sír and Abú Qír I. 7. The Thousand and One Nights: The Story of Abú Sír and Abú Qír II. 8. Sírát Sayf ibn Dhí Yazan: the religious prologue. 9. Sírát Sayf ibn Dhí Yazan: the beginning of the narration (from the so called "yellow books"; kutub safrá') 10. Reading manuscript selections I. 11. Reading manuscript selections II. 12. Reading manuscript selections III.	

Recommended literature:

Excerpts from original manuscripts of Arabic folk literature:

Sírat fáris al-Jaman al-malik Sajf ibn Dhí Jazan al-batal al-karrár wa 'l-fáris al-mighwár sáhib al-batš wa 'l-iqtidár al-ma' rúf bi 'l-ghazawát al-mašhúra. Al-Qáhira: Maktabat wa Matba'at al-Mašhad al-Husajní, [n. d.]. 4 mudžalladát.

AL-HAMADHÁNÍ, Abú 'l-Fadl Badí' az-Zamán. Maqámy. Přeložil a úvodní studií doplnil František ONDRÁŠ. Praha: Academia, 2016. ISBN 978-80-200-2570-8.

IBN ŠAHRIJÁR, Buzurgh. Divy a záhady Indického oceánu. Přel. Jaroslav OLIVERIUS. Praha: Academia, 2012. ISBN 978-80-2002-110-6.

Al-KISÁÍ, Abú al-Hasan. Kniha o počiatku a konci a rozprávania o prorokoch (islamské mýty a legendy). Výber zostavil, preložil, úvodnú štúdiu a poznámky napísal Ján PAULINY. Bratislava: Tatran, 1980. ISBN 61-145-80.

Román o Antarovi: Staroarabská romance. Vybral, preložil, poznámky a vysvětlivky, doslov a překladatelskou poznámku napsal Karel PETRÁČEK. Praha: Odeon, 1968.

Tisíc a jedna noc. Přeložil, úvodnú štúdiu, komentáre a poznámky napísal Ján PAULINY. Bratislava: Ikar, 2009 – 2011. 1. – 8. zv. ISBN: 978-80-551-1810-9 (set).

Languages necessary to complete the course:

Slovak, Arabic (A2)

Notes:**Past grade distribution**

Total number of evaluated students: 80

A	B	C	D	E	FX
82,5	6,25	10,0	1,25	0,0	0,0

Lecturers: doc. Mgr. Zuzana Gažáková, PhD.

Last change: 26.06.2022

Approved by: doc. Mgr. Jozef Tancer, PhD., prof. PhDr. Petr Zemánek, CSc., prof. PhDr. Mária Kusá, CSc.

COURSE DESCRIPTION

Academic year: 2025/2026	
University: Comenius University Bratislava	
Faculty: Faculty of Arts	
Course ID: FiF.KGNŠ/bPTNE-035/22	Course title: German Linguistic Competence 1
Educational activities: Type of activities: seminar Number of hours: per week: 4 per level/semester: 56 Form of the course: on-site learning	
Number of credits: 4	
Recommended semester: 1.	
Educational level: I.	
Prerequisites:	
Course requirements: There is a written midterm exam during the semester and a written final exam at the end of the semester. An oral discussion must be given during the semester and an oral examination must be given at the end of the semester. Written midterm exam (15), written final exam (40), Oral discussion (15), oral exam (30). Grading Scale: A: 100-91 B: 90-81 C: 80-73 D: 72-66 E: 65-60 Fx: 59-0 Violation of academic ethics will result in the nullification of the points earned in the appropriate grade item. Teachers will accept a maximum of 2 absences with verifiable documentation. Scale of assessment (preliminary/final): Weight of the final evaluation: 100/0	
Learning outcomes: Learning outcomes: After completing the course, students understand the main content of complex texts in a specific way and abstract themes; understand professional discussions in their field of specialization. They can communicate so spontaneously and fluently that ordinary conversation with native speakers is possible without much effort on both sides. They can express themselves clearly and in detail on a wide range of topics, explain their views on current issues and indicate the advantages and disadvantages of different options.	
Class syllabus: Class syllabus: Students develop and apply five skills (listening comprehension, speaking, writing, reading with understanding and listening with understanding). The emphasis is on skill argumentation, free discussions and communications in everyday and professional life.	
Recommended literature: Recommended literature: DENGLER, S., KOITHAN, U., SCHMITZ, H., SIEBER, T. KONTEXT, Deutsch als Fremdsprache: B2 KURSBUCH MIT AUDIOS UND VIDEOS (Lektion 1-12) Stuttgart: ERNST KLETT, 2023. (ISBN 978-3-12-605342-5)	

DENGLER, S., KOITHAN, U., SCHMITZ, H., SIEBER, T. KONTEXT, Deutsch als Fremdsprache: B2 ARBEITSBUCH MIT AUDIOS (Lektion 1-12) Stuttgart: ERNST KLETT, 2023. (ISBN 978-3-12-605343-6)

Languages necessary to complete the course:
German

Notes:

Past grade distribution

Total number of evaluated students: 386

A	B	C	D	E	FX
21,24	29,53	22,54	10,88	6,99	8,81

Lecturers: Mgr. Davor David Gligorovski, Dr. Jan Vaclav König

Last change: 06.09.2023

Approved by: doc. Mgr. Jozef Tancer, PhD., prof. PhDr. Petr Zemánek, CSc., prof. PhDr. Mária Kusá, CSc.

COURSE DESCRIPTION

Academic year: 2025/2026	
University: Comenius University Bratislava	
Faculty: Faculty of Arts	
Course ID: FiF.KGNŠ/bPTNE-005-/15	Course title: German Linguistic Competence 2
Educational activities: Type of activities: seminar Number of hours: per week: 4 per level/semester: 56 Form of the course: on-site learning	
Number of credits: 4	
Recommended semester: 2.	
Educational level: I.	
Prerequisites:	
Course requirements: Course requirements: This course places a strong emphasis on continuous assessment and active participation. Your learning journey extends beyond traditional exams, encouraging you to engage actively in the learning process. Your involvement in class discussions, group activities, and assignments is fundamental. Active participation (60), written final exam (40) Rating scale: A: 100-91 B: 90-81 C: 80-73 D: 72-66 E: 65-60 Fx: 59-0 Violation of academic ethics results in the cancellation of earned points in the relevant item evaluation. Teachers accept a maximum of 2 absences with verifiable documents. Scale of assessment (preliminary/final): 100/0	
Learning outcomes: Learning outcomes: By the end of this course, you will have polished your verbal communication. You will expand your vocabulary in general and subject-specific contexts, enabling you to express yourself more precisely and comprehensively in conversations and presentations. Moreover, you will become an engaged and active participant in class discussions, seminars, and group activities. Your contributions will reflect critical thinking and the ability to express and support your viewpoints. As part of effective speaking, you will enhance your listening skills. You will be able to better understand and respond to spoken information, both in academic and everyday contexts. The course will encourage you to express your thoughts, ideas, and creativity through spoken language. On completion of the course, students will achieve a B2.1 language level according to the European Framework of Reference for Languages.	

Class syllabus:

Class syllabus

This course explores grammar and language from a creative perspective, focusing on grammar structures to enhance written and spoken communication. Through a combination of hands-on exercises, group discussions, and creative projects, students will develop a deeper understanding of grammar while fostering their creativity as language users. In this course, students will embark on a comprehensive journey to master the five fundamental language skills: reading, writing, listening, speaking, and critical thinking.

Recommended literature:

DENGLER, S., KOITHAN, U., SCHMITZ, H., SIEBER, T. KONTEXT, Deutsch als Fremdsprache: B2 KURSBUCH MIT AUDIOS UND VIDEOS (Lektion 1-12) Stuttgart: ERNST KLETT, 2023. (ISBN 978-3-12-605342-5)

DENGLER, S., KOITHAN, U., SCHMITZ, H., SIEBER, T. KONTEXT, Deutsch als Fremdsprache: B2 ARBEITSBUCH MIT AUDIOS (Lektion 1-12) Stuttgart: ERNST KLETT, 2023. (ISBN 978-3-12-605343-6)

Languages necessary to complete the course:

German

Notes:**Past grade distribution**

Total number of evaluated students: 581

A	B	C	D	E	FX
42,17	28,23	19,28	5,85	1,72	2,75

Lecturers: Mgr. Davor David Gligorovski, Dr. Jan Vaclav König

Last change: 04.09.2023

Approved by: doc. Mgr. Jozef Tancer, PhD., prof. PhDr. Petr Zemánek, CSc., prof. PhDr. Mária Kusá, CSc.

COURSE DESCRIPTION

Academic year: 2025/2026	
University: Comenius University Bratislava	
Faculty: Faculty of Arts	
Course ID: FiF.KGNŠ/A-boGE-139/21	Course title: German Phonetics
Educational activities: Type of activities: lecture / seminar Number of hours: per week: 1 / 1 per level/semester: 14 / 14 Form of the course: on-site learning	
Number of credits: 3	
Recommended semester: 1.	
Educational level: I.	
Prerequisites:	
Course requirements: Completion of a lecture and a practical seminar. The student must complete a lecture and a seminar, the maximum number of absences allowed is 2. During the semester, he completes practical training in the correct pronunciation of German as part of the overall translation and, above all, interpreting training. Part of the teaching is the reading of current German texts with an emphasis on correct pronunciation and partly an introduction to the basics of rhetoric. The course is evaluated by 20% continuously and 80% by a final written and oral exam. Classification scale: 100-95%: A 94-86%: B 85-78%: C 77-69%: D 68-60%: E Violation of rules of academic ethics will result in nullification of acquired points of assessment. Scale of assessment (preliminary/final): 20% continuous, 80% final written and oral exam	
Learning outcomes: The student masters the basics of the phonetic structure of the language and the theoretical foundations of German phonetics and phonology, which he demonstrates in the final exam. He is able to communicate in standard German without significant interference of the mother tongue, respectively. German dialects using the articulatory base of German as a key component of communication and interpreting competencies.	
Class syllabus: Lectures: Introduction to phonetics and phonology, anatomy and physiology, classification of German sounds, articulation, interference, accent and intonation. Seminars focused on practicing phonetic transcription and reading, practicing communication skills and fluent communication in German.	
Recommended literature: ADAMCOVÁ, L.: Phonetik der deutschen Sprache. Bratislava: Univerzita Komenského, 2001.	

ALTMANN, H./ ZIEGENHAIN, U.: Phonetik, Phonologie und Graphemik fürs Examen. Wiesbaden: Westdeutscher Verlag, 2002. HENGARTNER, T./ NIEDERHAUSER, J. (1993): Phonetik, Phonologie und phonetische Transkription. Frankfurt a.M.: Sauerländer. Dictionaries of German pronunciation: Duden 6: Das Aussprachewörterbuch. By Max Mangold. Mannheim. 2000.						
Languages necessary to complete the course: Slovak C2, German B2						
Notes:						
Past grade distribution Total number of evaluated students: 28						
A	ABS	B	C	D	E	FX
3,57	0,0	14,29	28,57	17,86	17,86	17,86
Lecturers: doc. PhDr. Jaroslav Stahl, PhD.						
Last change: 16.06.2022						
Approved by: doc. Mgr. Jozef Tancer, PhD., prof. PhDr. Petr Zemánek, CSc., prof. PhDr. Mária Kusá, CSc.						

COURSE DESCRIPTION

Academic year: 2025/2026	
University: Comenius University Bratislava	
Faculty: Faculty of Arts	
Course ID: FiF.KKSF/A-bpARA-59/22	Course title: Historical Geography of the Middle East and North Africa
Educational activities: Type of activities: seminar Number of hours: per week: 2 per level/semester: 28 Form of the course: on-site learning	
Number of credits: 2	
Recommended semester: 6.	
Educational level: I.	
Prerequisites:	
Course requirements: An essay and a seminary work during the semester. Scale: 100 % – 93 %: A, less than 93 % – 85 %: B, less than 85 % – 77 %: C, less than 77 % – 69 %: D, less than 69 % – 60 %: E, less than 60 %: Fx. There is a maximum of 2 absences allowed, whose reason must be proved by an evidence. If more are needed, the student will agree to compensatory work. Violation of academic ethics will be punished, and the student will lose all the received points in the relevant assessment. Scale of assessment (preliminary/final): 100/0.	
Learning outcomes: Students have a basic overview of the historical geography of the Near East and Northern Africa.	
Class syllabus: 1. Geography of the Near East and Northern Africa. 2. The Near East and Northern Africa in the antiquity. The legacy of antique civilizations. 3. Pre-Islamic Arabia. Settled and bedouin population. 4. The beginning and expansion of the Arabic-Islamic Empire. Islamization and Arabization. 5. Umayyad Caliphate. 6. 'Abbasid Caliphate. 7. Decentralization and fragmentation of the caliphate. 8. Maghreb and Andalusia. 9. Egypt. 10. The Levant. 11. The Arabian Peninsula. 12. The Ottoman Empire. 13. The beginning of the modern Middle East.	
Recommended literature: KENNEDY, Hugh. An Historical Atlas of Islam. Leiden: Brill, 2001. ISBN 978-90-04-12235-2. LONGRIGG, Stephen H. and James JANKOWSKI. The Geography of the Middle East. Routledge, 2017. ISBN 978-13-51-48222-6.	

Languages necessary to complete the course: Slovak					
Notes:					
Past grade distribution Total number of evaluated students: 0					
A	B	C	D	E	FX
0,0	0,0	0,0	0,0	0,0	0,0
Lecturers: Mgr. Jaroslav Drobný, PhD.					
Last change: 26.06.2022					
Approved by: doc. Mgr. Jozef Tancer, PhD., prof. PhDr. Petr Zemánek, CSc., prof. PhDr. Mária Kusá, CSc.					

COURSE DESCRIPTION

Academic year: 2025/2026	
University: Comenius University Bratislava	
Faculty: Faculty of Arts	
Course ID: FiF.KGNŠ/bPTNE-008-/15	Course title: History of German Literature and Culture 1
Educational activities: Type of activities: lecture Number of hours: per week: 2 per level/semester: 28 Form of the course: on-site learning	
Number of credits: 3	
Recommended semester: 3.	
Educational level: I.	
Prerequisites:	
Course requirements: Active participation in class, reading the assigned text, completing one written homework assignment (30 points) and a final test (70 points). Students must earn a minimum of a 60% of the whole score (100 points) to pass the course. Violation of academic ethics will result in an Fx grade and disciplinary action in accordance with the FFCU Code of Ethics. 100%-91%: A 90%-82% : B 81%-74% : C 73%-66% : D 65%-60% : E 59%-0% : FX The instructor will accept a maximum of 2 absences. The exact dates and topics for midterm and final evaluations will be announced at the beginning of the semester. Examination dates will be announced via AIS no later than the last week of the The last day of the teaching period. Scale of assessment (preliminary/final): Intermediate/final assessment ratio: 30/70	
Learning outcomes: The graduate of the course has a basic knowledge of the history of German literature and culture of the 18th century. He or she is familiar with the most important ideological movements, their typical signs, representative authors and canonical works in each genre. At the same time, the student masters the basic procedures for describing and interpreting a literary work in the context of contemporary poetics as well as the poetics of a given author.	
Class syllabus: The outline provides the framework topics. These will be specified in the syllabus that students will receive in the first class. - Enlightenment o The development of the German language and especially German as a literary language around 1700	

- o Basic literary-aesthetic discourses of the period - o Representative authors and their works - o G.E. Lessing - Sturm und Drang - o Basic literary-aesthetic discourses of the period - o Representative authors and their works - o Young Goethe and young Schiller - Weimar Classics - o Basic literary-aesthetic discourses of the period - o Classical Goethe, classical Schiller - o Late Goethe					
Recommended literature: ALT, P.-A.: Aufklärung. Stuttgart 2001. ISBN 3-475-01415-0 BORCHMEYER, D.: Weimarer Klassik. Portrait einer Epoche. Weinheim 1998. ISBN: 3407321244 SOERENSEN, B. A.: Geschichte der deutschen Literatur. 1. Bd. Vom Mittelalter bis zur Romantik. München 2003. ISBN 978-3-406-47588-7					
Languages necessary to complete the course: German					
Notes: Other editions of the titles listed may be used for recommended reading. At the beginning of the semester, students will be given a list of primary literature to be analyzed in the course. In-depth theoretical texts and powerpoint presentations will be provided to students within MS Teams.					
Past grade distribution Total number of evaluated students: 444					
A	B	C	D	E	FX
15,09	17,79	24,32	13,06	15,54	14,19
Lecturers: doc. Mgr. Jozef Tancer, PhD.					
Last change: 04.04.2022					
Approved by: doc. Mgr. Jozef Tancer, PhD., prof. PhDr. Petr Zemánek, CSc., prof. PhDr. Mária Kusá, CSc.					

COURSE DESCRIPTION

Academic year: 2025/2026	
University: Comenius University Bratislava	
Faculty: Faculty of Arts	
Course ID: FiF.KGNS/bPTNE-010-/15	Course title: History of German Literature and Culture 2
Educational activities: Type of activities: lecture / seminar Number of hours: per week: 1 / 1 per level/semester: 14 / 14 Form of the course: on-site learning	
Number of credits: 3	
Recommended semester: 4.	
Educational level: I.	
Prerequisites:	
Course requirements: Midterm exam: meeting minutes or a short paper on one of the texts. In preparation for the seminars, you are required to read selected texts/passages from the texts, which is verified through assignments or quizzes. (50 %) Examination period: Oral examination of approximately 15 minutes (50%). Passing the midterm exam (minimum grade E) is a prerequisite for admission to the exam. Violation of academic ethics will result in the cancellation of the points achieved in the relevant area. Grading scale: A: 100-91%, B: 90-81%, C: 80-73%, D: 72-66%, E: 65-60%, Fx: 59-0% The instructor will accept a maximum of 2 absences with documented evidence. Scale of assessment (preliminary/final): 50/50 weighting of midterm/final grades.	
Learning outcomes: Students will become familiar with works of German-language literary history that are relevant to contemporary culture in Germany and beyond. They will gain an overview of important literary movements of the 19th century (Romanticism, Biedermeier, "Vormärz", bourgeois realism) from a socio-historical perspective. They can analyse texts/extracts from texts, put them into a historical and social context and understand suggestions for the interpretation of the text. They can compare texts and authors with each other in a comparative perspective. They train their reading competence as well as their communicative and literary-cultural competence in a foreign language - German.	
Class syllabus: The choice of texts may vary. 1. a selection from the poetry of Joseph von Eichendorff (forest poems). A selection of selections from Brüder Grimm: Kinder- und Hausmärchen (folk tales). 3. Wilhelm Hauff: Das kalte Herz (fairy tales). 4. Georg Büchner: Woyzeck (social drama). 5. Heinrich Heine (romantic love). 6. Selected poetry II: Heinrich Heine (critique of time). 7. Heinrich Hoffmann: Der Struwwelpeter (children's literature). 8. Annette von Droste-Hülshoff: Die Judenbuche (crime novel and village story). 9. Selected poems by Annette von Droste-Hülshoff (emancipation of women). 10. Theodor Fontane: Effi Briest (social novel, novel about adultery). 11. Theodor Fontane: Die Brück' am Tay (railway poems).	
Recommended literature:	

BLASBERG, C., GRYWATSCH, J. (Hrsg.): Annette von Droste-Hülshoff. Handbuch. Berlin, Boston: de Gruyter 2018.

BORGARDS, R., NEUMEYER, H. (Hrsg.): Büchner-Handbuch. Leben-Werk-Wirkung. Stuttgart/Weimar: Metzler 2010.

BRINKER-GABLER, G. (Hrsg.): Deutsche Literatur von Frauen. 2. Band. 19. und 20. Jahrhundert. München: Beck 1988.

BEUTIN, W. et. al.: Deutsche Literaturgeschichte. Von den Anfängen bis zur Gegenwart. 7. erweiterte Auflage. Stuttgart, Weimar: Metzler 2008.

HÖHN, G. (Hrsg.): Heine-Handbuch. Zeit, Person, Werk. Dritte, überarbeitete und erweiterte Auflage. Stuttgart/Weimar: Metzler 2004.

SØRENSEN, B. A. (Hrsg.): Geschichte der deutschen Literatur. 2 Bände. 3. Durchgesehene Auflage. München: Beck 2012.

SPRENGEL, P.: Geschichte der deutschsprachigen Literatur 1830-1870. Vormärz – Nachmärz. München: Beck 2020.

STOCKINGER, C.: Das 19. Jahrhundert. Zeitalter des Realismus. Berlin 2010.

Languages necessary to complete the course:

german

Notes:

Past grade distribution

Total number of evaluated students: 309

A	B	C	D	E	FX
23,62	25,57	25,57	17,15	5,83	2,27

Lecturers: Dr. Jan Vaclav König

Last change: 17.06.2022

Approved by: doc. Mgr. Jozef Tancer, PhD., prof. PhDr. Petr Zemánek, CSc., prof. PhDr. Mária Kusá, CSc.

COURSE DESCRIPTION

Academic year: 2025/2026	
University: Comenius University Bratislava	
Faculty: Faculty of Arts	
Course ID: FiF.KGNŠ/bPTNE-850/21	Course title: History of German Literature and Culture 3
Educational activities: Type of activities: lecture / seminar Number of hours: per week: 1 / 1 per level/semester: 14 / 14 Form of the course: on-site learning	
Number of credits: 3	
Recommended semester: 5.	
Educational level: I.	
Prerequisites:	
Recommended prerequisites: The course provides an introductory overview of the history of literature and culture in German-speaking countries in the 20th century. Emphasis is placed on mostly shorter representative texts of modern literature and their cultural, social, and political contexts.	
Course requirements: Active participation in class, reading and written summary of the assigned text, oral report on one of the selected topics, written test in the exam period. In all components of the assessment, the student must achieve a minimum of 60% success rate.	
Learning outcomes: Upon successful completion of the course, students are able to orient themselves in the history of German written 20th century literature. They are able to situate representative texts in the socio-political, cultural and literary-historical context and recognise literary-theoretical aspects.	
Class syllabus: 1. Literature of Decadence (Thomas Mann: Der kleine Herr Friedemann). 2. Viennese Modernism (Arthur Schnitzler: Leutnant Gustl). 3. Prague German literature (Franz Kafka: Das Urteil). 4. German literary expressionism (Alfred Döblin: Die Ermordung einer Butterblume). 5. Literature of the Weimar Republic (Erich Kästner: Fabian). 6. Literature of exile (Bertolt Brecht: Svendborger Gedichte). 7. German post-war literature (Heinrich Böll: Wanderer, kommst du nach Spa...). 8. Austrian post-war literature (Ilse Aichinger: Die Spiegelgeschichte). 9. Swiss post-war literature (Friedrich Dürrenmatt: Der Tunnel). 10. Post-war lyrics (Paul Celan: Corona and Ingeborg Bachmann: Gestundete Zeit). 11. GDR literature (Christa Wolf: Der Juninachmittag). 12. Literature in United Germany (Judith Hermann: Sonja).	
Recommended literature: BEUTIN, Wolfgang et al. Deutsche Literaturgeschichte von den Anfängen bis zur Gegenwart. Stuttgart: Metzler, 2013; BOYLE, Nicolas. Kleine deutsche Literaturgeschichte. München: C. H.	

Beck, 2009. Selected literary texts for the seminars on the individual lecture topics will be made available on copying and studying in the departmental library.					
Languages necessary to complete the course: German					
Notes:					
Past grade distribution Total number of evaluated students: 79					
A	B	C	D	E	FX
10,13	27,85	37,97	15,19	5,06	3,8
Lecturers: doc. Mgr. Miloslav Szabó, PhD.					
Last change: 30.03.2022					
Approved by: doc. Mgr. Jozef Tancer, PhD., prof. PhDr. Petr Zemánek, CSc., prof. PhDr. Mária Kusá, CSc.					

COURSE DESCRIPTION

Academic year: 2025/2026	
University: Comenius University Bratislava	
Faculty: Faculty of Arts	
Course ID: FiF.KGNS/bPTNE-019/20	Course title: Interpreting 1
Educational activities: Type of activities: seminar Number of hours: per week: 2 per level/semester: 28 Form of the course: on-site learning	
Number of credits: 2	
Recommended semester: 5.	
Educational level: I.	
Prerequisites:	
Recommended prerequisites: The content of our seminar is to be a presentation of mostly consecutive interpreting, but also, depending on the situation, cabin interpreting from a sheet. Interpreting testing and training. Explanation and training of interpreting notation. Discussion with a representative or representatives of professional interpreters / subject to availability /	
Course requirements: Rating: I. Introduction to practice, memory exercises, short messages, text presentation on microphone, shadowing Evaluation: Short test of "news" II. Memory training, memory training with notation, speech training, Cabin interpreting from the sheet Evaluation: Short test of "news" III. Consecutive interpreting with and without microphone, speech training, Evaluation: Glossary submission (range at least 1 NS / standard page /) What is a short test of "messages" = testing of memory and notation after presenting a short message What is a glossary = your own dictionary created from a professional text that was the source of a paper presented to the audience, or was the source of cabin interpretation from a letter. What is the contribution: Speech lasting 4 minutes on a professional topic or text for interpretation from the letter ie. at least 1 A4 sheet of professional text with a glossary / the scope of the glossary is at least 1NS / standard page /. The speech must be delivered freely and not read with the knowledge that it will be reproduced by someone. Text to be interpreted from the letter in advance by e-mail to everyone. Each seminar begins with a short discussion of current political and social events. Active participation in this discussion is part of the course evaluation. Other conditions for obtaining evaluation resp. credits: Everyone will prepare at least 1 paper. Papers will be in either German or Slovak. Attendance: two absences are tolerated by the others with apology. The language we will speak is SVK + DE.	

Classification scale: 0-59%-FX, 60-67%-E, 68-75%-D, 76-83%-C, 84-91%-B, 92-100%-A Violation of academic ethics results in the cancellation of the obtained points in the relevant evaluation item. Scale of assessment (preliminary/final): 80/20																	
Learning outcomes: The student is able to memorize the speech lasting 2 minutes. He has the ability to interpret consecutive speeches lasting 2.5 - 3 minutes from German to Slovak. He can do basic interpreting, he uses interpreting symbols when writing.																	
Class syllabus: Three parts of the semester: I. Introduction to practice, theory of writing, practice of writing symbols, memory exercises, short messages, presentation of text on a microphone, shadowing II. Memory training, memory training with notation, speech training, Cabin interpreting from the sheet III. Consecutive interpreting with and without microphone, speech training,																	
Recommended literature: NOVÁKOVÁ, Taida. Konzekutívne tlmočenie. Bratislava: Univerzita Komenského, 1993. ISBN 80-223-0699-1. KAUTZ, Ulrich. Didaktik des Übersetzens und Dolmetschens. München: Iudicium, 2002. ISBN 3-89129-449-2 JONES, Roderick. Conferece interpreting explained. London: Routledge, 2014. ISBN 978-1-900650-57-1 MATYSSEK, Heinz. Handbuch der Notizentechnik für Dolmetscher Teil 1 ein Weg zur sprachunabhängigen Notation Translatologické kompetencie adepta prekladateľstva. Heidelberg: Groos, 1989. ISBN 3-87276-616-3 DJOVČOŠ, Martin, ŠVEDA Pavol. Didaktika prekladu a tlmočenia na Slovensku. Bratislava: Univerzita Komenského, 2018. ISBN 978-80-223-4469-2																	
Languages necessary to complete the course: slovak, german B1																	
Notes:																	
Past grade distribution Total number of evaluated students: 105 <table border="1"> <thead> <tr> <th>A</th><th>B</th><th>C</th><th>D</th><th>E</th><th>FX</th></tr> </thead> <tbody> <tr> <td>43,81</td><td>22,86</td><td>26,67</td><td>4,76</td><td>1,9</td><td>0,0</td></tr> </tbody> </table>						A	B	C	D	E	FX	43,81	22,86	26,67	4,76	1,9	0,0
A	B	C	D	E	FX												
43,81	22,86	26,67	4,76	1,9	0,0												
Lecturers: doc. PhDr. Jaroslav Stahl, PhD.																	
Last change: 22.06.2022																	
Approved by: doc. Mgr. Jozef Tancer, PhD., prof. PhDr. Petr Zemánek, CSc., prof. PhDr. Mária Kusá, CSc.																	

COURSE DESCRIPTION

Academic year: 2025/2026	
University: Comenius University Bratislava	
Faculty: Faculty of Arts	
Course ID: FiF.KGNŠ/bPTNE-021/20	Course title: Interpreting 2
Educational activities: Type of activities: seminar Number of hours: per week: 2 per level/semester: 28 Form of the course: on-site learning	
Number of credits: 2	
Recommended semester: 6.	
Educational level: I.	
Prerequisites:	
Recommended prerequisites: The content of our seminar is to be a presentation of mostly consecutive interpreting, but also, depending on the situation, cabin interpreting from a sheet. Interpreting testing and training. Explanation and training of interpreting notation. Advanced exercises aimed at consolidating professional habits in consecutive interpreting.	
Course requirements: 3 parts of the evaluation: Part 1: Evaluation: Short reports - interpretation with minutes, text presentation at microphone, shadowing Evaluation: Short consecutive interpretation from the recording through assigned tasks in MS Teams - deadline by agreement " Part 2: Memory training with notation, speech training, cabin interpreting from a sheet, interpreting longer messages with writing Evaluation: Short consecutive interpretation from the recording through assigned tasks in MS Teams - deadline by agreement " Part 3: Ongoing: Evaluation: Activities, everyone must prepare at least one speech and actively participate in the constructive critical evaluation of classmates. What is the post: Presentation / speech-recording or own in the duration of 2-4 minutes on a professional topic or text for interpretation from the letter Ie. at least 1 A4 sheet of professional text with a glossary / the scope of the glossary is at least 1NS / standard page /. The presentation is in the form of PPT and projected on the screen, shared across the screen in MS Teams and other interpreters or. they make a record and then one interprets. The speech / presentation must be given, recorded freely, not read with the knowledge that it will be reproduced by someone. Text to be interpreted from the letter in advance by e-mail to everyone. Each seminar begins with a short discussion of current political and social events. Active participation in this discussion is part of the course evaluation. Other conditions for obtaining evaluation resp. credits: Everyone prepares at least 1 paper / presentation. Papers will be in either German or Slovak.	

Attendance: two absences are tolerated by the others with apology. The language we will speak is SVK + DE. Classification scale: 0-59%-FX, 60-67%-E, 68-75%-D, 76-83%-C, 84-91%-B, 92-100%-A. Violation of academic ethics results in the cancellation of the obtained points in the relevant evaluation item. Scale of assessment (preliminary/final): 80/20					
Learning outcomes: The graduate of the course reaches the level of interpreting skills and is able to interpret a standard professional expression in a selected thematic scale, using the acquired short-term interpreting memory and skills in the field of interpreting notation. He is able to interpret professionally focused texts using the acquired general and professional vocabulary, in the length of 2-4 minutes.					
Class syllabus: Three parts of the semester: I. Short reports - interpreting with minutes, presentation of the text at microphone, shadowing Evaluation: Short consecutive interpretation from the recording through assigned tasks in MS Teams - deadline by agreement " III. Memory training with notation, speech training, cabin interpreting from a sheet, interpreting longer messages with writing Evaluation: Short consecutive interpretation from the recording through assigned tasks in MS Teams - deadline by agreement " Ongoing: Assessment: Activities, everyone must prepare at least one speech and actively participate in the constructive critical assessment of classmates.					
Recommended literature: NOVÁKOVÁ, Taida. Konzekutívne tlmočenie. Bratislava: Univerzita Komenského, 1993. ISBN 80-223-0699-1. KAUTZ, Ulrich. Didaktik des Übersetzens und Dolmetschens. München: Iudicium, 2002. ISBN 3-89129-449-2 JONES, Roderick. Conferece ne interpreting explained. London: Routledge, 2014. ISBN 978-1-900650-57-1 MATYSSEK, Heinz. Handbuch der Notizentechnik für Dolmetscher Teil 1 ein Weg zur sprachunabhängigen Notation Translatologické kompetencie adepta prekladateľstva. Heidelberg: Groos, 1989. ISBN 3-87276-616-3 DJOVČOŠ, Martin, ŠVEDA Pavol. Didaktika prekladu a tlmočenia na Slovensku. Bratislava: Univerzita Komenského, 2018. ISBN 978-80-223-4469-2					
Languages necessary to complete the course: slovak, german B1					
Notes:					
Past grade distribution Total number of evaluated students: 90					
A	B	C	D	E	FX
40,0	33,33	17,78	5,56	3,33	0,0
Lecturers: doc. PhDr. Jaroslav Stahl, PhD.					
Last change: 22.06.2022					

Approved by: doc. Mgr. Jozef Tancer, PhD., prof. PhDr. Petr Zemánek, CSc., prof. PhDr. Mária Kusá, CSc.

COURSE DESCRIPTION

Academic year: 2025/2026	
University: Comenius University Bratislava	
Faculty: Faculty of Arts	
Course ID: FiF.KRVŠ/A-bpSZ-71/24	Course title: Interpreting, equivalence, translation
Educational activities: Type of activities: lecture Number of hours: per week: 2 per level/semester: 28 Form of the course: on-site learning	
Number of credits: 4	
Recommended semester: 5.	
Educational level: I.	
Prerequisites:	
Antirequisites: FiF.KRVŠ/A-bpSZ-71/22	
Course requirements: a) preparation of a paper/presentation on selected topics as a deepening of the discussed issues (50 points) - continuously b) written test/oral answer (50 points) - during the examination period Three absences are accepted, the topic and date of the paper/presentation will be agreed at the beginning of the teaching part of the semester, exam dates will be in AIS no later than the last week of the teaching part of the semester. Passing the continuous programme is a condition for admission to the examination. Violation of academic ethics will be punished, and the student will lose all the received points in the relevant part of the assessment. Grading Scale: A: 100% - 93% B: 92% - 85% C: 84% - 77% D: 76% - 69% E: 68% - 60% FX: 59% - 0% Scale of assessment (preliminary/final): 50/50	
Learning outcomes: After successful completion of the course, the student has knowledge of the basic models of translation of literary texts as well as their sub-stages. In terms of approaches to the translation of literary/artistic texts, the student has knowledge of translation methods and is able to identify those that are applicable to the translation of specific texts. Students know the factors that enter into the translation process so that they are able to apply them practically.	
Class syllabus: 1. Communication model of translation. 2. Analysis, interpretation, synthesis (decoding and recoding) as part of translation practices.	

3. The process of translation as the fulfilment of the concept.
4. Translation methods.
5. Equivalence in translation.
6. Shift in translation . Expressive and semantic shift and expressive changes in translation. Typology of expressive shifts, typology of expressive changes in translation.
7. Intertemporal and interspatial factor in translation.
8. Culture factor in translation.
9. Creativity of the translation/translator.
10. Principles of the Slovak school of translation.

Recommended literature:

GROMOVÁ, E.: Úvod do translológie. UKF v Nitre, Filozofická fakulta: Nitra 2009, 96 s. ISBN 978-80-8094-627-2

FELDEK, L.: Z reči do reči. Bratislava: Slovenský spisovateľ 1977, 192 s.

FERENČÍK, J.: Kontexty prekladu. Bratislava: Slovenský spisovateľ 1982, 152 s. ISBN 12-72-075-82.

HOCHÉL, B.: Preklad ako komunikácia. Bratislava: Slovenský spisovateľ 1990, 148 s. ISBN 80-220-0003-5

POPOVIČ, A. a kol.: Originál/Preklad .Interpretačná terminológia. Bratislava: Tatran 1983, 362 s.

RAKŠANYIOVÁ, J.: Preklad ako interkultúrna komunikácia. Bratislava: AnaPress 2005, 140 s. ISBN 80-891-370-91.

VILIKOVSKÝ, J.: Překlad jako tvorba. Praha: Ivo Železný 2002, 246 s. ISBN 80-257-3670-1.

Languages necessary to complete the course:

Slovak

Notes:

Past grade distribution

Total number of evaluated students: 344

A	B	C	D	E	FX
74,71	16,86	7,56	0,58	0,29	0,0

Lecturers: prof. PhDr. Mária Kusá, CSc.

Last change: 31.05.2024

Approved by: doc. Mgr. Jozef Tancer, PhD., prof. PhDr. Petr Zemánek, CSc., prof. PhDr. Mária Kusá, CSc.

COURSE DESCRIPTION

Academic year: 2025/2026	
University: Comenius University Bratislava	
Faculty: Faculty of Arts	
Course ID: FiF.Dek/A-bpSZ-030/22	Course title: Introduction into Corpus Linguistics
Educational activities: Type of activities: seminar Number of hours: per week: 2 per level/semester: 28 Form of the course: on-site learning	
Number of credits: 4	
Recommended semester: 2., 4., 6.	
Educational level: I.	
Prerequisites:	
Course requirements: Active participation in the course, semester work. Violation of academic ethics results in cancellation of points obtained in the relevant assessment item. Grading scale: • A 100% - 92% • B 91% - 84% • C 83% - 76% • D 75% - 68% • E 67% - 60% • FX 59% - 0% Scale of assessment (preliminary/final): 50/50	
Learning outcomes: Having passed the course, students are expected to get basic understanding of empirical approach to language study by means of text corpora, as well as be able to work with the NoSketch Engine and KonText corpus managers.	
Class syllabus: 1. Organizational issues, work data cloud (Google Docs), entering foreign-language text from computer keyboard Basic concepts, empirical study of language, prescriptive and descriptive approach, text corpus as a source of information about language, corpus linguistics as a method and a subfield of linguistics 2. Types and methods of creation of corpora, corpus manager Aranea corpus portal, NoSketch Engine corpus managers, basic queries 3. History of corpus linguistics, corpora available online Word lists, frequency distributions, filtration 4. Lexical collocability, collocations, association measures Comparing collocation candidate results for different statistical methods (T-core, MI, logDice) 5. Morphological and morphosynactic annotation, tagsets Querying morphological data, regular expressions 6. The CQL language Syntactically motivated corpus queries 7. The Slovak National Corpus (SNC) Queryin SNC via metadata, trends 8. Parallel corpora Querying parallel corpora (SNC and InterCorp)	

9. Preparation for own corpus project

10. Work of corpus project

Recommended literature:

Benko, Vladimír – Anna Butašová a kolektív: Webové korpusy Aranea. Učebnica pre učiteľov cudzích jazykov, prekladateľov, tlmočníkov, filológov a študentov filologických odborov.

Bratislava: Univerzita Komenského, 2019, 181 s. ISBN 9788022346634.

Pořízka, Petr: Tvorba korpusů a vytěžování jazykových dat. Metody, modely, nástroje. Olomouc: Univerzita Palackého, 2016. 290 s. ISBN: 9788087895177.

Šulc, Michal: Korpusová lingvistika: První vstup. Praha: Univerzita Karlova, 1999, 94 s. ISBN 80-7184-847-6.

Webové stránky:

<http://unesco.uniba.sk/>

<http://korpus.sk/>

<http://korpus.cz/>

<https://www.clarin.si/noske/index-en.html>

http://en.wikipedia.org/wiki/Corpus_linguistics

Languages necessary to complete the course:

Slovak

Notes:

Past grade distribution

Total number of evaluated students: 206

A	B	C	D	E	FX
70,87	12,14	6,31	4,37	0,0	6,31

Lecturers: Ing. Vladimír Benko, PhD.

Last change: 15.07.2022

Approved by: doc. Mgr. Jozef Tancer, PhD., prof. PhDr. Petr Zemánek, CSc., prof. PhDr. Mária Kusá, CSc.

COURSE DESCRIPTION

Academic year: 2025/2026	
University: Comenius University Bratislava	
Faculty: Faculty of Arts	
Course ID: FiF.Dek/A-bpSZ-030/22	Course title: Introduction into Corpus Linguistics
Educational activities: Type of activities: seminar Number of hours: per week: 2 per level/semester: 28 Form of the course: on-site learning	
Number of credits: 4	
Recommended semester: 1., 3., 5.	
Educational level: I.	
Prerequisites:	
Course requirements: Active participation in the course, semester work. Violation of academic ethics results in cancellation of points obtained in the relevant assessment item. Grading scale: • A 100% - 92% • B 91% - 84% • C 83% - 76% • D 75% - 68% • E 67% - 60% • FX 59% - 0% Scale of assessment (preliminary/final): 50/50	
Learning outcomes: Having passed the course, students are expected to get basic understanding of empirical approach to language study by means of text corpora, as well as be able to work with the NoSketch Engine and KonText corpus managers.	
Class syllabus: 1. Organizational issues, work data cloud (Google Docs), entering foreign-language text from computer keyboard Basic concepts, empirical study of language, prescriptive and descriptive approach, text corpus as a source of information about language, corpus linguistics as a method and a subfield of linguistics 2. Types and methods of creation of corpora, corpus manager Aranea corpus portal, NoSketch Engine corpus managers, basic queries 3. History of corpus linguistics, corpora available online Word lists, frequency distributions, filtration 4. Lexical collocability, collocations, association measures Comparing collocation candidate results for different statistical methods (T-core, MI, logDice) 5. Morphological and morphosynactic annotation, tagsets Querying morphological data, regular expressions 6. The CQL language Syntactically motivated corpus queries 7. The Slovak National Corpus (SNC) Queryin SNC via metadata, trends 8. Parallel corpora Querying parallel corpora (SNC and InterCorp)	

9. Preparation for own corpus project

10. Work of corpus project

Recommended literature:

Benko, Vladimír – Anna Butašová a kolektív: Webové korpusy Aranea. Učebnica pre učiteľov cudzích jazykov, prekladateľov, tlmočníkov, filológov a študentov filologických odborov.

Bratislava: Univerzita Komenského, 2019, 181 s. ISBN 9788022346634.

Pořízka, Petr: Tvorba korpusů a vytěžování jazykových dat. Metody, modely, nástroje. Olomouc: Univerzita Palackého, 2016. 290 s. ISBN: 9788087895177.

Šulc, Michal: Korpusová lingvistika: První vstup. Praha: Univerzita Karlova, 1999, 94 s. ISBN 80-7184-847-6.

Webové stránky:

<http://unesco.uniba.sk/>

<http://korpus.sk/>

<http://korpus.cz/>

<https://www.clarin.si/noske/index-en.html>

http://en.wikipedia.org/wiki/Corpus_linguistics

Languages necessary to complete the course:

Slovak

Notes:

Past grade distribution

Total number of evaluated students: 206

A	B	C	D	E	FX
70,87	12,14	6,31	4,37	0,0	6,31

Lecturers: Ing. Vladimír Benko, PhD.

Last change: 15.07.2022

Approved by: doc. Mgr. Jozef Tancer, PhD., prof. PhDr. Petr Zemánek, CSc., prof. PhDr. Mária Kusá, CSc.

COURSE DESCRIPTION

Academic year: 2025/2026	
University: Comenius University Bratislava	
Faculty: Faculty of Arts	
Course ID: FiF.KGNŠ/bPTNE-037/22	Course title: Introduction into Interpreting
Educational activities: Type of activities: seminar Number of hours: per week: 2 per level/semester: 28 Form of the course: on-site learning	
Number of credits: 3	
Recommended semester: 3.	
Educational level: I.	
Prerequisites:	
Recommended prerequisites: The content of the seminar will be exercises aimed at getting acquainted with the basics of the interpreting process.	
Course requirements: Interpreting mini-project in the form of evaluated consecutive interpreting in the range of 1.5 minutes in the direction from German to Slovak. The basics of consecutive interpreting demonstrated in a simple speech that the student is able to interpret or in the form of a memory exercise that the student is able to successfully manage. Clasification scale: 0-59%-FX, 60-67%-E, 68-75%-D, 76-83%-C, 84-91%-B, 92-100%-A. active participation in the seminar - two absences are allowed honest preparation for the seminar, preparation of glossaries for interpretation and own speeches, preparation of one's own speech within the practice of rhetoric. Violation of rules of academic ethics will result in nullification of acquired points of assessment. Scale of assessment (preliminary/final): 80/20	
Learning outcomes: The graduate of the course has a basic knowledge of the principles of the interpreting process, understanding the process of enrollment in consecutive interpreting, memory exercises, the basics of rhetoric. He is able to prove this knowledge by interpreting short speeches in the direction from German to Slovak lasting approx. 1.5 minutes. He has basic knowledge about the principles of the interpreting process within the individual subtypes of interpreting as well as the prerequisites for the development of interpreting competencies in other courses.	
Class syllabus: Mediation of the principles of the interpreting process on the examples of short speeches. Work on interpreting strategies, short-term working memory of an interpreter and interpreting notation. INTERPRETATION • different types of interpretation • maintaining meaning, ideas • rhetoric	

• Exercises to improve memory • interpreting record • interpreting without writing / with writing					
Recommended literature: NOVÁKOVÁ, Taida. Konzekutívne tlmočenie. Bratislava: Univerzita Komenského, 1993. ISBN 80-223-0699-1. KAUTZ, Ulrich. Didaktik des Übersetzens und Dolmetschens. München: Iudicium, 2002. ISBN 3-89129-449-2 JONES, Roderick. Conference interpreting explained. London: Routledge, 2014. ISBN 978-1-900650-57-1 MATYSSEK, Heinz. Handbuch der Notizentechnik für Dolmetscher Teil 1 ein Weg zur sprachunabhängigen Notation Translatologické kompetencie adepta prekladateľstva. Heidelberg: Groos, 1989. ISBN 3-87276-616-3 DJOVČOŠ, Martin, ŠVEDA Pavol. Didaktika prekladu a tlmočenia na Slovensku. Bratislava: Univerzita Komenského, 2018. ISBN 978-80-223-4469-2					
Languages necessary to complete the course: Slova, German B1, B2					
Notes:					
Past grade distribution Total number of evaluated students: 220					
A	B	C	D	E	FX
51,36	20,45	20,91	4,09	1,82	1,36
Lecturers: doc. PhDr. Jaroslav Stahl, PhD., Mgr. Karin Korkutata					
Last change: 22.06.2022					
Approved by: doc. Mgr. Jozef Tancer, PhD., prof. PhDr. Petr Zemánek, CSc., prof. PhDr. Mária Kusá, CSc.					

COURSE DESCRIPTION

Academic year: 2025/2026	
University: Comenius University Bratislava	
Faculty: Faculty of Arts	
Course ID: FiF.KSF/A-bpSZ-040/22	Course title: Introduction into Phraseology and Idiomatics
Educational activities: Type of activities: lecture Number of hours: per week: 2 per level/semester: 28 Form of the course: on-site learning	
Number of credits: 4	
Recommended semester: 4., 6.	
Educational level: I., II.	
Prerequisites:	
Course requirements: During the semester, participation in lectures is required. In the examination period, a final test is required. The student may have a maximum of two absences during the semester and must achieve at least 60% success in the final test. Grading scale in %: A: 100 % – 92% B: 93% – 85% C: 84% – 76% D: 77% – 68% E: 69% – 60% FX: 59% – 0 % The dates of the final test will be published no later than the penultimate week of the instruction period. Violation of academic ethics will be punished, and the student will lose all the received points in the relevant part of the assessment. Scale of assessment (preliminary/final): 0/100	
Learning outcomes: After completing the course, the students are familiar with the individual structural types of Slovak phrasemes of a verbal and sentence nature and with the possibilities of their interpretation in terms of phraseological equivalence with a focus on translation practice. They know the principles of using phrasemes in a text. They are familiar with phraseological schools and history as well as essential publications of Slovak phraseology and phraseography.	
Class syllabus: 1. Phraseology versus idioms. Phraseology schools. 2. The meaning of idiomatic phrases. 3. Denotative meaning of idiomatic phrases. 4. Principles of the origin and use of phraseology in a text. 5. Phraseme. Phraseotexteme. Basic definitions. 6. Basic properties (parameters) of phrasemes.	

7. Phraseological motivation and interlingual motivation. 8. Basic construction types of Slovak phrasemes. 9. Classification of phrasemes by the origin and basis of origin. 10. History of Slovak phraseology and phraseography. 11. Variability of phrasemes and their modifications. 12. Phraseological equivalence and translation practice.					
Recommended literature: DOBRÍKOVÁ, Mária, ed. Frazeologické štúdie VI. Hudobné motívy vo frazeológii. Bratislava: Univerzita Komenského v Bratislave, 2014. DOBRÍKOVÁ, Mária, ed. Percepcia nadprirodzena vo frazeológii. Bratislava: Univerzita Komenského v Bratislave, 2019. DOBRÍKOVÁ, Mária, ed. Frazeologické štúdie VII. Bratislava: Univerzita Komenského v Bratislave, 2022. MLACEK, Jozef. Slovenská frazeológia. Bratislava: Slovenské pedagogické nakladateľstvo, 1976. MLACEK, Jozef, ĎURČO, Peter et al. Frazeologická terminológia. Bratislava, 1995. Available at: http://www.juls.savba.sk/ediela/frazeologicka_terminologia/ MLACEK, Jozef. Tvary a tváre frazém v slovenčine. Bratislava: STIMUL, 2007. ISBN 978-80-89236-21-3. ZÁTURECKÝ, Adolf Peter. Slovenské príslovia, porekadlá, úslovia a hádanky. Bratislava: Slovenský Tatran, 2005. ISBN 80-222-0527-3. Presentations, i.e. topics of the individual lectures will be available in MS Teams.					
Languages necessary to complete the course: Slovak language.					
Notes: Priority for course enrollment is given to 2nd and 3rd year Bachelor's students.					
Past grade distribution Total number of evaluated students: 563					
A	B	C	D	E	FX
33,93	23,27	22,2	12,43	6,93	1,24
Lecturers: prof. PhDr. Mária Dobříková, CSc.					
Last change: 22.05.2024					
Approved by: doc. Mgr. Jozef Tancer, PhD., prof. PhDr. Petr Zemánek, CSc., prof. PhDr. Mária Kusá, CSc.					

COURSE DESCRIPTION

Academic year: 2025/2026	
University: Comenius University Bratislava	
Faculty: Faculty of Arts	
Course ID: FiF.KGNŠ/bPTNE-036/22	Course title: Introduction into Translating
Educational activities: Type of activities: seminar Number of hours: per week: 2 per level/semester: 28 Form of the course: on-site learning	
Number of credits: 3	
Recommended semester: 1.	
Educational level: I.	
Prerequisites:	
Recommended prerequisites: The content of the seminar will be exercises aimed at getting acquainted with the basics of the translation process and the acquisition of basic skills.	
Course requirements: Translation mini-project in the range of 0.5 NS / standard pages /, corrected sent back to each student. Basics of working with the CAT tool demonstrated in a simple text within a mini-project or other text that the student is able to successfully master. Classification scale: 0-59%-FX, 60-67%-E, 68-75%-D, 76-83%-C, 84-91%-B, 92-100%-A. active participation in the seminar - two absences are allowed honest preparation for the seminar - sending all assigned translations and other tasks in the required time, vocabulary preparation. Violation of academic ethics results in the cancellation of the obtained points in the relevant evaluation item. Scale of assessment (preliminary/final): 80/20	
Learning outcomes: The graduate of the course has a basic knowledge of the principles of the translation process, understanding the concept of scopos and the function of translation, of translation competencies. He is able to demonstrate this knowledge by translating general texts and will also gain the prerequisites for the development of translation competencies in other courses.	
Class syllabus: Mediation of the principles of the translation process on the examples of texts of general focus, knowledge of translation strategies, Basics of working with CAT tools. Seminar content: TRANSLATION • "good" vs. "Bad" translation, scopos, translation function, translator's competence • text comprehension / analysis, verification • work with parallel texts, dictionaries, glossaries • company idiolect • translation language - common mistakes in translating into Slovak / German • translation of various text genres: professional / artistic, marketing, legal, dubbing, poems and songs, word toys • workflow, translation software, Word formatting.	
Recommended literature:	

RAKŠANYIOVÁ, Jana. Preklad ako interkultúrna komunikácia. Bratislava: AnaPress, 2005. ISBN 80-89137-09-1.

KAUTZ, Ulrich. Didaktik des Übersetzens und Dolmetschens. München: Iudicium, 2002. ISBN 3-89129-449-2

HÖNIG, Hans G., KUßMAUL, Paul. Strategie der Übersetzung Ein Lehr-und Arbeitsbuch. Tübingen: Narr, 1991. ISBN 3-87808-586-9

RAKŠANYIOVÁ, Jana. Translatologické kompetencie adepta prekladateľstva. Bratislava: Univerzita Komenského, 2009. ISBN 978-80-227-3042-6

DJOVČOŠ, Martin, ŠVEDA Pavol. Didaktika prekladu a tlmočenia na Slovensku. Bratislava: Univerzita Komenského, 2018. ISBN 978-80-223-4469-2

Languages necessary to complete the course:

slovak, german B1,2

Notes:

Past grade distribution

Total number of evaluated students: 264

A	B	C	D	E	FX
45,08	27,65	14,77	3,79	3,41	5,3

Lecturers: doc. PhDr. Jaroslav Stahl, PhD.

Last change: 22.06.2022

Approved by: doc. Mgr. Jozef Tancer, PhD., prof. PhDr. Petr Zemánek, CSc., prof. PhDr. Mária Kusá, CSc.

COURSE DESCRIPTION

Academic year: 2025/2026	
University: Comenius University Bratislava	
Faculty: Faculty of Arts	
Course ID: FiF.KKSF/A-bpARA-01/22	Course title: Introduction into the Arab and Islamic Studies
Educational activities: Type of activities: lecture Number of hours: per week: 2 per level/semester: 28 Form of the course: on-site learning	
Number of credits: 2	
Recommended semester: 1.	
Educational level: I.	
Prerequisites:	
Course requirements: An essay during the semester and a final test. A student must obtain at least 60% points from all the preliminary tests together to be allowed to proceed to the final examination. Scale: 100 % – 93 %: A, less than 93 % – 85 %: B, less than 85 % – 77 %: C, less than 77 % – 69 %: D, less than 69 % – 60 %: E, less than 60 %: Fx. There is a maximum of 2 absences allowed, whose reason must be proved by an evidence. If more are needed, the student will agree to compensatory work. Violation of academic ethics will be punished, and the student will lose all the received points in the relevant assessment. Scale of assessment (preliminary/final): 30/70.	
Learning outcomes: Students are familiarized with this field in broader cultural-social relations. They know the beginnings of Arabic studies, impulses for its emergence, its gradual development, as well as important home and foreign schools, personalities and institutions. They know the basic terminology and have an overview of the most important available literature. They know the basic geographical, historical and cultural life and institutions of the Arab world.	
Class syllabus: 1. The beginnings of Oriental studies in Europe (Benedictine monasteries, universities: Paris, Sorbonne, Bologne, Montpellier). 2. The first translations of Arabic scientific works and the Koran into Latin. 3. The development of Arabic and Islamic studies in Europe after the great naval and geographical discoveries. 4. Emergence and formation of outstanding centres of Arabic and Islamic studies in Europe: Paris, London, Cambridge, Oxford, Leiden, Frankfurt, Munich, Vienna, Rome, Naples, Saint Petersburg, Moscow, Kazan. 5. The methods of teaching Arabic, its development, distinguished Arabists in 18th and 19th ctr. 6. Silvestre de Sacy and his school, H. L. Fleischer and his school, Holland school, Austrian school, Russian school. 7. The beginnings of modern Arabic and Islamic studies and research.	

8. Emergence of Arabic and Islamic studies in Czechoslovakia – centres: Prague and Bratislava.
9. The present state of research in these fields, its most distinguished centres in Europe and USA.
10. The link between European Arabic studies with home Arabic schools in Cairo, Damascus, Tunis, Rabat, Amman.
11. The importance of Arabic and Islamic studies, the most important disciplines, basic terminology and literature.
12. Problems in the study of these fields.

Recommended literature:

GAŽÁKOVÁ, Zuzana a Ján PAULINY. Arabský jazyk a kultúra. Bratislava: Univerzita Komenského, 2013. ISBN 978-80-223-3401-3.

GOMBÁR, Eduard. Úvod do dějin islámských zemí. Praha: Najáda, 1994. ISBN 80-85632-22-5.

MENDEL, Miloš, Bronislav OSTŘANSKÝ a Tomáš RATAJ. Islám v srdci Evropy. Praha: Academia, 2008. ISBN 978-80-200-1554-9.

TAUER, František. Svět islámu, jeho dějiny a kultura. Praha: Vyšehrad, 2006. ISBN 80-7021-828-2.

Languages necessary to complete the course:

Slovak, receptive cognition of Czech

Notes:

The schedule may be changed depending on the actual speed of progress or else.

Past grade distribution

Total number of evaluated students: 88

A	B	C	D	E	FX
20,45	27,27	26,14	15,91	10,23	0,0

Lecturers: prof. PhDr. Petr Zemánek, CSc.

Last change: 26.06.2022

Approved by: doc. Mgr. Jozef Tancer, PhD., prof. PhDr. Petr Zemánek, CSc., prof. PhDr. Mária Kusá, CSc.

COURSE DESCRIPTION

Academic year: 2025/2026	
University: Comenius University Bratislava	
Faculty: Faculty of Arts	
Course ID: FiF.KKSF/A-bpARA-05/15	Course title: Introduction into the Study of Arabic Language
Educational activities: Type of activities: lecture Number of hours: per week: 2 per level/semester: 28 Form of the course: on-site learning	
Number of credits: 2	
Recommended semester: 2.	
Educational level: I.	
Prerequisites:	
Course requirements: An essay during the semester and a final test. A student must obtain at least 60% points from all the preliminary tests together to be allowed to proceed to the final examination. Scale: 100 % – 93 %: A, less than 93 % – 85 %: B, less than 85 % – 77 %: C, less than 77 % – 69 %: D, less than 69 % – 60 %: E, less than 60 %: Fx. There is a maximum of 2 absences allowed, whose reason must be proved by an evidence. If more are needed, the student will agree to compensatory work. Violation of academic ethics will be punished, and the student will lose all the received points in the relevant assessment. Scale of assessment (preliminary/final): 30/70.	
Learning outcomes: Students are cognizant of the problems of the relation between standard Arabic and its dialects. They know the relation between the classical and modern standard norm of Arabic language and its position among Semitic languages. They are familiarized with the origin and development of Arabic language since the Pre-Islamic times until MSA and Arabic dialects, as well as with individual types of Arabic script, their origin and development.	
Class syllabus: 1. Afro-Asiatic language family. 2. Semitic languages, origin of Semitic nations, Eastern Semitic languages. 3. Northern-Western Semitic languages, position of Arabic among Semitic languages. 4. Southern Semitic languages, the continuation of the Southern Arabic scribal tradition. 5. Origins and types of Arabic script. 6. The spreading of Arabic script, Arabic paleography, codicology and epigraphics. 7. Arabic in the Pre-Islamic period. 8. Writing down and language of the Koran, the emergence of Arabic grammatical tradition. 9. Characteristics and the peak period of the Classical Arabic, Arabic lexicography. 10. The formation of MSA. 11. Middle Arabic, Arabic diglossia. 12. Arabic dialects, characteristics of their selected branches.	

13. The present language situation, attempts for a language reform.					
Recommended literature: GAŽÁKOVÁ, Zuzana a Ján PAULINY. Arabský jazyk a kultúra. Bratislava: Univerzita Komenského, 2013. ISBN 978-80-223-3401-3. BIČOVSKÝ, Jan, Pavel ČECH, Marek RYCHTAŘÍK, Petr VAVROUŠEK a Petr ZEMÁNEK. Jazyky starého Orientu. Praha: Filozofická fakulta, 2010. 978-80-7308-312-0. VERSTEEGH, Kees. The Arabic Language. Edinburgh: Edinburgh University Press, 2001. ISBN 978-07-4861-436-3. ZEMÁNEK, Petr. Vývoj arabštiny. Praha: FFUK, 2007. ISBN 978-80-7308-201-7.					
Languages necessary to complete the course: Slovak, receptive cognition of Czech					
Notes: The contents may be changed depending on the actual speed of progress or else.					
Past grade distribution Total number of evaluated students: 65					
A	B	C	D	E	FX
16,92	24,62	27,69	24,62	6,15	0,0
Lecturers: prof. PhDr. Petr Zemánek, CSc.					
Last change: 26.06.2022					
Approved by: doc. Mgr. Jozef Tancer, PhD., prof. PhDr. Petr Zemánek, CSc., prof. PhDr. Mária Kusá, CSc.					

COURSE DESCRIPTION

Academic year: 2025/2026	
University: Comenius University Bratislava	
Faculty: Faculty of Arts	
Course ID: FiF.KKSF/A-bpARA-30/22	Course title: Introduction to Arabic Dialectology 1
Educational activities: Type of activities: lecture / seminar Number of hours: per week: 1 / 1 per level/semester: 14 / 14 Form of the course: on-site learning	
Number of credits: 2	
Recommended semester: 5.	
Educational level: I.	
Prerequisites:	
Course requirements: Oral examination. Scale: 100 % – 93 %: A, less than 93 % – 85 %: B, less than 85 % – 77 %: C, less than 77 % – 69 %: D, less than 69 % – 60 %: E, less than 60 %: Fx. There is a maximum of 2 absences allowed, whose reason must be proved by an evidence. If more are needed, the student will agree to compensatory work. Violation of academic ethics will be punished, and the student will lose all the received points in the relevant assessment. Scale of assessment (preliminary/final): 100/0.	
Learning outcomes: Students are cognizant of the most important processes occurring in Arabic dialects in general. They are able to define the basic dialectal groups and the main factors influencing the differentiation of dialects. They are also acquainted with the basic characteristics of Egyptian and Iraqi dialect.	
Class syllabus: The lectures are aimed at familiarizing students with the field of Arabic dialectology. The methods of classification of Arabic dialects will be dealt with, as well as the principles of Arabic dialectal geography, characteristics of the typical changes occurring in the dialects as opposed to MSA. There will also be characterized two of the main Arabic dialects (Egyptian and Iraqi). Supposed sequence of topics: 1. The field of Arabic dialectology, the language situation of Arabic and its dialects. 2. The principles of Arabic dialectal geography, classification of Arabic dialects. 3. The characteristics of typical changes and tendencies in Arabic dialects I. 4. The characteristics of typical changes and tendencies in Arabic dialects II. 5. The characteristics of Egyptian dialect, language situation in Egypt. 6. Outline of language peculiarities of Egyptian dialect I (reading sample texts). 7. Outline of language peculiarities of Egyptian dialect II (reading sample texts). 8. Egyptian dialect – reading sample texts and listening. 9. The characteristics of Iraqi dialect, language situation in Iraq (Mesopotamia). 10. Outline of language peculiarities of Iraqi dialect I (reading sample texts). 11. Outline of language peculiarities of Iraqi dialect II (reading sample texts).	

12. Iraqi dialect – reading sample texts and listening.					
Recommended literature: BEHNSTEDT, Peter und Manfred WOIDICH. Arabische Dialektgeographie: Eine Einführung. Leiden: Brill, 2005. ISBN 978-90-04-14130-8 (hbk). ISBN 978-90-47-40649-5 (ebk). FISCHER, Wolfdietrich und Otto JASTROW, eds. Handbuch der arabischen Dialekte. Wiesbaden: Harrassowitz, 1980. ISBN 978-3-447-02039-8. DANECKI, Janusz. Wstęp do dialektologii języka arabskiego. Warszawa: WUW, 1989. ISBN 8323005419. ISBN 9788323005414. ONDRÁŠ, František. Egyptská hovorová arabština. Praha: Set Out, 2007. ISBN 80-86277-56-9. AL-SAMARRAIOVÁ, Zdenka. Irácká hovorová arabština. Praha: SPN, 1978.					
Languages necessary to complete the course: Slovak, receptive cognition of Czech, Arabic (A2)					
Notes: The schedule may be changed depending on the actual speed of progress or else.					
Past grade distribution Total number of evaluated students: 20					
A	B	C	D	E	FX
15,0	30,0	20,0	20,0	15,0	0,0
Lecturers: prof. PhDr. Petr Zemánek, CSc.					
Last change: 26.06.2022					
Approved by: doc. Mgr. Jozef Tancer, PhD., prof. PhDr. Petr Zemánek, CSc., prof. PhDr. Mária Kusá, CSc.					

COURSE DESCRIPTION

Academic year: 2025/2026	
University: Comenius University Bratislava	
Faculty: Faculty of Arts	
Course ID: FiF.KKSF/A-bpARA-32/22	Course title: Introduction to Arabic Dialectology 2
Educational activities: Type of activities: lecture / seminar Number of hours: per week: 1 / 1 per level/semester: 14 / 14 Form of the course: on-site learning	
Number of credits: 2	
Recommended semester: 6.	
Educational level: I.	
Prerequisites:	
Course requirements: Oral examination. Scale: 100 % – 93 %: A, less than 93 % – 85 %: B, less than 85 % – 77 %: C, less than 77 % – 69 %: D, less than 69 % – 60 %: E, less than 60 %: Fx. There is a maximum of 2 absences allowed, whose reason must be proved by an evidence. If more are needed, the student will agree to compensatory work. Violation of academic ethics will be punished, and the student will lose all the received points in the relevant assessment. Scale of assessment (preliminary/final): 100/0.	
Learning outcomes: Students are cognizant of the basic characteristics of Syrian and Morocco dialects of Arabic and of the language situation in these regions. They are able to define the basic characteristics of the major and minor dialects in relation to periphery branches of Arabic, mainly Maltese and Chadian Arabic.	
Class syllabus: The subject is a continuation of Introduction to Arabic Dialectology 1 and focuses on two other dialectal regions (Syria, Morocco) and peripheral dialects of Arabic (Maltese and Chadian dialects), as well as on Arabic pidgins (Juba Arabic). Supposed sequence of topics: 1. Characteristics of Syrian Arabic dialect and the linguistic situation in Levant. 2. Outline of the main linguistic peculiarities of Syrian dialect I (reading sample texts). 3. Outline of the main linguistic peculiarities of Syrian dialect II (reading sample texts). 4. Syrian dialect (reading sample texts and listening). 5. Characteristics of Morocco Arabic dialect and the linguistic situation in Morocco and the Greater Maghreb. 6. Outline of the main linguistic peculiarities of Morocco dialect I (reading sample texts). 7. Outline of the main linguistic peculiarities of Morocco dialect II (reading sample texts). 8. Morocco dialect (reading and listening). 9. Characteristics of peripheral dialects of Arabic, the problem of majority and minority language form. 10. Characteristics of Maltese (reading sample texts). 11. Characteristics of Chadian Arabic (reading sample texts).	

12. Characteristics of Arabic pidgins and creoles, Juba Arabic (reading sample texts).					
Recommended literature: COWELL, Mark W. A Reference Grammar of Syrian Arabic. Washington: Georgetown University Press, 2016. ISBN-10: 1626163650. ISBN-13 978-1626163652. HARRELL, Richard S. and Louis BRUNOT. A Short Reference Grammar of Moroccan Arabic. Washington: Georgetown University Press, 1962. ISBN 9781589017610 (pbk). Available at: http://press.georgetown.edu/book/languages/short-reference-grammar-moroccan-arabic OWENS, Jonathan, ed. Arabic as a Minority Language. Berlin: De Gruyter Mouton, 2000. ISBN 9783110165784 (hbk). ISBN 9783110805451 (ebk). Available at: https://doi.org/10.1515/9783110805451 LUCAS, Christopher and Slavomír ČÉPLŮ. Maltese. In: LUCAS, Christopher and Stefano MANFREDI, eds. Arabic and Contact-Induced Change. Berlin: Language Science Press, 2020, p. 265 – 302. ISBN-13 (15) 978-3-96110-252-5 (hbk). ISBN-13 (15) 978-3-96110-251-8 (ebk). Available at: DOI 10.5281/zenodo.3744565 MANFREDI, Stefano and Caroline ROSET. Towards a Dialect History of the Baggara Belt. In: Languages. 2021, 6(3), 146 – 163. Available at: https://doi.org/10.3390/languages6030146 .					
Languages necessary to complete the course: Slovak, receptive cognition of Czech, Arabic (A2)					
Notes: The schedule may be changed depending on the actual speed of progress or else.					
Past grade distribution Total number of evaluated students: 11					
A	B	C	D	E	FX
18,18	27,27	36,36	9,09	9,09	0,0
Lecturers: prof. PhDr. Petr Zemánek, CSc.					
Last change: 04.07.2022					
Approved by: doc. Mgr. Jozef Tancer, PhD., prof. PhDr. Petr Zemánek, CSc., prof. PhDr. Mária Kusá, CSc.					

COURSE DESCRIPTION

Academic year: 2025/2026	
University: Comenius University Bratislava	
Faculty: Faculty of Arts	
Course ID: FiF.KKSF/A-bpARA-21/15	Course title: Islam 1
Educational activities: Type of activities: lecture Number of hours: per week: 1 per level/semester: 14 Form of the course: on-site learning	
Number of credits: 2	
Recommended semester: 5.	
Educational level: I.	
Prerequisites:	
Course requirements: An essay during the semester and a final test. A student must obtain at least 60% points from all the consecutive tests together to be allowed to proceed to the final examination. Scale: 100 % – 93 %: A, less than 93 % – 85 %: B, less than 85 % – 77 %: C, less than 77 % – 69 %: D, less than 69 % – 60 %: E, less than 60 %: Fx. There is a maximum of 2 absences allowed, whose reason must be proved by an evidence. If more are needed, the student will agree to compensatory work. Violation of academic ethics will be punished, and the student will lose all the received points in the relevant assessment. Scale of assessment (preliminary/final): 50/50.	
Learning outcomes: Students have the basic knowledge and overview of the terminology, life and institutions and development of the so called classical Islam.	
Class syllabus: 1. The Pre-Islamic society in Arabia – paganism, judaism and Christianity. 2. Prohpet Muhammad in Mekka. 3. Prophet Muhammad in Medina. 4. Koran. 5. Hadíths. 6. Tahára (ritual purity). 7. Šaháda (profession of faith). 8. Salát (prayer). 9. Sawm (fasting). 10. Zakát (alms). 11. Hajj (pilgrimage). 12. Jihád.	
Recommended literature: ARMSTRONGOVÁ, Karen. Islam. Bratislava: Slovart, 2002. ISBN 8071456837.	

HRBEK, Ivan a Karel PETRÁČEK. Muhammad. Praha: Orbis, 1967.
 Korán. Prel. Ivan HRBEK. Praha: Academia, 2001. ISBN 80-2000-246-4.
 KROPÁČEK, Luboš. Blízký východ na přelomu tisíciletí. Praha: Vyšehrad, 1999. ISBN 80-7021-298-5.
 KROPÁČEK, Luboš. Islámský fundamentalismus. Praha: Vyšehrad, 1996. ISBN 80-7021-168-7.
 MENDEL, Miloš. Džihád: Islámské koncepce šíření víry. Brno: Atlantis, 1997. ISBN 978-80-7105-831-60.

Languages necessary to complete the course:

Slovak

Notes:

Past grade distribution

Total number of evaluated students: 83

A	B	C	D	E	FX
46,99	22,89	15,66	10,84	3,61	0,0

Lecturers: Mgr. Jaroslav Drobný, PhD.

Last change: 26.06.2022

Approved by: doc. Mgr. Jozef Tancer, PhD., prof. PhDr. Petr Zemánek, CSc., prof. PhDr. Mária Kusá, CSc.

COURSE DESCRIPTION

Academic year: 2025/2026	
University: Comenius University Bratislava	
Faculty: Faculty of Arts	
Course ID: FiF.KKSF/A-bpARA-24/15	Course title: Islam 2
Educational activities: Type of activities: lecture Number of hours: per week: 1 per level/semester: 14 Form of the course: on-site learning	
Number of credits: 2	
Recommended semester: 6.	
Educational level: I.	
Prerequisites:	
Course requirements: An essay during the semester and a final test. A student must obtain at least 60% points from all the consecutive tests together to be allowed to proceed to the final examination. Scale: 100 % – 93 %: A, less than 93 % – 85 %: B, less than 85 % – 77 %: C, less than 77 % – 69 %: D, less than 69 % – 60 %: E, less than 60 %: Fx. There is a maximum of 2 absences allowed, whose reason must be proved by an evidence. If more are needed, the student will agree to compensatory work. Violation of academic ethics will be punished, and the student will lose all the received points in the relevant assessment. Scale of assessment (preliminary/final): 50/50.	
Learning outcomes: Students know the principles of the functioning of Islam as a religious and legal system. They know the basics of Islam not only as a religion, but also as a way of life and a stance towards life.	
Class syllabus: 1. The history of Islam I: from hijra to fitna. 2. The history of Islam II: from fitna to the victory of orthodoxy. 3. The shapes of Islam: branches, streams, sects, fractions. 4. Kaláma and falsafa (theology and philosophy). 5. Tasawwuf (mysticism) and folk Islam. 6. Šarí'a and fikh (law and jurisprudence). 7. The sources of Islamic law. 8. Legal classification of deeds and activities. 9. Legal doctrines and schools. 10. Islamic eschatology. 11. Islamic cosmology. 12. Islamic life, calendar and feasts.	
Recommended literature: ARMSTRONGOVÁ, Karen. Islam. Bratislava: Slovart, 2002. ISBN 8071456837.	

HRBEK, Ivan a Karel PETRÁČEK. Muhammad. Praha: Orbis, 1967.
 Korán. Prel. Ivan HRBEK. Praha: Academia, 2001. ISBN 80-2000-246-4.
 KROPÁČEK, Luboš. Blízký východ na přelomu tisíciletí. Praha: Vyšehrad, 1999. ISBN 80-7021-298-5.
 KROPÁČEK, Luboš. Islámský fundamentalismus. Praha: Vyšehrad, 1996. ISBN 80-7021-168-7.
 MENDEL, Miloš. Džihád: Islámské koncepce šíření víry. Brno: Atlantis, 1997. ISBN 978-80-7105-831-60.

Languages necessary to complete the course:

Slovak

Notes:

Past grade distribution

Total number of evaluated students: 38

A	B	C	D	E	FX
23,68	18,42	36,84	13,16	5,26	2,63

Lecturers: Mgr. Jaroslav Drobný, PhD.

Last change: 26.06.2022

Approved by: doc. Mgr. Jozef Tancer, PhD., prof. PhDr. Petr Zemánek, CSc., prof. PhDr. Mária Kusá, CSc.

COURSE DESCRIPTION

Academic year: 2025/2026	
University: Comenius University Bratislava	
Faculty: Faculty of Arts	
Course ID: FiF.KGNŠ/A-boGE-091/24	Course title: Language practice in the German language 1
Educational activities: Type of activities: practicals Number of hours: per week: 2 per level/semester: 28 Form of the course: on-site learning	
Number of credits: 3	
Recommended semester: 1.	
Educational level: I.	
Prerequisites:	
Course requirements: During the teaching part (continuous), students are required to complete three short written tests covering the material corresponding to the content of the Linguistics 2 course. Weighting of the tests in percentage: Test 1: 30% Test 2: 30% Test 3: 40% The student must achieve a minimum success rate of 60% in each part of the assessment. Rating scale: 100 % - 91 % – A, 90 % - 81 % – B, 80 % - 73 % – C, 72 % - 66 % – D, 65 % - 60 % – E, 59% and below - FX (student has not met the credit requirements) The exact date and topics of the mid-term evaluation will be announced at the beginning of the semester. Violation of academic ethics results in the cancellation of earned points in the respective assessment item. The lecturer will accept a maximum of 2 absences with documented evidence. In justified cases (serious health problems, representation abroad, or other unforeseen circumstances), it is necessary to agree with the teacher on the possible assignment of alternative work and the subsequent recognition of the absence. Scale of assessment (preliminary/final): 100 %/0%	
Learning outcomes: Students have practical knowledge of German morphology. After completing the course, they are able to describe the system of individual word types in the theoretical field and explain certain regularities of their functioning. In the practical area, they have the skills to correctly use grammatical rules in the German language, to inflect and tense correctly and to use in practical language the lexis of nouns, verbs, adjectives, adverbs, numerals, prepositions, particles.	
Class syllabus: Word types. 1. Verbs - grammatical categories, division of verbs according to individual criteria 2. Morphological criterion, irregular and mixed verbs 3. Syntactic criterion 4. Semantic criterion 5. Indefinite verb forms, modal verbs 6. Tempora	

7. Genera
8. Modi
9. Substantives, pronouns - the difference between autosemantics and synsemantics
10. Adjectives, adverbs - syntactic description, antonyms, synonyms, homonyms - practical exercises
11. Numerals - division, use of numerals
12. Other word types, their classification and specifics

Recommended literature:

HELBIG, G., BUSCHA, J. Deutsche Grammatik. Ein Handbuch für den Ausländerunterricht. München: Langenscheidt, 2001.

HELBIG, G., BUSCHA, J. Übungsgrammatik Deutsch. München: Langenscheidt, 2000.

MARKO, E. Príručná gramatika nemčiny. Bratislava: SPN, 2006.

DUDEN. Grammatik der deutschen Gegenwartssprache, neue Rechtschreibung: 4 – Die Grammatik, Mannheim: DUDEN, 1995.

KOZMOVÁ, R., BERGLOVÁ, E., FORMÁNKOVÁ, E., MAŠEK, M. Moderná gramatika nemčiny. Bratislava: Nakladateľstvo Fraus. 2003. MARKO, E. Príručná gramatika nemčiny. Bratislava: SPN, 2006.

Additional literature will be presented during the semester.

Languages necessary to complete the course:

German

Notes:

Past grade distribution

Total number of evaluated students: 24

A	ABS	B	C	D	E	FX
8,33	0,0	20,83	8,33	8,33	8,33	45,83

Lecturers: Mgr. Adriana Schwarzbacher

Last change: 06.09.2025

Approved by: doc. Mgr. Jozef Tancer, PhD., prof. PhDr. Petr Zemánek, CSc., prof. PhDr. Mária Kusá, CSc.

COURSE DESCRIPTION

Academic year: 2025/2026	
University: Comenius University Bratislava	
Faculty: Faculty of Arts	
Course ID: FiF.KGNŠ/A-boGE-092/24	Course title: Language practice in the German language 2
Educational activities: Type of activities: practicals Number of hours: per week: 2 per level/semester: 28 Form of the course: on-site learning	
Number of credits: 3	
Recommended semester: 2.	
Educational level: I.	
Prerequisites:	
Course requirements: Syntax: During the teaching part (continuous), students are required to complete three short written tests covering the material corresponding to the content of the Linguistics 2 course. Weighting of the tests in percentage: Test 1: 30% Test 2: 30% Test 3: 40% The student must achieve a minimum success rate of 60% in each part of the assessment. Rating scale: 100 % - 91 % – A, 90 % - 81 % – B, 80 % -73 % – C, 72 % - 66 % – D, 65 % - 60 % – E, 59% and below - FX (student has not met the credit requirements) The exact date and topics of the mid-term evaluation will be announced at the beginning of the semester. Violation of academic ethics results in the cancellation of earned points in the respective assessment item. The lecturer will accept a maximum of 2 absences with documented evidence. In justified cases (serious health problems, representation abroad, or other unforeseen circumstances), it is necessary to agree with the teacher on the possible assignment of alternative work and the subsequent recognition of the absence. Scale of assessment (preliminary/final): 100 %/0%	
Learning outcomes: Upon completion of the course, students acquire practical knowledge of German syntax. They master the principles of German sentence structure and are able to apply them effectively in the practical use of the German language.	
Class syllabus: 1. Sentence Elements 2. Primary Sentence Articles 3. Predicate	

4. Subject 5. Object and Types of Objects 6. Secondary Clause Articles 7. Attribute 8. Position of Sentence Elements in a Sentence, Word Order 9. Frame Constructions in Main Clauses 10. Coordinated Complex Sentences 11. Subordinate Complex Sentences 12. Extraction from the Sentence Frame in Subordinate Complex Sentences						
Recommended literature: HELBIG, G., BUSCHA, J. Deutsche Grammatik. Ein Handbuch für den Ausländerunterricht. München: Langenscheidt, 2001. HELBIG, G., BUSCHA, J. Übungsgrammatik Deutsch. München: Langenscheidt, 2000. KOZMOVÁ, R., BERGLOVÁ, E., FORMÁNKOVÁ, E., MAŠEK, M. Moderná gramatika nemčiny. Bratislava: Nakladateľstvo Fraus. 2003. MARKO, E. Príručná gramatika nemčiny. Bratislava: SPN, 2006. Additional literature will be presented during the semester.						
Languages necessary to complete the course: German						
Notes:						
Past grade distribution Total number of evaluated students: 5						
A	ABS	B	C	D	E	FX
40,0	0,0	40,0	0,0	0,0	0,0	20,0
Lecturers: Mgr. Adriana Schwarzbacher						
Last change: 22.02.2025						
Approved by: doc. Mgr. Jozef Tancer, PhD., prof. PhDr. Petr Zemánek, CSc., prof. PhDr. Mária Kusá, CSc.						

COURSE DESCRIPTION

Academic year: 2025/2026	
University: Comenius University Bratislava	
Faculty: Faculty of Arts	
Course ID: FiF.KGNŠ/A-boGE-093/25	Course title: Language practice in the German language 3
Educational activities: Type of activities: practicals Number of hours: per week: 2 per level/semester: 28 Form of the course: on-site learning	
Type, volume, methods and workload of the student - additional information Educational activities: Type of activities: practicals Number of hours: per week: 2 per level/semester: 28 Form of the course: on-site learning	
Number of credits: 4	
Recommended semester: 3.	
Educational level: I.	
Prerequisites:	
Course requirements: During the teaching part (continuous), students are required to complete three short written tests covering the material corresponding to the content of the Linguistics 2 course. Weighting of the tests in percentage: Test 1: 30% Test 2: 30% Test 3: 40% The student must achieve a minimum success rate of 60% in each part of the assessment. Ratingscale: 100%-91%–A, 90%-81%–B, 80%-73%–C, 72%-66%–D, 65%-60%–E, 59% and below - FX (student has not met the credit requirements) The exact date and topics of the mid-term evaluation will be announced at the beginning of the semester. Violation of academic ethics results in the cancellation of earned points in the respective assessment item. The lecturer will accept a maximum of 2 absences with documented evidence. In justified cases (serious health problems, representation abroad, or other unforeseen circumstances), it is necessary to agree with the teacher on the possible assignment of alternative work and the subsequent recognition of the absence. Scale of assessment (preliminary/final): 100 %/0%	
Learning outcomes: Students have practical knowledge of German morphology. After completing the course, they are able to describe the system of individual word types in the theoretical field and explain certain regularities of their functioning. In the practical area, they have the skills to correctly use grammatical rules in the German language, to inflect and tense correctly and to use in practical language the lexis of nouns, verbs, adjectives, adverbs, numerals, prepositions, particles.	
Class syllabus:	

1. Classification of verbs according to morphological criteria
2. Classification of verbs according to syntactic criteria
3. Verb valency (requiring complement)
4. Types of event, functional verbs
5. Infinitive verb forms
6. Present participle, past participle
7. Auxiliary verbs with infinitive, verb tenses, modality
8. Stative and dynamic passive forms, paraphrases of the passive voice
9. Nouns, N-declension, relative pronouns
10. Adjectives, predicative adjectives, government (valency) of adjectives
11. Cardinal and ordinal numerals, article words, adverbs
12. Pronoun "es", case government of prepositions

Recommended literature:

HELBIG, G., BUSCHA, J. Deutsche Grammatik. Ein Handbuch für den Ausländerunterricht. München: Langenscheidt, 2001.

HELBIG, G., BUSCHA, J. Übungsgrammatik Deutsch. München: Langenscheidt, 2000.

MARKO, E. Príručná gramatika nemčiny. Bratislava: SPN, 2006.

DUDEN. Grammatik der deutschen Gegenwartssprache, neue Rechtschreibung: 4 – Die Grammatik, Mannheim: DUDEN, 1995.

KOZMOVÁ, R., BERGLOVÁ, E., FORMÁNKOVÁ, E., MAŠEK, M. Moderná gramatika nemčiny. Bratislava: Nakladateľstvo Fraus. 2003. MARKO, E. Príručná gramatika nemčiny. Bratislava: SPN, 2006.

Additional literature will be presented during the semester.

Languages necessary to complete the course:

German

Notes:

Past grade distribution

Total number of evaluated students: 3

A	ABS	B	C	D	E	FX
0,0	0,0	0,0	33,33	33,33	0,0	33,33

Lecturers: Mgr. Adriana Schwarzbacher

Last change: 06.09.2025

Approved by: doc. Mgr. Jozef Tancer, PhD., prof. PhDr. Petr Zemánek, CSc., prof. PhDr. Mária Kusá, CSc.

COURSE DESCRIPTION

Academic year: 2025/2026	
University: Comenius University Bratislava	
Faculty: Faculty of Arts	
Course ID: FiF.KGNŠ/A-boGE-094/25	Course title: Language practice in the German language 4
Educational activities: Type of activities: practicals Number of hours: per week: 2 per level/semester: 28 Form of the course: on-site learning	
Number of credits: 4	
Recommended semester: 4.	
Educational level: I.	
Prerequisites:	
Course requirements: Syntax: During the teaching part (continuous), students are required to complete three short written tests covering the material corresponding to the content of the Linguistics 2 course. Weighting of the tests in percentage: Test 1: 30% Test 2: 30% Test 3: 40% The student must achieve a minimum success rate of 60% in each part of the assessment. Rating scale: 100 % - 91 % – A, 90 % - 81 % – B, 80 % -73 % – C, 72 % - 66 % – D, 65 % - 60 % – E, 59% and below - FX (student has not met the credit requirements) The exact date and topics of the mid-term evaluation will be announced at the beginning of the semester. Violation of academic ethics results in the cancellation of earned points in the respective assessment item. The lecturer will accept a maximum of 2 absences with documented evidence. In justified cases (serious health problems, representation abroad, or other unforeseen circumstances), it is necessary to agree with the teacher on the possible assignment of alternative work and the subsequent recognition of the absence. Scale of assessment (preliminary/final): 100 %/0%	
Learning outcomes: Upon completion of the course, students acquire practical knowledge of German syntax. They master the principles of German sentence structure and are able to apply them effectively in the practical use of the German language.	
Class syllabus: 1. Predicate, predicative complement with copular verbs, predicative structures in passive clauses, object-related predicative complement	

2. Subject, object, object-related predicative complement vs. object as predicative complement, adverbial adjuncts 3. Secondary sentence constituents 4. Constituent order, disruption of the sentence bracket (Satzklammer) 5. Attribute (attributive modifier) 6. Present and past participles 7. Sentence patterns (clause models) 8. Complex sentence structures 9. Infinitival constructions, participial constructions 10. Adverbial clauses I 11. Adverbial clauses II 12. Relative clauses						
Recommended literature: HELBIG, G., BUSCHA, J. Deutsche Grammatik. Ein Handbuch für den Ausländerunterricht. München: Langenscheidt, 2001. HELBIG, G., BUSCHA, J. Übungsgrammatik Deutsch. München: Langenscheidt, 2000. KOZMOVÁ, R., BERGLOVÁ, E., FORMÁNKOVÁ, E., MAŠEK, M. Moderná gramatika nemčiny. Bratislava: Nakladateľstvo Fraus. 2003. MARKO, E. Príručná gramatika nemčiny. Bratislava: SPN, 2006. Doplňková literatúra bude prezentovaná počas semestra.						
Languages necessary to complete the course: German						
Notes:						
Past grade distribution Total number of evaluated students: 0						
A	ABS	B	C	D	E	FX
0,0	0,0	0,0	0,0	0,0	0,0	0,0
Lecturers: Mgr. Adriana Schwarzbacher						
Last change: 07.09.2025						
Approved by: doc. Mgr. Jozef Tancer, PhD., prof. PhDr. Petr Zemánek, CSc., prof. PhDr. Mária Kusá, CSc.						

COURSE DESCRIPTION

Academic year: 2025/2026	
University: Comenius University Bratislava	
Faculty: Faculty of Arts	
Course ID: FiF.KGNŠ/bPTNE-012-/15	Course title: Life and Institutions of the German Speaking Countries
Educational activities: Type of activities: seminar Number of hours: per week: 2 per level/semester: 28 Form of the course: on-site learning	
Number of credits: 3	
Recommended semester: 1., 3., 5.	
Educational level: I.	
Prerequisites:	
Course requirements: Participants are divided into two groups, which alternate between preparing an oral paper for the seminar or submitting a written assignment for the seminar. Each participant must prepare a total of five oral assignments and five written assignments (1-2 pages each). The written assignments will be assessed with a mark (50 %). A short paper may be submitted in place of the written assignments (50 %). During the examination period: oral examination of 10 minutes on one of the topics covered in the seminar, as well as on one of the written assignments or a short paper (50 %). Passing the midterm examination (minimum grade E) is a prerequisite for admission to the examination. Violation of academic ethics will lead to the cancellation of the points achieved in the relevant area. Grading scale: A: 100-91%, B: 90-81%, C: 80-73%, D: 72-66%, E: 65-60%, Fx: 59-0% Instructors will accept a maximum of 2 absences with documented evidence. Scale of assessment (preliminary/final): 50/50 weighting of midterm/final grades.	
Learning outcomes: Students will gain a basic knowledge of the German-speaking countries (DACH: Germany-Austria-Switzerland) and can relate it to current issues and debates in these countries, thus arriving at a deeper understanding and reflective judgement. They develop perception and appreciation of cultural differences and similarities. They practise their oral and written competences in German as a foreign language.	
Class syllabus: Topics covered vary as students' suggestions are taken into account. 1. What are regional studies? 2. 3. Federalism, the political system in the DACH countries (Germany-Austria-Switzerland). 4. Regionalism. 5. School system, dual vocational education system. 6. Media. 7. Society (e.g. poverty, minorities). 8. "What is German?" (stereotypes, intercultural perspective) 9. Country-specific foods (diversity due to regionality and immigration) 10. Holidays and festivals (e.g. carnival, carnival).	
Recommended literature:	

Materials are authentic newspaper texts, short films or similar materials on current topics. Teacher-prepared presentations are available in MS-Teams. MENTZEL, B.; WRBA, E.: Deutschlands Welterbe. Eine Reise zu allen UNESCO-Stätten. München: Bruckmann 2019. SCHÖNBERGER, K.: Deutschland deine Wälder. Sagen und Mythen auf der Spur. München: Frederking & Thaler 2020. WICHERT, S.; ZYWIETZ, N.: The Germans. Stil und Ikonen einer Nation. Kempen: teNeues 2017. Zeitgeschichtliches Forum Leipzig; Stiftung Haus der Geschichte der Bundesrepublik Deutschland; Christof Kerber GmbH & Co. KG; Ausstellung (2016): Deutsche Mythen seit 1945. Unter Mitarbeit von Bettina Citron. Bielefeld: Kerber Verlag (Kerber culture). Online verfügbar unter https://www.hdg.de/leipzig/ausstellungen/wechselausstellungen/ausstellungen/deutsche-mythen-seit-1945/.					
Languages necessary to complete the course: German					
Notes:					
Past grade distribution Total number of evaluated students: 637					
A	B	C	D	E	FX
15,38	32,34	26,37	15,23	4,71	5,97
Lecturers: Dr. Jan Vaclav König, Mgr. Maxim Duleba, PhD.					
Last change: 09.03.2022					
Approved by: doc. Mgr. Jozef Tancer, PhD., prof. PhDr. Petr Zemánek, CSc., prof. PhDr. Mária Kusá, CSc.					

COURSE DESCRIPTION

Academic year: 2025/2026	
University: Comenius University Bratislava	
Faculty: Faculty of Arts	
Course ID: FiF.KGNŠ/bPTNE-002-/15	Course title: Linguistics 1
Educational activities: Type of activities: seminar Number of hours: per week: 4 per level/semester: 56 Form of the course: on-site learning	
Number of credits: 4	
Recommended semester: 1.	
Educational level: I.	
Prerequisites:	
Course requirements: Continuous 100% evaluation during the semester, 3 written tests during the teaching part - min. 60% success rate in each part of the evaluation: 1. test. practical part - irregular verbs 2. test, theoretical-practical part- verbs, their characteristics, specifics 3.test, theoretical-practical part - other word types Classification scale: A: 100 -91 % B: 90 -81% C: 80 - 73% D: 72 - 66% E: 65 -60% The teacher will accept a maximum of 2 absences with documented evidence Violation of academic ethics will result in the cancellation of the points earned in the relevant assessment item.	
Learning outcomes: Students have both theoretical and practical knowledge of German morphology. After completing the course, they are able to describe the system of individual word types in the theoretical field and explain certain regularities of their functioning. In the practical area, they have the skills to correctly use grammatical rules in the German language, to inflect and tense correctly and to use in practical language the lexis of nouns, verbs, adjectives, adverbs, numerals, prepositions, particles... Translated with www.DeepL.com/Translator (free version)	
Class syllabus: Word types. 1. Verbs - grammatical categories, division of verbs according to individual criteria 2. Morphological criterion, irregular and mixed verbs 3. Syntactic criterion 4. Semantic criterion 5. Indefinite verb forms, modal verbs	

6. Tempora 7. Genera 8. Modi 9. Substantives, pronouns - the difference between autosemantics and synsemantics 10. Adjectives, adverbs - syntactic description, antonyms, synonyms, homonyms - practical exercises 11. Numerals - division, use of numerals 12. Other word types, their classification and specifics					
Recommended literature: - additional literature will also be presented during the semester					
Languages necessary to complete the course: German					
Notes:					
Past grade distribution Total number of evaluated students: 806					
A	B	C	D	E	FX
15,01	20,1	23,82	14,27	7,82	18,98
Lecturers: PhDr. Erika Mayerová, PhD.					
Last change: 11.09.2025					
Approved by: doc. Mgr. Jozef Tancer, PhD., prof. PhDr. Petr Zemánek, CSc., prof. PhDr. Mária Kusá, CSc.					

COURSE DESCRIPTION

Academic year: 2025/2026	
University: Comenius University Bratislava	
Faculty: Faculty of Arts	
Course ID: FiF.KGNŠ/bPTNE-004-/15	Course title: Linguistics 2
Educational activities: Type of activities: seminar Number of hours: per week: 4 per level/semester: 56 Form of the course: on-site learning	
Number of credits: 4	
Recommended semester: 2.	
Educational level: I.	
Prerequisites:	
Course requirements: The student receives one grade in both parts of the course: Syntax: Completion of 2 written tests during the course. Test 1 - primary and secondary sentence articles, 2nd test- position of clause members in a sentence, conjunctions, formation of subordinate clauses and correct use of adj. and subordinate conjunctions. The student must achieve at least 60% success in each part of the assessment. Grading scale. A: 100 -91 % B: 90 -81% C: 80 - 73% D: 72 - 66% E: 65 -60% The instructor will accept a maximum of 2 absences with documented evidence. Lexicology: (a) during the teaching part (continuous): continuous preparation for seminars, study of literature, preparation of homework assignments, active work in class throughout the semester (20 points) b) In the examination period: final written test, consisting of a practical and a theoretical part (80 points), the student must achieve at least 60% pass rate. A minimum of 60% in the continuous assessment is a condition for admission to the examination. Violation of academic ethics will result in the cancellation of the points earned in the relevant assessment item. The student must achieve at least a 60% pass rate in each part of the assessment. Grading Scale. A: 100 - 91%, B: 90 - 81%, C: 80 - 73%, D: 72 - 66%, E: 65 - 60%, Fx: 59 - 0% The instructor will accept a maximum of 2 absences with documented evidence. Exam dates will be posted via AIS no later than the last week of class. Violation of academic ethics will result in the cancellation of the points earned in the relevant assessment item.	

Scale of assessment (preliminary/final): Syntax: 100% pass markLexicology: 20/80
Learning outcomes: Syntax: Students have both theoretical and practical knowledge of the syntax of the German language. After completing the course, they have a command of the principles of German sentence structure, which they are able to put into practice in the practical use of the German syntax. They will learn to use the language in the practical application of syntax. Lexicology: Upon successful completion of the course, the student has a basic knowledge of German lexicology. The student will be able to describe the different ways of word formation and theoretically describe them, and at the same time recognize how specific linguistic units were formed in authentic texts. The student is familiar with semantic theories, can describe the meaning of linguistic units and recognize their paradigmatic and syntagmatic relations. The student is aware of the contrastive aspects of vocabulary, especially from a translational and didactic point of view.
Class syllabus: Syntax : 1. Definition of "sentence article" 2. Primary sentence articles 3. Post 4. Subject 5. Object, object types 6. Secondary clause articles 7. Attribute 8. The position of the clause members in the sentence 9. Grammar 10. Sentences 11. Classification of sentences. 12. Exercises on forming correct sentences, clauses and correct use of conjunctions Lexicology: Lexicology as a linguistic discipline and related linguistic disciplines. Basic concepts of lexicology. Theories of linguistic features. Word formation, classification of morphemes, morphemic analysis. Lexical semantics. Polysemy, seme, sememe. Paradigmatics and syntagmatics. Synonymy, antonymy, homonymy, hyperonymy. Vocabulary changes. Archaisms and neologisms. Practical tasks in connection with the theoretical concepts of lexicology. Exercises to expand selected areas of vocabulary.
Recommended literature: Syntax: HELBIG, G., BUSCHA, J. Deutsche Grammatik. Ein Handbuch für den Ausländerunterricht. München: Langenscheidt, 2001. HELBIG, G.,BUSCHA, J. Übungsgrammatik Deutsch. München: Langenscheidt, 2000. MARKO, E. Príručná gramatika nemčiny. Bratislava: SPN, 2006. - additional literature will also be presented during the semester Lexikológia: Schippan, Thea: Lexikologie der deutschen Gegenwartssprache. 2002 Tübingen.

Fleischer, Wolfgang; Barz, Irmhild: Wortbildung der deutschen Gegenwartssprache. 2012 Berlin/ Boston.
 Dolník, Juraj.: Lexikológia. 2003 Bratislava.
 Vajičková, Mária: Lexikalisches Grundwissen in Sprachsystem und Sprachgebrauch. 2009 Bratislava.
 Burger, Harald: Phraseologie. Eine Einführung am Beispiel des Deutschen. 1998 Berlin.
 Ammon, Ulrich: Die deutsche Sprache in Deutschland, Österreich und der Schweiz : das Problem der nationalen Varietät. 1995 Berlin, New York.
 Duden Grammatik der deutschen Gegenwartssprache, neue Rechtschreibung: 4 – Die Grammatik, Mannheim, 1995.

Languages necessary to complete the course:

German

Notes:

Past grade distribution

Total number of evaluated students: 585

A	B	C	D	E	FX
21,71	21,03	22,22	17,44	10,26	7,35

Lecturers: PhDr. Erika Mayerová, PhD., Mgr. Monika Šajánková, PhD.

Last change: 13.05.2025

Approved by: doc. Mgr. Jozef Tancer, PhD., prof. PhDr. Petr Zemánek, CSc., prof. PhDr. Mária Kusá, CSc.

COURSE DESCRIPTION

Academic year: 2025/2026	
University: Comenius University Bratislava	
Faculty: Faculty of Arts	
Course ID: FiF.KGNS/bNE-060/20	Course title: Lyrics from Pop Hits to Rap
Educational activities: Type of activities: seminar Number of hours: per week: 2 per level/semester: 28 Form of the course: on-site learning	
Number of credits: 3	
Recommended semester: 2., 4., 6.	
Educational level: I.	
Prerequisites:	
Course requirements: Regular active participation through contributions to the discussion, presentation of a short keynote speech (10 minutes) and writing of a meeting protocol (70 percent). Examination period: Oral examination of 20 minutes in small groups (30 percent). Prerequisite for admission to the examination is passing the continuous examination (minimum grade E). Violations of academic ethics will result in the cancellation of the points achieved in the area concerned. Grading scale: A: 100-91%, B: 90-81%, C: 80-73%, D: 72-66%, E: 65-60%, Fx: 59-0% The instructor will accept a maximum of 2 absences with documented evidence. Scale of assessment (preliminary/final): Weighting of midterm/final grades: 70/30	
Learning outcomes: The students train their German language skills by listening to and reading authentic texts, by speaking and writing. They improve their communicative skills by using song texts as a conversation starter and joint interpretation task. They know everyday and youth language as well as aesthetic forms of language use. They know the specifics of the special lyrical form "song lyrics". They gain insight into German cultural and social history from the 20th century to the present. They have an overview of the development of German-language popular music based on texts and contexts and know "classics" of German-language song culture.	
Class syllabus: Based on a selection of songs, the following topics are suggested, with the students deciding what should be covered in more detail: 1. dancing and (not) listening - the relationship between lyrics and popular music. 2. song lyrics as a special form of lyric poetry - how can song lyrics be analysed and interpreted? 3. pop songs from the interwar period to the present day - German as the language of popular music 4. pop music as cultural transfer - singing in German or English (1960s and 1970s)? 5. the "new German wave" in the 1980s (between punk, new wave and Schlager) 6. development of Deutschrap since the 1990s - rhymes and flow 7. political songs and protest songs 8. pop and urbanity – songs about the city and songs about „home“	

9. linguistic and formal experiments, language mixes (pop and avant-garde) 10. humour, irony, comedy - cabaret and playfulness 11. popular "classics" music - cover versions, intertextual references and reinterpretations						
Recommended literature: AMMON, F. VON, PETERSDORFF, D. VON: Lyrik/Lyrics. Songtexte als Gegenstand der Literaturwissenschaft. Göttingen: Wallstein 2019. VERLAN, S. (Hrsg.): Rap-Texte. Stuttgart: Reclam 2000. HÖLLEIN, D., LEHNERT, N., WOITKOWSKI (Hrsg.): Rap – Text – Analyse. Deutschsprachiger Rap seit 2000. 20 Einzelanalysen. Bielefeld: Transcript 2020. HORNBERGER, B.: Geschichte wird gemacht. Die Neue Deutsche Welle, eine Epoche deutscher Popmusik. Würzburg: Koenigshausen & Neumann 2011. KERSCHOWSKI, L., MEINECKE, A. (Hrsg.): Östlich der Elbe. Songs und Bilder 1970-2013. Berlin: Links 2020. REISLOH, J.: Deutschsprachige Popmusik. Zwischen Morgenrot und Hundekot. Von den Anfängen um 1970 bis ins 21. Jahrhundert. Grundlagenwerk zum Neuen Deutschen Lied (NDL). Münster: Telos 2011. Internet: Deutsche Lieder. Bamberger Anthologie. https://deutschelieder.wordpress.com/ Pop-Anthologie. Frankfurter Allgemeine Zeitung: https://blogs.faz.net/pop-anthologie/ Songlexikon. Encyclopedia of Songs: http://songlexikon.de/songs/ Populäre und traditionelle Lieder. Historisch-kritisches Liederlexikon: http://www.liederlexikon.de/						
Languages necessary to complete the course: German						
Notes:						
Past grade distribution Total number of evaluated students: 10						
A	ABS	B	C	D	E	FX
30,0	0,0	30,0	20,0	20,0	0,0	0,0
Lecturers: Dr. Jan Vaclav König						
Last change: 06.06.2023						
Approved by: doc. Mgr. Jozef Tancer, PhD., prof. PhDr. Petr Zemánek, CSc., prof. PhDr. Mária Kusá, CSc.						

COURSE DESCRIPTION

Academic year: 2025/2026	
University: Comenius University Bratislava	
Faculty: Faculty of Arts	
Course ID: FiF.KGNŠ/bPTNE-006-/15	Course title: Modern German Language 1
Educational activities: Type of activities: seminar Number of hours: per week: 4 per level/semester: 56 Form of the course: on-site learning	
Number of credits: 4	
Recommended semester: 3.	
Educational level: I.	
Prerequisites:	
Course requirements: Continuous assessment: the course is designed as an exercise with feedback, but without continuous assessment. If necessary, the "expert interview" can be assessed (50% of the oral examination). During the exam period: The final exam consists of three parts: 1. a written exam (listening comprehension, grammar, vocabulary) 2. an oral exam of 15 minutes (speaking) 3. a discussion of the text (reading comprehension, writing). Each part counts as one third of the final mark. Admission to the written and oral examinations is subject to regular attendance, completion of homework and a 'professional interview'. Violations of academic ethics will result in the cancellation of the points achieved in the relevant area. Grading scale: A: 100-91%, B: 90-81%, C: 80-73%, D: 72-66%, E: 65-60%, Fx: 59-0% The instructor will accept a maximum of 2 absences with documented evidence. Scale of assessment (preliminary/final): Weighting of midterm/final grades: 10/90	
Learning outcomes: On completion of the course, students will have reached the European Framework of Reference language level C1 in the skills of reading and listening comprehension, speaking, writing in German. They will be able to look up information on a political, social or scientific topic, acquire the necessary vocabulary and answer questions on this topic in free speech ('expert interview'). They can understand authentic journalistic texts in German (opinion articles) and prepare a written factual analysis of a text (text-related discussion). They can use a digital dictionary of the German language.	
Class syllabus: A language course in German as a foreign language with the aim of reaching C1 level. The following skills are practised: reading and listening comprehension, speaking, writing. It focuses on: - Reading comprehension: skim reading, close reading, analysis and interpretation of the text being read. - Listening comprehension: scientific, journalistic, ordinary German (phonetics) - Writing: creative writing to consolidate grammar and vocabulary, factual analysis of the text (discussion of the text). - Speaking: giving information and taking a position on scientific, social and political topics in conversation (free speech).	

Recommended literature: Lehrbuch Sicher! Deutsch als Fremdsprache. Kursbuch C1. Hueber-Verlag (ISBN 978-3190012084) Digitales Wörterbuch der Deutschen Sprache (www.dwds.de)					
Languages necessary to complete the course: German					
Notes:					
Past grade distribution Total number of evaluated students: 409					
A	B	C	D	E	FX
23,96	29,34	25,43	13,2	4,4	3,67
Lecturers: Mgr. Davor David Gligorovski, Dr. Jan Vaclav König					
Last change: 09.03.2022					
Approved by: doc. Mgr. Jozef Tancer, PhD., prof. PhDr. Petr Zemánek, CSc., prof. PhDr. Mária Kusá, CSc.					

COURSE DESCRIPTION

Academic year: 2025/2026	
University: Comenius University Bratislava	
Faculty: Faculty of Arts	
Course ID: FiF.KGNŠ/bPTNE-009-/15	Course title: Modern German Language 2
Educational activities: Type of activities: seminar Number of hours: per week: 4 per level/semester: 56 Form of the course: on-site learning	
Number of credits: 4	
Recommended semester: 4.	
Educational level: I.	
Prerequisites:	
Course requirements: a) during the teaching part (continuous): continuous preparation for lectures and seminars, study of literature, preparation of assigned homework, active work in class during the whole semester (20 points) b) in the examination period: final written test - theoretical knowledge in connection with specific analysis and production (80 points), the student must achieve at least 60% success rate. A minimum of 60% in the intermediate assessment is a condition for admission to the examination. Violation of academic ethics will result in the cancellation of the points earned in the relevant assessment item. The student must achieve at least a 60% pass rate in each part of the assessment. Grading Scale. A: 100 - 91%, B: 90 - 81%, C: 80 - 73%, D: 72 - 66%, E: 65 - 60%, Fx: 59 - 0% Instructors will accept a maximum of 2 absences with documented evidence. Exam dates will be posted via AIS no later than the last week of the class period. Scale of assessment (preliminary/final): 20/80	
Learning outcomes: After successful completion of the course, the student has an overview of the different functional styles and varieties of the German language, can distinguish between them and make a detailed stylistic analysis of different types of authentic texts, while being able to describe the functions of individual linguistic units in the text. At the same time, the student will acquire the basic competence to produce simple texts in different styles.	
Class syllabus: Topics may vary partially from semester to semester. For example, the following areas of German stylistics may be covered in a seminar: the theory of functional styles. Functional styles: colloquial style, journalistic style, professional style, administrative style Language of advertising. Language of new media. Varieties of language and language stratification. Gender-balanced language. German as a pluricentric language. Foreign words and style. Englishisms. Types and genres of texts.	
Recommended literature: HOFFMANN, Michael, Funktionale Varietäten des Deutschen. Potsdam: 2012. JANICH, Nina, Werbesprache. Ein Arbeitsbuch. Tübingen: Narr Francke Attempto Verlag, 2010. ROELCKE, Thorsten, Fachsprachen. Berlin: Erich Schmidt Verlag, 2005.	

RUG, Wolfgang, TOMASZEWSKI, Andreas, Grammatik mit Sinn und Verstand. Übungsgrammatik Mittel- und Oberstufe. Stuttgart: Ernst Klett Verlag, 2021.					
Languages necessary to complete the course: German (B2/C1 level)					
Notes:					
Past grade distribution Total number of evaluated students: 342					
A	B	C	D	E	FX
25,15	21,05	22,51	20,18	9,36	1,75
Lecturers: Mgr. Monika Šajánková, PhD., Dr. Jan Vaclav König					
Last change: 28.03.2022					
Approved by: doc. Mgr. Jozef Tancer, PhD., prof. PhDr. Petr Zemánek, CSc., prof. PhDr. Mária Kusá, CSc.					

COURSE DESCRIPTION

Academic year: 2025/2026	
University: Comenius University Bratislava	
Faculty: Faculty of Arts	
Course ID: FiF.KGNŠ/bNE-950/21	Course title: Multilingualism, Language Rights, Identity
Educational activities: Type of activities: seminar Number of hours: per week: 2 per level/semester: 28 Form of the course: on-site learning	
Number of credits: 3	
Recommended semester: 2., 4., 6.	
Educational level: I.	
Prerequisites:	
Course requirements: The course will take the form of a blended intensive programme, i.e. it will consist of a combination of online lectures and face-to-face teaching. As a course requirement, students will participate in a one-week intensive class at the University of Göttingen in April 2021. During this week, students will present the assignment given to them in the first session. They will hand it in in a written detailed form at the end of the course. Violation of academic ethics will result in an Fx grade and disciplinary action in accordance with the FiFUK Code of Ethics. 100-91: A 90-82: B 81-74: C 73-66: D 65-60: E 59-0: FX The instructor will accept a maximum of 2 absences. The exact dates and topics for midterm and final evaluations will be announced at the beginning of the semester. Examination dates will be announced via AIS no later than the last week of the of the teaching period. Scale of assessment (preliminary/final): interim/final evaluation: 50/50	
Learning outcomes: After completing the course, the student will be familiar with some basic concepts of multilingualism in linguistics, literary studies and didactics of the German language (language biography, language landscape, multilingual identity, language loss, etc.). He has the in-depth skill to work on group assignments with international course participants from the Universities of Tartu and Göttingen. He is oriented in the transversal use of multilingualism concepts both in the analysis of different media (literature, film, communication in tourism) and in different scientific disciplines.	
Class syllabus: Language portraits Language and Exile/Emigration (Irena Brežná)	

The Language Loss Language and identity/subjectivity Fatih Akin: Gegen die Wand/ Auf der anderen Seite The City of Göttingen as a Language Landscape The course has a strongly interdisciplinary and intercultural character. The course participants will receive a list of specific texts to read at the first meeting						
Recommended literature: AUER, P. et al. (eds.): Handbook of multilingualism and multilingual communication. Berlin: de Gruyter 2008, ISBN 978-3-11-021251-8 BUSCH, B. Mehrsprachigkeit. Wien: Facultas 2013, ISBN 978-3-8252-3774-5 DEMBECK, T.: Literatur und Mehrsprachigkeit. Ein Handbuch. Tübingen: Narr 2017, ISBN: 978-3-8233-6911-0						
Languages necessary to complete the course: German						
Notes:						
Past grade distribution Total number of evaluated students: 11						
A	ABS	B	C	D	E	FX
90,91	0,0	9,09	0,0	0,0	0,0	0,0
Lecturers: doc. Mgr. Jozef Tancer, PhD., Mgr. Adriana Schwarzbacher						
Last change: 04.04.2022						
Approved by: doc. Mgr. Jozef Tancer, PhD., prof. PhDr. Petr Zemánek, CSc., prof. PhDr. Mária Kusá, CSc.						

COURSE DESCRIPTION

Academic year: 2025/2026						
University: Comenius University Bratislava						
Faculty: Faculty of Arts						
Course ID: FiF.KGNŠ/A-boGE-400/21			Course title: Norwegian 1			
Educational activities: Type of activities: practicals Number of hours: per week: 2 per level/semester: 28 Form of the course: on-site learning						
Number of credits: 4						
Recommended semester: 1., 3.						
Educational level: I.						
Prerequisites:						
Course requirements: During the semester, the student undergoes a written or oral examination after each finished topic. Written and oral examinations completed during the semester are included in the total completion of the course and make for 100 percent of the grade. The evaluation follows the following scale: 0-59%-FX, 60-67%-E, 68-75%-D, 76-83%-C, 84-91%-B, 92-100%-A Violation of academic ethics will result in the cancellation of the points earned in the relevant item of the evaluation.						
Learning outcomes: Basics of Norwegian in speech and writing at level A1						
Class syllabus: Based on the chapters of the recommended textbook, acquiring basic Norwegian language skills Conversational and grammar exercises Building and developing vocabulary on a variety of topics						
Recommended literature: LØNN, C. Nå begynner vi! For deg som skal begynne å lære norsk. Nivå A1-A2. Grunnbok. Fagbokforlaget, 2015. LØNN, C. Nå begynner vi! For deg som skal begynne å lære norsk. Nivå A1-A2. Arbeidsbok. Fagbokforlaget, 2015.						
Languages necessary to complete the course: Receptive English at a basic level						
Notes:						
Past grade distribution Total number of evaluated students: 34						
A	ABS	B	C	D	E	FX
29,41	0,0	38,24	11,76	5,88	11,76	2,94
Lecturers: Mgr. Cecilie Hauglund, Mgr. Miroslav Zumrík, PhD.						

Last change: 27.06.2024
Approved by: doc. Mgr. Jozef Tancer, PhD., prof. PhDr. Petr Zemánek, CSc., prof. PhDr. Mária Kusá, CSc.

COURSE DESCRIPTION

Academic year: 2025/2026	
University: Comenius University Bratislava	
Faculty: Faculty of Arts	
Course ID: FiF.KGNŠ/A-boGE-401/21	Course title: Norwegian 1
Educational activities: Type of activities: practicals Number of hours: per week: 2 per level/semester: 28 Form of the course: on-site learning	
Number of credits: 4	
Recommended semester: 2., 4.	
Educational level: I.	
Prerequisites:	
Recommended prerequisites: Norwegian 1	
Course requirements: During the semester, the student undergoes a written or oral examination after each finished topic. Written and oral examinations completed during the semester are included in the total completion of the course and make for 100 percent of the grade. The evaluation follows the following scale: 0-59%-FX, 60-67%-E, 68-75%-D, 76-83%-C, 84-91%-B, 92-100%-A Violation of academic ethics will result in the cancellation of the points earned in the relevant item of the evaluation.	
Learning outcomes: Deeper knowledge of the basics of Norwegian in written and spoken form at level A1 according to the Common European Framework of Reference for Languages. Extending basic language skills to a level of fluent communication using general vocabulary.	
Class syllabus: Based on the chapters of the recommended textbook, expanding basic language skills Conversational and grammar exercises Building and developing vocabulary on a variety of topics	
Recommended literature: LØNN, C. Nå begynner vi! For deg som skal begynne å lære norsk. Nivå A1-A2. Grunnbok. Fagbokforlaget, 2015. LØNN, C. Nå begynner vi! For deg som skal begynne å lære norsk. Nivå A1-A2. Arbeidsbok. Fagbokforlaget, 2015.	
Languages necessary to complete the course: Norwegian (level A1)	
Notes:	

Past grade distribution						
Total number of evaluated students: 13						
A	ABS	B	C	D	E	FX
38,46	0,0	61,54	0,0	0,0	0,0	0,0
Lecturers: Mgr. Cecilie Hauglund, Mgr. Miroslav Zumrík, PhD.						
Last change: 28.06.2022						
Approved by: doc. Mgr. Jozef Tancer, PhD., prof. PhDr. Petr Zemánek, CSc., prof. PhDr. Mária Kusá, CSc.						

COURSE DESCRIPTION

Academic year: 2025/2026	
University: Comenius University Bratislava	
Faculty: Faculty of Arts	
Course ID: FiF.KGNŠ/A-boGE-402/21	Course title: Norwegian 3
Educational activities: Type of activities: practicals Number of hours: per week: 2 per level/semester: 28 Form of the course: on-site learning	
Number of credits: 4	
Recommended semester: 3., 5.	
Educational level: I.	
Prerequisites:	
Recommended prerequisites: Norwegian 2	
Course requirements: During the semester, the student undergoes a written or oral examination after each finished topic. Written and oral examinations completed during the semester are included in the total completion of the course and make for 100 percent of the grade. The evaluation follows the following scale: 0-59%-FX, 60-67%-E, 68-75%-D, 76-83%-C, 84-91%-B, 92-100%-A Violation of academic ethics will result in the cancellation of the points earned in the relevant item of the evaluation.	
Learning outcomes: Proficiency in written and spoken Norwegian at level A2	
Class syllabus: Based on the chapters of the recommended textbook for improving Norwegian language skills Conversation and grammar exercises Building and developing vocabulary on a variety of topics	
Recommended literature: LØNN, C. Nå begynner vi! For deg som skal begynne å lære norsk. Nivå A1-A2. Grunnbok. Fagbokforlaget, 2015. LØNN, C. Nå begynner vi! For deg som skal begynne å lære norsk. Nivå A1-A2. Arbeidsbok. Fagbokforlaget, 2015.	
Languages necessary to complete the course: Norwegian (level A1)	
Notes:	

Past grade distribution						
Total number of evaluated students: 7						
A	ABS	B	C	D	E	FX
57,14	0,0	42,86	0,0	0,0	0,0	0,0
Lecturers: Mgr. Cecilie Hauglund, Mgr. Miroslav Zumrík, PhD.						
Last change: 28.06.2022						
Approved by: doc. Mgr. Jozef Tancer, PhD., prof. PhDr. Petr Zemánek, CSc., prof. PhDr. Mária Kusá, CSc.						

COURSE DESCRIPTION

Academic year: 2025/2026	
University: Comenius University Bratislava	
Faculty: Faculty of Arts	
Course ID: FiF.KGNŠ/A-boGE-403/21	Course title: Norwegian 4
Educational activities: Type of activities: practicals Number of hours: per week: 2 per level/semester: 28 Form of the course: on-site learning	
Number of credits: 4	
Recommended semester: 4., 6.	
Educational level: I.	
Prerequisites:	
Recommended prerequisites: Norwegian 3	
Course requirements: During the semester, the student undergoes a written or oral examination after each finished topic. Written and oral examinations completed during the semester are included in the total completion of the course and make for 100 percent of the grade. The evaluation follows the following scale: 0-59%-FX, 60-67%-E, 68-75%-D, 76-83%-C, 84-91%-B, 92-100%-A Violation of academic ethics will result in the cancellation of the points earned in the relevant item of the evaluation.	
Learning outcomes: The students have deepened their Norwegian A2 level (they can reach up to B1 level). Extend language skills to a higher level of fluent communication using general vocabulary.	
Class syllabus: Based on the chapters of the recommended textbook, acquiring basic Norwegian language skills Conversational and grammar exercises Building and developing vocabulary on a variety of topics Working with texts from the press and fiction texts	
Recommended literature: LØNN, C. Nå begynner vi! For deg som skal begynne å lære norsk. Nivå A1-A2. Grunnbok. Fagbokforlaget, 2015. LØNN, C. Nå begynner vi! For deg som skal begynne å lære norsk. Nivå A1-A2. Arbeidsbok. Fagbokforlaget, 2015.	
Languages necessary to complete the course: Norwegian (A2)	
Notes:	

Past grade distribution						
Total number of evaluated students: 2						
A	ABS	B	C	D	E	FX
100,0	0,0	0,0	0,0	0,0	0,0	0,0
Lecturers: Mgr. Cecilie Hauglund, Mgr. Miroslav Zumrík, PhD.						
Last change: 28.06.2022						
Approved by: doc. Mgr. Jozef Tancer, PhD., prof. PhDr. Petr Zemánek, CSc., prof. PhDr. Mária Kusá, CSc.						

COURSE DESCRIPTION

Academic year: 2025/2026	
University: Comenius University Bratislava	
Faculty: Faculty of Arts	
Course ID: FiF.KSJ/A-AbpSZ-20/15	Course title: Orthoepy and Orthography
Educational activities: Type of activities: seminar Number of hours: per week: 2 per level/semester: 28 Form of the course: on-site learning	
Number of credits: 4	
Recommended semester: 2., 4.	
Educational level: I.	
Prerequisites:	
Course requirements: Preparation of preliminary assignments, 1 presentation, 1 seminar paper (dates will be specified in the course programme at the beginning of the semester)/proofreading of an assigned text, (30%) Final written exam in the 12th – 13th week of the semester (70%) Grading scale: 100 % – 92 % = A, 91 % – 85 % = B, 84% – 77 % = C, 76 % – 67 % = D, 66 % – 60 % = E. In order to successfully complete the course, the student must get at least 60 % for the final exam. There are no correction dates for preliminary checks. Max. two documented absences are allowed. Violation of academic ethics results in the cancellation of the obtained points in the relevant evaluation item. Scale of assessment (preliminary/final): Scale of assessment (preliminary/final): 100 % preliminary	
Learning outcomes: After completing the course, the student has theoretical knowledge of orthoepy and orthography, he/she understands the principles of the pronunciation and spelling standards and he/she can assess the correctness of orthoepy and orthography implementation into language structures.	
Class syllabus: 1. The basics of the orthoepy theory. 2. The phonetic background of orthoepy. 3. The orthoepy of prosodic attributes. 4. Problematic orthoepy phenomena. 5. The dynamics of the acoustic aspect of language and the orthoepy standard. 6. Phonetic and orthoepic adaptation of foreign expressions. 7. The principles and rules of spelling. 8. Problematic spelling phenomena. 9. Writing capital letters. 10. The use of a comma. 11. Writing words separately and together. 12. Proofreading texts.	

Recommended literature:

1. KRÁL, Ábel.: Pravidlá slovenskej výslovnosti. Bratislava: SPN, 1996. ISBN 80-08-00305-7.
2. SIČÁKOVÁ, Ľudmila. Fonetika a fonológia pre elementaristov. Prešov: Náuka, 2002. ISBN 80-89-03815-8.
3. Pravidlá slovenského pravopisu. 4. nezmenené vydanie. Bratislava: VEDA, 1998. ISBN 80-224-0532-9
4. KRÁL, Ábel. Z problematiky slovenskej ortoepie a ortografie - o reforme slovenského pravopisu. In: Slovenská reč, roč. 69, č. 5 - 6, 2004, s. 193 - 301. ISSN 0037-6981.
5. DUDOK, Miroslav. Slovenský pravopis: Od "chyby" k "pravidlu", s. 34 - 39. In: Dynamické tendencie v slovenskom pravopise. Bratislava: Veda, 2009. ISBN 978-80-224-1106-6.

From the language sections (Kultúra slova magazines - selection of texts focused on orthography and orthoepy) + contemporary selection. Selected contemporary articles and studies from linguistic journals, anthologies and other professional literature in printed and electronic form.

Languages necessary to complete the course:

Slovak

Notes:**Past grade distribution**

Total number of evaluated students: 485

A	B	C	D	E	FX
24,95	20,0	22,89	15,26	9,48	7,42

Lecturers: Mgr. Tomáš Huntata

Last change: 21.03.2022

Approved by: doc. Mgr. Jozef Tancer, PhD., prof. PhDr. Petr Zemánek, CSc., prof. PhDr. Mária Kusá, CSc.

COURSE DESCRIPTION

Academic year: 2025/2026	
University: Comenius University Bratislava	
Faculty: Faculty of Arts	
Course ID: FiF.KKSF/A-bpARA-04/15	Course title: Practical Arabic Language Classes 1
Educational activities: Type of activities: practicals Number of hours: per week: 4 per level/semester: 56 Form of the course: on-site learning	
Number of credits: 2	
Recommended semester: 1.	
Educational level: I.	
Prerequisites:	
Course requirements: Preliminary tests (i. e. during lessons) whose number and dates will be announced in advance according to the actual progress. Final written and oral test. A student must obtain at least 50% points from all the preliminary tests together to be allowed to proceed to the final examination. The preliminary tests are not repeated in the case of a failure. Scale: 100 % – 93 %: A, less than 93 % – 85 %: B, less than 85 % – 77 %: C, less than 77 % – 69 %: D, less than 69 % – 60 %: E, less than 60 %: Fx. There is a maximum of 2 absences allowed, whose reason must be proved by an evidence. If more are needed, the student will agree to compensatory work. Violation of academic ethics will be punished, and the student will lose all the received points in the relevant assessment. Scale of assessment (preliminary/final): 50/50.	
Learning outcomes: Students know Arabic script, basic grammar categories, basics of nominal sentence, the most important phrases.	
Class syllabus: 1. Information on available teachers' books of Modern Standard Arabic (MSA). 2. Arabic alphabet. 3. Writing and pronunciation of vowels and consonants. Vowelization. Basics of transcription. 4. Word classes. 5. Nominal grammar categories: definiteness, gender, number, case. 6. Declension. 7. Personal, demonstrative and possessive pronouns. 8. Nominal sentence. 9. Particle "inna". 10. Expressing possession. 11. Basics of conversation in MSA. 12. Reading sample texts.	

Recommended literature:

BADAWI, Elsaid, Michael G. CARTER and Adrian GULLY. Modern Written Arabic: A Comprehensive Grammar. 2nd ed. Rev. by Maher AWAD. London: Routledge, 2016. ISBN 978-0-415-66748-7 (hbk). ISBN 978-0-415-66749-4 (pbk). ISBN 978-1-315-85615-5 (ebk).
FLEISSIG, Jiří a Charif BAHBOUH. Základy moderní spisovné arabštiny. 4. vydání. Brandýs n. L.: Dar Ibn Rushd, 2012. Díl I. ISBN 978-80-86149-72-1.
KRAHL, Günther, Wolfgang REUSCHEL and Eckehard SCHULZ. Standard Arabic: An Elementary – Intermediate Course. Rev. by Eckehard SCHULZ. Cambridge: Cambridge University Press, 2004. ISBN 0-521-77465-9.
OLIVERIUS, Jaroslav a František ONDRÁŠ. Moderní spisovná arabština. Praha: Set Out, 2007. I. díl. ISBN 80-86277-51-8.
SORBY, Karol R. Moderná spisovná arabčina. Prepracované a doplnené vydanie. Bratislava: SAP, 2019. I. diel. ISBN 978-80-89607-78-5.

Languages necessary to complete the course:

Slovak or Arabic

Notes:

The subject connects with Arabic Grammar 1; both have to be attended simultaneously.
The contents may be changed depending on the actual speed of progress or else.

Past grade distribution

Total number of evaluated students: 130

A	B	C	D	E	FX
36,92	19,23	15,38	13,08	5,38	10,0

Lecturers: Mgr. Mária Lacináková, PhD.

Last change: 26.06.2022

Approved by: doc. Mgr. Jozef Tancer, PhD., prof. PhDr. Petr Zemánek, CSc., prof. PhDr. Mária Kusá, CSc.

COURSE DESCRIPTION

Academic year: 2025/2026	
University: Comenius University Bratislava	
Faculty: Faculty of Arts	
Course ID: FiF.KKSF/A-bpARA-08/15	Course title: Practical Arabic Language Classes 2
Educational activities: Type of activities: practicals Number of hours: per week: 4 per level/semester: 56 Form of the course: on-site learning	
Number of credits: 2	
Recommended semester: 2.	
Educational level: I.	
Prerequisites:	
Course requirements: Preliminary tests (i. e. during lessons) whose number and dates will be announced in advance according to the actual progress. Final written and oral test. A student must obtain at least 50% points from all the preliminary tests together to be allowed to proceed to the final examination. The preliminary tests are not repeated in the case of a failure. Scale: 100 % – 93 %: A, less than 93 % – 85 %: B, less than 85 % – 77 %: C, less than 77 % – 69 %: D, less than 69 % – 60 %: E, less than 60 %: Fx. There is a maximum of 2 absences allowed, whose reason must be proved by an evidence. If more are needed, the student will agree to compensatory work. Violation of academic ethics will be punished, and the student will lose all the received points in the relevant assessment. Scale of assessment (preliminary/final): 50/50.	
Learning outcomes: Students know basics of Arabic grammar (morphology and syntax) better, they are able to read and compose sentences and simple compositions and conduct simple conversation.	
Class syllabus: 1. Genitive construction. Nouns like "ab". 2. Conjugation of stem I of strong verbs and the verb "kána" – perfect and imperfect. 3. Verbal sentence. Negation of nominal and verbal sentence. 4. Cardinal and ordinal numerals 1 – 10 and their combining with nouns. Clock. 5. Adjectives of colour and physical qualities, relative and compound adjectives. Abstract adjectives. 6. Elative; comparison. 7. Collectives. Active and passive participle of stem I of strong verbs. 8. Modal verbs. Subjunctive. 9. Apocopate and order of stem I of strong verbs. 10. Exclamatory and vocative particles "yá", ayyuhá. 11. Developing communicative skills in MSA. 12. Reading texts. Writing simple compositions.	

Recommended literature:

BADAWI, Elsaid, Michael G. CARTER and Adrian GULLY. Modern Written Arabic: A Comprehensive Grammar. 2nd ed. Rev. by Maher AWAD. London: Routledge, 2016. ISBN 978-0-415-66748-7 (hbk). ISBN 978-0-415-66749-4 (pbk). ISBN 978-1-315-85615-5 (ebk).

FLEISSIG, Jiří a Charif BAHBOUH. Základy moderní spisovné arabštiny. 2. vydání. Praha: Dar Ibn Rushd, 2004. Díl II. ISBN 80-86149-39-0.

FLEISSIG, Jiří a Charif BAHBOUH. Základy moderní spisovné arabštiny. 4. vydání. Brandýs n. L.: Dar Ibn Rushd, 2012. Díl I. ISBN 978-80-86149-72-1.

KRAHL, Günther, Wolfgang REUSCHEL and Eckehard SCHULZ. Standard Arabic: An Elementary – Intermediate Course. Rev. by Eckehard SCHULZ. Cambridge: Cambridge University Press, 2004. ISBN 0-521-77465-9.

OLIVERIUS, Jaroslav a František ONDRÁŠ. Moderní spisovná arabština. Praha: Set Out, 2007. I. díl. ISBN 80-86277-51-8.

SORBY, Karol R. Moderná spisovná arabčina. Prepracované a doplnené vydanie. Bratislava: SAP, 2019. I. diel. ISBN 978-80-89607-78-5.

ZEMÁNEK, Petr, Andrea MOUSTAFA, Naděžda OBADALOVÁ a František ONDRÁŠ. Arabsko-český slovník. Praha: Set out, 2006. ISBN 80-86277-55-0.

Languages necessary to complete the course:

Slovak or Arabic

Notes:

The subject connects with Arabic Grammar 2; both have to be attended simultaneously.
The contents may be changed depending on the actual speed of progress or else.

Past grade distribution

Total number of evaluated students: 98

A	B	C	D	E	FX
37,76	16,33	9,18	19,39	13,27	4,08

Lecturers: Mgr. Mária Lacináková, PhD.

Last change: 26.06.2022

Approved by: doc. Mgr. Jozef Tancer, PhD., prof. PhDr. Petr Zemánek, CSc., prof. PhDr. Mária Kusá, CSc.

COURSE DESCRIPTION

Academic year: 2025/2026	
University: Comenius University Bratislava	
Faculty: Faculty of Arts	
Course ID: FiF.KKSF/A-bpARA-12/15	Course title: Practical Arabic Language Classes 3
Educational activities: Type of activities: practicals Number of hours: per week: 4 per level/semester: 56 Form of the course: on-site learning	
Number of credits: 2	
Recommended semester: 3.	
Educational level: I.	
Prerequisites:	
Course requirements: Preliminary tests (i. e. during lessons) whose number and dates will be announced in advance according to the actual progress. Final written and oral test. A student must obtain at least 50% points from all the preliminary tests together to be allowed to proceed to the final examination. The preliminary tests are not repeated in the case of a failure. Scale: 100 % – 93 %: A, less than 93 % – 85 %: B, less than 85 % – 77 %: C, less than 77 % – 69 %: D, less than 69 % – 60 %: E, less than 60 %: Fx. There is a maximum of 2 absences allowed, whose reason must be proved by an evidence. If more are needed, the student will agree to compensatory work. Violation of academic ethics will be punished, and the student will lose all the received points in the relevant assessment. Scale of assessment (preliminary/final): 50/50.	
Learning outcomes: Students have better knowledge of Arabic morphology and syntax, better communicative and creative skills and a better ability to understand written and oral utterances.	
Class syllabus: 1. Stem I of weak verbs with wáw, hamza and yá' as 1st radical (R1). 2. Nouns of place, time and instrument. 3. Words "kull" and "jamí'". 4. Stem I of weak verbs with wáw and yá' as 2nd radical (R2). 5. Conjunctions "lákin" and "lákinna". Conjunctions and particles with accusative. 6. Introduction to the derived verb stems. 7. Verb stem II. 8. Masdar – gerund. 9. Cardinal numerals 11 and above and their combining with nouns, particle "kam". 10. Relative pronouns and sentences. 11. Reading more complex texts. Writing simple compositions. 12. Developing communicative skills in MSA.	

Recommended literature:

BADAWI, Elsaid, Michael G. CARTER and Adrian GULLY. Modern Written Arabic: A Comprehensive Grammar. 2nd ed. Rev. by Maher AWAD. London: Routledge, 2016. ISBN 978-0-415-66748-7 (hbk). ISBN 978-0-415-66749-4 (pbk). ISBN 978-1-315-85615-5 (ebk).

FLEISSIG, Jiří a Charif BAHBOUH. Základy moderní spisovné arabštiny. 2. vydání. Praha: Dar Ibn Rushd, 2004. Díl II. ISBN 80-86149-39-0.

FLEISSIG, Jiří a Charif BAHBOUH. Základy moderní spisovné arabštiny. 4. vydání. Brandýs n. L.: Dar Ibn Rushd, 2012. Díl I. ISBN 978-80-86149-72-1.

KRAHL, Günther, Wolfgang REUSCHEL and Eckehard SCHULZ. Standard Arabic: An Elementary – Intermediate Course. Rev. by Eckehard SCHULZ. Cambridge: Cambridge University Press, 2004. ISBN 0-521-77465-9.

OLIVERIUS, Jaroslav a František ONDRÁŠ. Moderní spisovná arabština. Praha: Set Out, 2007. I. díl. ISBN 80-86277-51-8.

SORBY, Karol R. Moderná spisovná arabčina. Prepracované a doplnené vydanie. Bratislava: SAP, 2019. I. diel. ISBN 978-80-89607-78-5.

ZEMÁNEK, Petr, Andrea MOUSTAFA, Naděžda OBADALOVÁ a František ONDRÁŠ. Arabsko-český slovník. Praha: Set out, 2006. ISBN 80-86277-55-0.

Languages necessary to complete the course:

Slovak or Arabic (A1)

Notes:

The subject connects with Arabic Grammar 3; both have to be attended simultaneously.
The contents may be changed depending on the actual speed of progress or else.

Past grade distribution

Total number of evaluated students: 93

A	B	C	D	E	FX
38,71	18,28	17,2	11,83	10,75	3,23

Lecturers: doc. Mgr. Zuzana Gažáková, PhD., Mgr. Mária Lacináková, PhD.

Last change: 26.06.2022

Approved by: doc. Mgr. Jozef Tancer, PhD., prof. PhDr. Petr Zemánek, CSc., prof. PhDr. Mária Kusá, CSc.

COURSE DESCRIPTION

Academic year: 2025/2026	
University: Comenius University Bratislava	
Faculty: Faculty of Arts	
Course ID: FiF.KKSF/A-bpARA-16/15	Course title: Practical Arabic Language Classes 4
Educational activities: Type of activities: practicals Number of hours: per week: 4 per level/semester: 56 Form of the course: on-site learning	
Number of credits: 2	
Recommended semester: 4.	
Educational level: I.	
Prerequisites:	
Course requirements: Preliminary tests (i. e. during lessons) whose number and dates will be announced in advance according to the actual progress. Final written and oral test. A student must obtain at least 50% points from all the preliminary tests together to be allowed to proceed to the final examination. The preliminary tests are not repeated in the case of a failure. Scale: 100 % – 93 %: A, less than 93 % – 85 %: B, less than 85 % – 77 %: C, less than 77 % – 69 %: D, less than 69 % – 60 %: E, less than 60 %: Fx. There is a maximum of 2 absences allowed, whose reason must be proved by an evidence. If more are needed, the student will agree to compensatory work. Violation of academic ethics will be punished, and the student will lose all the received points in the relevant assessment. Scale of assessment (preliminary/final): 50/50.	
Learning outcomes: Students have better knowledge of Arabic morphology and syntax, better communicative and creative skills and a better ability to understand written and oral utterances. They can use lexicographic tools and have experienced using Arabic keyboard.	
Class syllabus: 1. Stems III – X of strong verbs. 2. Order, particles and gerunds of the derived verb stems. 3. Stem I of verbs with wáw as 3rd radical (R3) – pattern "da'á". 4. Stem I of verbs with R3 = yá' – pattern "ramá". 5. Stem I of verbs with R3 = yá' – pattern "radiya". 6. Verbs with R3 = wáw, yá' – derived stems. 7. Ordinal numerals 11 and above and their combining with nouns. 8. Date, time, epoch, month. 9. Periphrastic comparison. 10. Reading more complex texts. Writing more complex compositions. 11. Developing communicative skills in MSA. 12. Work with dictionary and Arabic keyboard.	

Recommended literature:

BADAWI, Elsaid, Michael G. CARTER and Adrian GULLY. Modern Written Arabic: A Comprehensive Grammar. 2nd ed. Rev. by Maher AWAD. London: Routledge, 2016. ISBN 978-0-415-66748-7 (hbk). ISBN 978-0-415-66749-4 (pbk). ISBN 978-1-315-85615-5 (ebk).

FLEISSIG, Jiří a Charif BAHBOUH. Základy moderní spisovné arabštiny. 2. vydání. Praha: Dar Ibn Rushd, 2004. Díl II. ISBN 80-86149-39-0.

FLEISSIG, Jiří a Charif BAHBOUH. Základy moderní spisovné arabštiny. 4. vydání. Brandýs n. L.: Dar Ibn Rushd, 2012. Díl I. ISBN 978-80-86149-72-1.

KRAHL, Günther, Wolfgang REUSCHEL and Eckehard SCHULZ. Standard Arabic: An Elementary – Intermediate Course. Rev. by Eckehard SCHULZ. Cambridge: Cambridge University Press, 2004. ISBN 0-521-77465-9.

OLIVERIUS, Jaroslav a František ONDRÁŠ. Moderní spisovná arabština. Praha: Set Out, 2007. I. díl. ISBN 80-86277-51-8.

SORBY, Karol R. Moderná spisovná arabčina. Prepracované a doplnené vydanie. Bratislava: SAP, 2019. I. diel. ISBN 978-80-89607-78-5.

WEHR, Hans. A Dictionary of Modern Written Arabic. 3rd ed. Ed. by J. M. COWAN. Beirut: Librairie du Liban, 1980. ISBN 0-87950-001-8.

ZEMÁNEK, Petr, Andrea MOUSTAFA, Naděžda OBADALOVÁ a František ONDRÁŠ. Arabsko-český slovník. Praha: Set out, 2006. ISBN 80-86277-55-0.

Languages necessary to complete the course:

Slovak or Arabic (A1)

Notes:

The subject connects with Arabic Grammar 4; both have to be attended simultaneously.
The contents may be changed depending on the actual speed of progress or else.

Past grade distribution

Total number of evaluated students: 88

A	B	C	D	E	FX
19,32	28,41	15,91	18,18	11,36	6,82

Lecturers: doc. Mgr. Zuzana Gažáková, PhD., Mgr. Mária Lacináková, PhD.

Last change: 26.06.2022

Approved by: doc. Mgr. Jozef Tancer, PhD., prof. PhDr. Petr Zemánek, CSc., prof. PhDr. Mária Kusá, CSc.

COURSE DESCRIPTION

Academic year: 2025/2026	
University: Comenius University Bratislava	
Faculty: Faculty of Arts	
Course ID: FiF.KSJ/A-AbpSZ-03/15	Course title: Practical Grammar of the Slovak Language 1
Educational activities: Type of activities: seminar Number of hours: per week: 2 per level/semester: 28 Form of the course: on-site learning	
Number of credits: 4	
Recommended semester: 2.	
Educational level: I.	
Prerequisites:	
Course requirements: a) Preparation and hand-in of preliminary assignments on subjects selected by the lecturer (30 %), b) Active participation in seminars by offering relevant inputs in the discussion (20 %). Continuous preparation for seminars and preparation of exercises, preliminary written homework will be specified in the course programme at the beginning of the semester. c) Successful completion of the final test (50%). The student must gain at least 50% of the test points. The content and date of the test will be specified in the course programme at the beginning of the semester. There are no correction dates for preliminary checks. Violation of academic ethics results in the cancellation of the obtained points in the relevant evaluation item. Credits are granted only if the student has gained at least 60% in the preliminary evaluation. Two documented absences are allowed. Exact dates and subjects of preliminary evaluation will be announced at the beginning of the semester. Grading scale: A: 100 - 92 % B: 91 - 84 % C: 83 - 76 % D: 75 - 68 % E: 67 - 60 % FX: 59 - 0 % Scale of assessment (preliminary/final): 100 % preliminary Scale of assessment (preliminary/final): 100 % preliminary	
Learning outcomes: After completing the course, the student has knowledge of practical aspects of the Slovak grammar system, he/she understands its regularities and irregularities and is able to assess the grammatical correctness of phrases.	
Class syllabus: Inflected categories and paradigms (substantives, pronouns, verbs).	

Variants in the inflected forms system (substantives, verbs). Prepositional phrases in the Slovak language. Morphology of proper names. Grammatical adaptation of foreign words. Syntactic relations and means of expression in the Slovak language. Semiclause and their functions in text. Sentences, conjunctions and means of connecting and punctuation in sentences. Negation. Word order in phrases and utterances, phrase order. Modality (certainty, volition) and its means of expression in the Slovak language. Grammatical error and use of language. Complex grammatical analysis of phrases and utterances.																	
Recommended literature: DOLNÍK, Juraj et al. Morfológické aspekty súčasnej slovenčiny. Bratislava: Veda, 2010. ISBN 978-80-224-1159-2. IVANOVÁ, Martina. Syntax slovenského jazyka. 2., uprav. a dopl. vyd. Prešov: Vydavateľstvo Prešovskej univerzity, 2016 [cit. 2021-10-25]. ISBN 978-80-555-1753-7. Also available at: https://www.pulib.sk/web/kniznica/elpub/dokument/Ivanova4 MISTRÍK, Jozef. Slovosled a vetosled v slovenčine. Bratislava: Vydavateľstvo Slovenskej akadémie vied, 1966. OLOŠTIAK, Martin, GIANITSOVÁ-OLOŠTIAKOVÁ, Lucia. Deklinácia prevzatých substantív v slovenčine. Prešov: Filozofická fakulta Prešovskej univerzity, 2007, [cit. 2021-10-25]. ISBN 978-80-8068-694-9. Also available at: http://olostiak.webz.cz/Publikovane/deklinacia_monografia_2007.pdf ORAVEC, Ján, BAJZÍKOVÁ, Eugénia a Juraj FURDÍK. Súčasný slovenský spisovný jazyk. Morfológia. Bratislava: SPN, 1984. ORAVEC, Ján, BAJZÍKOVÁ, Eugénia. Súčasný slovenský spisovný jazyk. Syntax. 2. vyd. Bratislava: SPN, 1986. Selected contemporary articles and studies from linguistic journals, anthologies and other specialized literature in printed and electronic form. Students will be informed about additional literature at the beginning of and during the semester.																	
Languages necessary to complete the course: Slovak																	
Notes:																	
Past grade distribution Total number of evaluated students: 2042 <table border="1"> <thead> <tr> <th>A</th><th>B</th><th>C</th><th>D</th><th>E</th><th>FX</th></tr> </thead> <tbody> <tr> <td>7,69</td><td>14,2</td><td>25,02</td><td>24,44</td><td>17,58</td><td>11,07</td></tr> </tbody> </table>						A	B	C	D	E	FX	7,69	14,2	25,02	24,44	17,58	11,07
A	B	C	D	E	FX												
7,69	14,2	25,02	24,44	17,58	11,07												
Lecturers: doc. Mgr. Miloš Horváth, PhD., Dr. habil. Sándor János Tóth, PhD.																	
Last change: 24.04.2025																	
Approved by: doc. Mgr. Jozef Tancer, PhD., prof. PhDr. Petr Zemánek, CSc., prof. PhDr. Mária Kusá, CSc.																	

COURSE DESCRIPTION

Academic year: 2025/2026	
University: Comenius University Bratislava	
Faculty: Faculty of Arts	
Course ID: FiF.KSJ/A-AbpSZ-06/15	Course title: Practical Grammar of the Slovak Language 2
Educational activities: Type of activities: seminar Number of hours: per week: 2 per level/semester: 28 Form of the course: on-site learning	
Number of credits: 4	
Recommended semester: 3., 5.	
Educational level: I.	
Prerequisites:	
Course requirements: a) Preparation and hand-in of preliminary assignments on subjects selected by the lecturer (60 %), b) Active participation in seminars by offering relevant inputs in the discussion (40 %). Continuous preparation for seminars and preparation of exercises, preliminary written homework will be specified in the course programme at the beginning of the semester. There are no correction dates for preliminary checks. Violation of academic ethics results in the cancellation of the obtained points in the relevant evaluation item. Credits are granted only if the student has gained at least 60% in the preliminary evaluation. Two documented absences are allowed. Exact dates and subjects of preliminary evaluation will be announced at the beginning of the semester. Grading scale: A: 100 - 92 % B: 91 - 84 % C: 83 - 76 % D: 75 - 68 % E: 67 - 60 % FX: 59 - 0 % Scale of assessment (preliminary/final): 100 % preliminary Scale of assessment (preliminary/final): 100 % preliminary	
Learning outcomes: After completing the course, the student has knowledge of grammar used in utterances, he/she understands the functions of grammatical phenomena in communication units and is able to assess the grammatical correctness of phrases.	
Class syllabus: The stylistic potential of nominal grammatical categories. The stylistic potential of verbal grammatical categories. Selected issues of using adjectives and adverbs in the Slovak language. Selected issues of using numerals in the Slovak language.	

Morphosyntactic structures from a stylistic point of view. Communication (illocutionary) functions of utterances. Complex grammatical analysis of phrases and utterances.					
Recommended literature: DOLNÍK, Juraj, BAJZÍKOVÁ, Eugénia. Textová lingvistika. Bratislava: Stimul, 1998. ISBN 80-85697-78-5. IVANOVÁ, Martina. Syntax slovenského jazyka. 2., uprav. a dopl. vyd. Prešov: Vydavateľstvo Prešovskej univerzity, 2016 [cit. 2021-10-25]. ISBN 978-80-555-1753-7. Also available at: https://www.pulib.sk/web/kniznica/elpub/dokument/Ivanova4 MISTRÍK, Jozef. Štylistika. Bratislava: SPN, 1997. ISBN 80-08-02529-8. ORAVEC, Ján, BAJZÍKOVÁ, Eugénia a Juraj FURDÍK. Súčasný slovenský spisovný jazyk. Morfológia. Bratislava: SPN, 1984. ORAVEC, Ján, BAJZÍKOVÁ, Eugénia. Súčasný slovenský spisovný jazyk. Syntax. 2. vyd. Bratislava: SPN, 1986. Selected contemporary articles and studies from linguistic journals, anthologies and other specialized literature in printed and electronic form. Students will be informed about additional literature at the beginning of and during the semester.					
Languages necessary to complete the course: slovak					
Notes:					
Past grade distribution Total number of evaluated students: 1464					
A	B	C	D	E	FX
11,61	21,38	28,35	18,85	13,46	6,35
Lecturers: doc. Mgr. Miloš Horváth, PhD.					
Last change: 02.03.2022					
Approved by: doc. Mgr. Jozef Tancer, PhD., prof. PhDr. Petr Zemánek, CSc., prof. PhDr. Mária Kusá, CSc.					

COURSE DESCRIPTION

Academic year: 2025/2026	
University: Comenius University Bratislava	
Faculty: Faculty of Arts	
Course ID: FiF.KKSF/A-bpARA-22/15	Course title: Reading Religious Texts 1
Educational activities: Type of activities: seminar Number of hours: per week: 1 per level/semester: 14 Form of the course: on-site learning	
Number of credits: 1	
Recommended semester: 5.	
Educational level: I.	
Prerequisites:	
Course requirements: Oral examination in reading during the semester. Scale: 100 % – 93 %: A, less than 93 % – 85 %: B, less than 85 % – 77 %: C, less than 77 % – 69 %: D, less than 69 % – 60 %: E, less than 60 %: Fx. There is a maximum of 2 absences allowed, whose reason must be proved by an evidence. If more are needed, the student will agree to compensatory work. Violation of academic ethics will be punished, and the student will lose all the received points in the relevant assessment. Scale of assessment (preliminary/final): 100/0.	
Learning outcomes: Students have a practically broadened and improved knowledge of the stuff taught at the subject of Islam 1. They can recognize, categorize and possibly also analyse the texts of the Koran and its exegeses (tafsír), they are able to orientate and search within hadíths and to work with the text and criticism of the biography (síra) of the Prophet Muhammad.	
Class syllabus: The main aim of the course is to introduce to students the religion of Islam by means of reading primary sources and secondary literature. It consists of reading original Arabic religious texts (mainly the Koran and prophetic hadíths), their analysis, detailed explanation and reevaluating. The texts practically follow and add to the lectures of Islam 1: 1. Korán 53:19 – 23; 19:19 – 37; 3:45 – 47; 2:38 – 44; 2. Korán 1:1 – 7; 96:1 – 19; 106:1 – 5; 90:1 – 10; 91:1 – 10; 3. Korán 2:1 – 37; 98:1 – 5; 24:1 – 33; 4. Korán 81:1 – 29; 37:99 – 111; at-Tabarího výklad; 5. Sahíh al-Buchári 9:10 (539); 23:92 (1385); 53:2 (2692); 6. Sahíh Muslim 2:1 (223); 2:6 (226b); Sahíh al-Buchári 4:4 (138); 7. Šaháda; Sahíh Muslim 1:167 (88b); Sahíh al-Buchári 52:16 (2652); 8. Adhán; Korán 103:1 – 3; 112:1 – 4; 9. Korán 2:183 – 187; Sahíh al-Buchári 25:1 (1513); 10. Korán 2:219; Sahíh Muslim 6:101 (720); 11. Korán 3:97; 2:198; Sahíh Muslim 15:32 (1211n); Sahíh al-Buchári 25:57 (1571);	

12. Korán 9:5; Sahíh al-Bucháří 56:91, 92 (2875, 2876); 64:340 (4309).					
Recommended literature: BERÁNEK, Ondřej, Bronislav OSTRÁNSKÝ a Pavel ŤUPEK, eds. Islámská čítanka: Studijní antologie arabského islámského písemnictví. Praha: FFUK, 2020. ISBN 978-80-7308-982-5. IBN ISHÁK. Život Muhammada, posla božieho. Prel. Ján PAULINY. Bratislava: Ústav pre vzťahy štátu a cirkví, 2003. ISBN 80-8909-608-5. Korán. Prel. Ivan HRBEK. Praha: Academia, 2001. ISBN 80-2000-246-4. AN-NAWAWÍ, Jahjá. Zahrady spravedlivých: Sbírka výroků proroka Muhammada. Prel. Petr PELIKÁN. Praha: AMS, 2008. ISBN 978-80-902419-1-6. AŠ-ŠAHRASŤÁNÍ, Muhammad. Kniha náboženských a filosofických sekt a škol (díly věnované islámským směrům a odnožím). Praha: Academia, 2021. ISBN 978-80-200-3233-1.					
Languages necessary to complete the course: Slovak					
Notes:					
Past grade distribution Total number of evaluated students: 47					
A	B	C	D	E	FX
61,7	31,91	6,38	0,0	0,0	0,0
Lecturers: Mgr. Jaroslav Drobný, PhD.					
Last change: 26.06.2022					
Approved by: doc. Mgr. Jozef Tancer, PhD., prof. PhDr. Petr Zemánek, CSc., prof. PhDr. Mária Kusá, CSc.					

COURSE DESCRIPTION

Academic year: 2025/2026	
University: Comenius University Bratislava	
Faculty: Faculty of Arts	
Course ID: FiF.KKSF/A-bpARA-25/15	Course title: Reading Religious Texts 2
Educational activities: Type of activities: seminar Number of hours: per week: 1 per level/semester: 14 Form of the course: on-site learning	
Number of credits: 1	
Recommended semester: 6.	
Educational level: I.	
Prerequisites:	
Course requirements: Oral examination in reading during the semester. Scale: 100 % – 93 %: A, less than 93 % – 85 %: B, less than 85 % – 77 %: C, less than 77 % – 69 %: D, less than 69 % – 60 %: E, less than 60 %: Fx. There is a maximum of 2 absences allowed, whose reason must be proved by an evidence. If more are needed, the student will agree to compensatory work. Violation of academic ethics will be punished, and the student will lose all the received points in the relevant assessment. Scale of assessment (preliminary/final): 100/0.	
Learning outcomes: Students have a practically broadened and improved knowledge of the stuff taught at the subject of Islam 2. They can recognize, categorize and possibly also analyse the texts of the Koran and its exegeses (tafsír), they are able to orientate and search within hadíths and to work with the text and criticism of the biography (síra) of the Prophet Muhammad.	
Class syllabus: The main aim of the course is to introduce to students the religion of Islam by means of reading primary sources and secondary literature. It consists of reading original Arabic religious texts (mainly the Koran and prophetic hadíths), their analysis, detailed explanation and reevaluating. The texts practically follow and add to the lectures of Islam 2: 1. Ibn Isháq: The Life of Muhammad, God's Messenger 1; 2. Ibn Isháq: The Life of Muhammad, God's Messenger 2; 3. aš- Šahrastání: The Book of Religions and Sects I; 4. aš-Šahrastání: The Book of Religions and Sects II; 5. Ibn al-Amír as-San'ání: Purification of the Doctrine; 6. al-Qušayrî's treatise on súfism (Tasawwuf); 7. Ibn Taymíya: Mardin fatwa; 8. at-Tabarí's exegesis (Tafsír at-Tabarí); 9. al-Ghazzálí: Rescuer from Error; 10. al-Kisá#í: Marvels of the World and the Otherworld; 11. al-Qazwíní: The Wonders of Creatures and the Marvels of Creation.	

Recommended literature:

BERÁNEK, Ondřej, Bronislav OSTŘANSKÝ a Pavel ŤUPEK, eds. Islámská čítanka: Studijní antologie arabského islámského písemnictví. Praha: FFUK, 2020. ISBN 978-80-7308-982-5.

IBN ISHÁK. Život Muhammada, posla božieho. Prel. Ján PAULINY. Bratislava: Ústav pre vzťahy štátu a cirkví, 2003. ISBN 80-8909-608-5.

Korán. Prel. Ivan HRBEK. Praha: Academia, 2001. ISBN 80-2000-246-4.

AN-NAWAWÍ, Jahjá. Zahrady spravdivých: Sbíрка výroků proroka Muhammada. Prel. Petr PELIKÁN. Praha: AMS, 2008. ISBN 978-80-902419-1-6.

AŠ-ŠAHRASŤÁNÍ, Muhammad. Kniha náboženských a filosofických sekt a škol (díly věnované islámským směrům a odnožím). Praha: Academia, 2021. ISBN 978-80-200-3233-1.

Languages necessary to complete the course:

Slovak, Arabic (A2)

Notes:**Past grade distribution**

Total number of evaluated students: 38

A	B	C	D	E	FX
73,68	18,42	7,89	0,0	0,0	0,0

Lecturers: Mgr. Jaroslav Drobný, PhD.

Last change: 26.06.2022

Approved by: doc. Mgr. Jozef Tancer, PhD., prof. PhDr. Petr Zemánek, CSc., prof. PhDr. Mária Kusá, CSc.

COURSE DESCRIPTION

Academic year: 2025/2026	
University: Comenius University Bratislava	
Faculty: Faculty of Arts	
Course ID: FiF.KKSF/A-bpARA-60/15	Course title: Reading Simple Texts 1
Educational activities: Type of activities: seminar Number of hours: per week: 2 per level/semester: 28 Form of the course: on-site learning	
Number of credits: 2	
Recommended semester: 1.	
Educational level: I.	
Prerequisites:	
Course requirements: Oral examination in reading during the semester. Scale: 100 % – 93 %: A, less than 93 % – 85 %: B, less than 85 % – 77 %: C, less than 77 % – 69 %: D, less than 69 % – 60 %: E, less than 60 %: Fx. There is a maximum of 2 absences allowed, whose reason must be proved by an evidence. If more are needed, the student will agree to compensatory work. Violation of academic ethics will be punished, and the student will lose all the received points in the relevant assessment. Scale of assessment (preliminary/final): 100/0.	
Learning outcomes: Thanks to exercising reading students remember far easier the knowledge gained in the subjects of Arabic grammar 1 and Language exercises 1. They have at least passively adopted far richer vocabulary. They know how to use the words in context correctly. Thanks to reading compact texts on certain topic or about certain event, they are more skilled in the practical usage of the theoretically gained vocabulary and grammar rules. Thus, they can also more easily create their own sentences and compositions.	
Class syllabus: Reading selected didactic texts to practise the stuff taught in the subjects of Arabic grammar 1 and Language exercises 1: 1. words and phrases consisting of the first taught letters of the alphabet; 2. words and phrases consisting of the first and further taught letters of the alphabet I; 3. words and phrases consisting of the first and further taught letters of the alphabet II; 4. words and phrases consisting of the first and further taught letters of the alphabet III; 5. words and phrases consisting of the first and further taught letters of the alphabet IV; 6. words and phrases consisting of all letters of the alphabet; 7. nominal sentences with a simple vocabulary; 8. text „Hádhá baytun“; 9. text „Hádhihi hujratí“; 10. text „Hal hádhihi haqíbatun?“; 11. text „Al-madrasatu“;	

12. text „Al-baytu wa aš-šiqqatu“.					
Recommended literature: FLEISSIG, Jiří a Charif BAHBOUH. Základy moderní spisovné arabštiny. 4. vydání. Brandýs n. L.: Dar Ibn Rushd, 2012. Díl I. ISBN 978-80-86149-72-1. SORBY, Karol R. Moderná spisovná arabčina. Prepracované a doplnené vydanie. Bratislava: SAP, 2019. I. diel. ISBN 978-80-89607-78-5. LOUIS, Samia. Lughatuna al-Fusha. A New Course In Modern Standard Arabic: Book One. Cairo: The American University in Cairo Press, 2010. ISBN 978-97-74163-52-4.					
Languages necessary to complete the course: Slovak or Arabic					
Notes:					
Past grade distribution Total number of evaluated students: 63					
A	B	C	D	E	FX
47,62	26,98	23,81	1,59	0,0	0,0
Lecturers: Mgr. Jaroslav Drobný, PhD., prof. PhDr. Petr Zemánek, CSc.					
Last change: 26.06.2022					
Approved by: doc. Mgr. Jozef Tancer, PhD., prof. PhDr. Petr Zemánek, CSc., prof. PhDr. Mária Kusá, CSc.					

COURSE DESCRIPTION

Academic year: 2025/2026	
University: Comenius University Bratislava	
Faculty: Faculty of Arts	
Course ID: FiF.KKSF/A-bpARA-61/15	Course title: Reading Simple Texts 2
Educational activities: Type of activities: seminar Number of hours: per week: 2 per level/semester: 28 Form of the course: on-site learning	
Number of credits: 2	
Recommended semester: 2.	
Educational level: I.	
Prerequisites:	
Course requirements: Oral examination in reading during the semester. Scale: 100 % – 93 %: A, less than 93 % – 85 %: B, less than 85 % – 77 %: C, less than 77 % – 69 %: D, less than 69 % – 60 %: E, less than 60 %: Fx. There is a maximum of 2 absences allowed, whose reason must be proved by an evidence. If more are needed, the student will agree to compensatory work. Violation of academic ethics will be punished, and the student will lose all the received points in the relevant assessment. Scale of assessment (preliminary/final): 100/0.	
Learning outcomes: Thanks to exercising reading students remember far easier the knowledge gained in the subjects of Arabic grammar 1 and Language exercises 1. They have at least passively adopted far richer vocabulary. They know how to use the words in context correctly. Thanks to reading compact texts on certain topic or about certain event, they are more skilled in the practical usage of the theoretically gained vocabulary and grammar rules. Thus, they can also more easily create their own sentences and compositions.	
Class syllabus: Reading selected didactic texts to practise the stuff taught in the subjects of Arabic grammar 1 – 2 and Language exercises 1 – 2, various thematic fields, e. g.: 1. text „Bayna l-madrasati wa l-bayti“; 2. text „Madīnatu Dimašqa“; 3. text „Fi l-funduqi“; 4. text „Iqāmatuná fi l-Qáhirati“; 5. text „‘Á‘ilati“; 6. text „‘Awásimu d-duwali l-‘arabíyati“; 7. text „Baytu l-mu‘allimi“; 8. text „Fusúlu s-sanati“; 9. text „Al-marídu wa t-tabíbu“; 10. text „Ar-risálatu“; 11. text „Fí matári Bárisa“.	

Recommended literature: FLEISSIG, Jiří a Charif BAHBOUH. Základy moderní spisovné arabštiny. 4. vydání. Brandýs n. L.: Dar Ibn Rushd, 2012. Díl I. ISBN 978-80-86149-72-1. SORBY, Karol R. Moderná spisovná arabčina. Prepracované a doplnené vydanie. Bratislava: SAP, 2019. I. diel. ISBN 978-80-89607-78-5. LOUIS, Samia. Lughatuna al-Fusha. A New Course In Modern Standard Arabic: Book One. Cairo: The American University in Cairo Press, 2010. ISBN 978-97-74163-52-4.					
Languages necessary to complete the course: Slovak or Arabic					
Notes:					
Past grade distribution Total number of evaluated students: 48					
A	B	C	D	E	FX
35,42	29,17	33,33	2,08	0,0	0,0
Lecturers: prof. PhDr. Petr Zemánek, CSc.					
Last change: 26.06.2022					
Approved by: doc. Mgr. Jozef Tancer, PhD., prof. PhDr. Petr Zemánek, CSc., prof. PhDr. Mária Kusá, CSc.					

COURSE DESCRIPTION

Academic year: 2025/2026	
University: Comenius University Bratislava	
Faculty: Faculty of Arts	
Course ID: FiF.KKSF/A-bpARA-62/22	Course title: Reading Simple Texts 3
Educational activities: Type of activities: practicals Number of hours: per week: 2 per level/semester: 28 Form of the course: on-site learning	
Number of credits: 2	
Recommended semester: 3.	
Educational level: I.	
Prerequisites:	
Course requirements: Oral examination in reading during the semester. Scale: 100 % – 93 %: A, less than 93 % – 85 %: B, less than 85 % – 77 %: C, less than 77 % – 69 %: D, less than 69 % – 60 %: E, less than 60 %: Fx. There is a maximum of 2 absences allowed, whose reason must be proved by an evidence. If more are needed, the student will agree to compensatory work. Violation of academic ethics will be punished, and the student will lose all the received points in the relevant assessment. Scale of assessment (preliminary/final): 100/0.	
Learning outcomes: Thanks to exercising reading students remember far easier the knowledge gained in the subjects of Arabic grammar 1 – 3 and Language exercises 1 – 3. They have at least passively adopted far richer vocabulary. They know how to use the words in context correctly. Thanks to reading compact texts on certain topic or about certain event, they are more skilled in the practical usage of the theoretically gained vocabulary and grammar rules. Thus, they can also more easily create their own sentences and compositions.	
Class syllabus: Reading selected didactic texts to practice the stuff taught in the subjects of Arabic grammar 1 – 3 and Language exercises 1 – 3, various thematic fields, e. g.: 1. Dimašqu; 2. Baghdádu; 3. al-Jumhúríyatu l-Lubnáníyatu; 4. Jumhúríyatu Misra l-‘Arabíyatu; 5. al-Mudunu fí Misra; 6. al-Ma‘radu; 7. Fí l-Maktabi; 8. Fí l-Funduqi; 9. Ta‘thíthu l-Manzili; 10. as-Sá‘ihu; 11. ar-Rihlatu.	

Recommended literature: FLEISSIG, Jiří a Charif BAHBOUH. Základy moderní spisovné arabštiny. 4. vydání. Brandýs n. L.: Dar Ibn Rushd, 2012. Díl I. ISBN 978-80-86149-72-1. SORBY, Karol R. Moderná spisovná arabčina. Prepracované a doplnené vydanie. Bratislava: SAP, 2019. I. diel. ISBN 978-80-89607-78-5. LOUIS, Samia. Lughatuna al-Fusha: A New Course In Modern Standard Arabic: Book Two. Cairo: The American University in Cairo Press, 2010. ISBN 978-97-74163-92-0.					
Languages necessary to complete the course: Slovak or Arabic (A1)					
Notes:					
Past grade distribution Total number of evaluated students: 3					
A	B	C	D	E	FX
66,67	33,33	0,0	0,0	0,0	0,0
Lecturers: prof. PhDr. Petr Zemánek, CSc., Mgr. Jaroslav Drobný, PhD.					
Last change: 26.06.2022					
Approved by: doc. Mgr. Jozef Tancer, PhD., prof. PhDr. Petr Zemánek, CSc., prof. PhDr. Mária Kusá, CSc.					

COURSE DESCRIPTION

Academic year: 2025/2026						
University: Comenius University Bratislava						
Faculty: Faculty of Arts						
Course ID: FiF.KGNŠ/A-boGE-112/21			Course title: Regional Project 1			
Educational activities: Type of activities: seminar Number of hours: per week: 4 per level/semester: 56 Form of the course: on-site learning						
Number of credits: 5						
Recommended semester: 4., 6.						
Educational level: I.						
Prerequisites:						
Course requirements: Active participation in the seminar, presentation of the paper and its subsequent written elaboration. The student must achieve at least 60% success rate. Scale of assessment (preliminary/final): interim/final evaluation: 30/70						
Learning outcomes: Students will learn about the history of German-speaking culture in Bratislava and its surroundings in modern times. In addition to reflecting on memoirs and specialist literature, the seminar will introduce them to various forms of museum processing and presentation of this culture. Students learn to search relevant sources in libraries, archives and digital databases, formulate collective tasks, which they solve in groups.						
Class syllabus: Germans in Bratislava (settlement, demographic development, social stratification, local traditions) - Bratislava German - Figures of German-language literature and culture in Bratislava (K.G. Windisch, J.M. Korabinsky, J. M. Landerer, J.W. Kempelen, the Schröder family, Rudolf Laban, Elsa Grailich, Karl Benyovszky) - Presentation of German-speaking culture in the museums of Bratislava (Museum of Carpathian Germans, Museum of the City of Bratislava, Museum of Jewish Culture in Bratislava, Small Carpathian Museum in Pezinok) The course will include excursions to the above-mentioned institutions.						
Recommended literature:						
Languages necessary to complete the course: German						
Notes:						
Past grade distribution Total number of evaluated students: 7						
A	ABS	B	C	D	E	FX
100,0	0,0	0,0	0,0	0,0	0,0	0,0

Lecturers: doc. Mgr. Jozef Tancer, PhD., Dr. Jan Vaclav König, Mgr. Maxim Duleba, PhD.
Last change: 03.04.2022
Approved by: doc. Mgr. Jozef Tancer, PhD., prof. PhDr. Petr Zemánek, CSc., prof. PhDr. Mária Kusá, CSc.

COURSE DESCRIPTION

Academic year: 2025/2026						
University: Comenius University Bratislava						
Faculty: Faculty of Arts						
Course ID: FiF.KGNŠ/A-boGE-113/21		Course title: Regional Project 2				
Educational activities: Type of activities: seminar Number of hours: per week: 4 per level/semester: 56 Form of the course: on-site learning						
Number of credits: 5						
Recommended semester: 3., 5.						
Educational level: I.						
Prerequisites:						
Course requirements: Active participation in the seminar, presentation of the paper and its subsequent written elaboration. The student must achieve at least 60% success rate. Scale of assessment (preliminary/final): interim/final evaluation: 30/70						
Learning outcomes: Students will acquire knowledge of the cultural history of the centre of the Habsburg Monarchy, Vienna, which significantly influenced the whole Central European area and at the same time intensively received and transformed cultural impulses from individual Central European regions. Based on a specific topic, which students work on in groups in the form of a written seminar paper, they will prepare and implement a professional excursion The course includes the honing of organizational and presentation skills.						
Class syllabus: The course focuses on two periods in Vienna's cultural history in which Vienna played the role of the "cultural capital" of Europe - the period around 1800 and the fin de siècle. The main themes of the course are - Vienna - the city of music - Vienna's architecture of the 18th century - the Ringstraße era - Vienna's culture of literary salons and cafés - the visual arts of Vienna around 1900 (Klimt, Schiele) - Vienna and Sigmund Freud - Vienna as a "melting pot" (Slavic Vienna, Hungarian Vienna, Jewish Vienna)						
Recommended literature:						
Languages necessary to complete the course: German						
Notes:						
Past grade distribution Total number of evaluated students: 7						
A	ABS	B	C	D	E	FX
85,71	0,0	0,0	0,0	0,0	0,0	14,29

Lecturers: doc. Mgr. Jozef Tancer, PhD., Mgr. Maxim Duleba, PhD.
Last change: 03.04.2022
Approved by: doc. Mgr. Jozef Tancer, PhD., prof. PhDr. Petr Zemánek, CSc., prof. PhDr. Mária Kusá, CSc.

COURSE DESCRIPTION

Academic year: 2025/2026	
University: Comenius University Bratislava	
Faculty: Faculty of Arts	
Course ID: FiF.KGNŠ/A-boGE-324/21	Course title: Sagas and Songs - Germanic and Old Norse Mythology
Educational activities: Type of activities: lecture / seminar Number of hours: per week: 1 / 1 per level/semester: 14 / 14 Form of the course: on-site learning	
Number of credits: 4	
Recommended semester: 2., 4., 6.	
Educational level: I.	
Prerequisites:	
Course requirements: The student is required to read the prescribed primary and secondary literature, watch a prescribed film or music production, actively participate in seminars, take a test, and complete a 5-8 page term paper at the end of the course. Scale of assessment (preliminary/final): The course is graded 60% for active participation during the semester, including passing 1 test, and 40% for completing a seminar paper	
Learning outcomes: Remove text in languageSK The student will gain information from Norse mythology, from the oldest written and literary monuments of the Germanic peoples (Old Norse Old Germanic, Old Frisian and Old Norse texts). The Old Norse Edda set of myths will introduce him to the Norse Pantheon with stories and heroes, wisdoms and ideas about life and the world, heroic songs and fables in turn to the stories and historical events of the time. Not in isolation, but in direct contrast to Old Germanic literary monuments such as the Song of the Nibelungs, the Song of Hildebrand, the Merseburg incantations, as well as to the texts of the Straofrisian and Old Norse manuscripts The course will also take into account the current reception of the topics discussed in various areas of 20th and 21st century culture and life.	
Class syllabus: 1. Conceptual definition - myths, mythology, Germans, Germanic and Old Norse mythology, sagas, songs . 2. Geographical and historical delimitation of the Old Norse, Old Germanic, Old Frisian and Old Dutch regions, sources and literary monuments of each region, their characteristics and significance for the present. 3. Sagas as a North Germanic literary genre. Origin, division, characteristics. Old Norse mythological sagas as the basis of common Germanic mythology 4. Similarities and differences of the Saga of the Volsungs, the heroic songs of the Poetic Edda and the Germanic heroic epic The Ring of the Nibelungenlied. 5. The Ring of the Nibelungenlied in its contemporary cinematic rendition - The Kingdom of the Rings 1 and 2.	

6. Mythological songs of the Edda (Vedma's song) as the Norse Pantheon and its forms in other Germanic literatures 7. Rules of human coexistence - values, freedoms, laws, legal relations and wisdom in Old Norse Old Germanic literary monuments as well as in Old Frisian and Old Norse texts by the method of comparison .(Sayings of the High One, Merseburg incantations, Old Frisian and Old Norse texts) and their relevance in the contemporary world. 8. 8.Comparative view of Old Norse and Old Germanic texts (Old Norse Song of Völund and the Old High Germanic Heroic Song of the Blacksmith Wielanad Old High Germanic Song of Hildebrand and the Old Norse heroic song of Ásmundar) 9. Interpretation of Old Frisian and Old Norse manuscripts - Old Frisian Liberties 10. Interpretation on Old Frisian and Old Dutch manuscripts - Old Frisian legal texts 11. Reception of Old Norse and Old Germanic literature, Old Frisian and Old Dutch texts in cultural phenomena of the 20th and 21st centuries (literature, film, music and art art) 12. Reception of the values of Old Norse and Old Germanic literature, Old Frisian and Old Norse texts in the conditions of the 20th and 21st centuries (philosophy, law, sociology, politics)						
Recommended literature:						
Languages necessary to complete the course: slovak						
Notes:						
Past grade distribution Total number of evaluated students: 22						
A	ABS	B	C	D	E	FX
27,27	0,0	22,73	36,36	9,09	4,55	0,0
Lecturers: Mgr. Benjamin Bossaert, PhD., PhDr. Erika Mayerová, PhD., doc. Mgr. Katarína Motyková, PhD., Mgr. Miroslav Zumrík, PhD.						
Last change: 28.01.2024						
Approved by: doc. Mgr. Jozef Tancer, PhD., prof. PhDr. Petr Zemánek, CSc., prof. PhDr. Mária Kusá, CSc.						

COURSE DESCRIPTION

Academic year: 2025/2026	
University: Comenius University Bratislava	
Faculty: Faculty of Arts	
Course ID: FiF.KKSF/A-bpARA-50/15	Course title: Selected Topics from the Arab History 1
Educational activities: Type of activities: seminar Number of hours: per week: 2 per level/semester: 28 Form of the course: on-site learning	
Number of credits: 2	
Recommended semester: 3.	
Educational level: I.	
Prerequisites:	
Course requirements: An essay and seminary work during the semester and a final test. A student must obtain at least 60% points from all the preliminary tests together to be allowed to proceed to the final examination. Scale: 100 % – 93 %: A, less than 93 % – 85 %: B, less than 85 % – 77 %: C, less than 77 % – 69 %: D, less than 69 % – 60 %: E, less than 60 %: Fx. There is a maximum of 2 absences allowed, whose reason must be proved by an evidence. If more are needed, the student will agree to compensatory work. Violation of academic ethics will be punished, and the student will lose all the received points in the relevant assessment. Scale of assessment (preliminary/final): 30/70.	
Learning outcomes: Students know the political and cultural development in Arabic and Islamic countries since 13th to 19th ctr.	
Class syllabus: 1. Mamluk Sultanate in Egypt and Syria (1250 – 1517). 2. Arabic Islamic culture in 13th to 15th ctr. 3. The rise of Ottoman power, raids in 14th to 16th ctr. 4. The end of Arabic culture in Andalusia. 5. Arabic world as a part of the Ottoman Empire. 6. Arabic Maghrib in 13th to 18th ctr. 7. The influence of Arabic Islamic culture on medieval Europe. 8. Stagnation and decline of Arabic culture in 16th to 18th ctr. 9. Economical and political decline of the Ottoman Empire in 17th to 18th ctr. 10. Safi Empire in Persia. 11. Mughal Empire in India. 12. Cultural heritage of Arabic Islamic civilization.	
Recommended literature: KOPČAN, Vojtech. Slovensko v tieni polmesiaca. Martin: Osveta, 1983.	

LEWIS, Bernard. Dějiny Blízkého Východu. Praha: Lidové noviny, 1996. ISBN 80-7106-926-4.
 BAREŠ, Ladislav, Rudolf VESELÝ a Eduard GOMBÁR. Dějiny Egypta. Praha: Nakladatelství Lidové noviny, 2010. ISBN 978-80-7422-798-1.
 GOMBÁR, Eduard a Lukáš PECHA. Dějiny Iráku. Praha: Nakladatelství Lidové noviny, 2013. ISBN 978-80-7422-249-8.
 PALMER, Alan. Úpadek a pád Osmanské říše. Praha: Panevropa, 1996. ISBN 80-85846-05-5.
 TAUER, František. Svět islámu, jeho dějiny a kultura. Praha: Vyšehrad, 2006. ISBN 80-7021-828-2.
 VESELÝ, Rudolf. Přehled politických a kulturních dějin islámských zemí. Praha: Univerzita Karlova, 1991. 1. díl. ISBN 80-7066-421-5.

Languages necessary to complete the course:

Slovak

Notes:

Past grade distribution

Total number of evaluated students: 66

A	B	C	D	E	FX
60,61	18,18	9,09	9,09	3,03	0,0

Lecturers: Mgr. Jaroslav Drobny, PhD.

Last change: 26.06.2022

Approved by: doc. Mgr. Jozef Tancer, PhD., prof. PhDr. Petr Zemánek, CSc., prof. PhDr. Mária Kusá, CSc.

COURSE DESCRIPTION

Academic year: 2025/2026	
University: Comenius University Bratislava	
Faculty: Faculty of Arts	
Course ID: FiF.KKSF/A-bpARA-51/15	Course title: Selected Topics from the Arab History 2
Educational activities: Type of activities: seminar Number of hours: per week: 2 per level/semester: 28 Form of the course: on-site learning	
Number of credits: 2	
Recommended semester: 4.	
Educational level: I.	
Prerequisites:	
Course requirements: An essay and seminary work during the semester and a final test. A student must obtain at least 60% points from all the preliminary tests together to be allowed to proceed to the final examination. Scale: 100 % – 93 %: A, less than 93 % – 85 %: B, less than 85 % – 77 %: C, less than 77 % – 69 %: D, less than 69 % – 60 %: E, less than 60 %: Fx. There is a maximum of 2 absences allowed, whose reason must be proved by an evidence. If more are needed, the student will agree to compensatory work. Violation of academic ethics will be punished, and the student will lose all the received points in the relevant assessment. Scale of assessment (preliminary/final): 30/70.	
Learning outcomes: Students know the beginnings of modern history of Arab countries, political, cultural and social convulsions that contributed to the formation of the modern Near East.	
Class syllabus: 1. The Arab provinces of Ottoman Empire until the beginning of 19th ctr. 2. Napoleon`s campaign to Egypt.</li> <li>3. Egypt under Muhammad `Alí, internal reforms, foreign affairs policy. 4 Arabic cultural renaissance. 5. The beginnings of European colonial expansion to Arab countries. 6. Arabic provinces of the Ottoman Empire in the period of tanzímát. 7. Arabic Maghrib in 19th ctr. 8. Egypt in 2nd half of 19th ctr. 9. Arabia in 2nd half of 19th ctr. 10. Ottoman Empire in 2nd half of 19th ctr. 11. Sionism and the rise of Arab nationalism before World War I.	
Recommended literature: BAREŠ, Ladislav, Rudolf VESELÝ a Eduard GOMBÁR. Dějiny Egypta. Praha: Nakladatelství Lidové noviny, 2010. ISBN 978-80-7422-798-1.	

GOMBÁR, Eduard. Moderní dějiny islámských zemí. Praha: Karolinum, 1999.
 HOURANI, Albert. Dějiny arabského světa od 7. století po současnost. Praha, Lidové noviny, 2010. ISBN 9788074220593.
 PALMER, Alan. Úpadek a pád Osmanské říše. Praha: Panevropa, 1996. ISBN 80-85846-05-5.
 TAUER, František. Svět islámu, jeho dějiny a kultura. Praha: Vyšehrad, 2006. ISBN 80-7021-828-2.
 VESELÝ, Rudolf. Přehled politických a kulturních dějin islámských zemí. Praha: Univerzita Karlova, 1991. 1. díl. ISBN 80-7066-421-5.

Languages necessary to complete the course:

Slovak

Notes:

Past grade distribution

Total number of evaluated students: 41

A	B	C	D	E	FX
31,71	24,39	24,39	12,2	7,32	0,0

Lecturers: Mgr. Jaroslav Drobný, PhD.

Last change: 26.06.2022

Approved by: doc. Mgr. Jozef Tancer, PhD., prof. PhDr. Petr Zemánek, CSc., prof. PhDr. Mária Kusá, CSc.

COURSE DESCRIPTION

Academic year: 2025/2026	
University: Comenius University Bratislava	
Faculty: Faculty of Arts	
Course ID: FiF.KGNŠ/bpNE-2111/17	Course title: Simultaneous Interpreting 1
Educational activities: Type of activities: practicals Number of hours: per week: 2 per level/semester: 28 Form of the course: on-site learning	
Number of credits: 3	
Recommended semester: 3., 5.	
Educational level: I.	
Prerequisites:	
Recommended prerequisites: The content of our seminar is to be a presentation of Simultaneous Interpreting from several perspectives. Interpreting testing and training. Visiting an actual event where interpretation takes place. Discussion with a representative or representatives of professional interpreters.	
Course requirements: Assessment: The subject of the assessment will be cabin interpretation from a letter from German into Slovak and the creation of a glossary on a professional topic, which was either the subject of the lectured text or cabin interpretation from a sheet. In both cases, the student prepares a glossary of at least 1NS / standard page /. Assessment method: continuous Other conditions for obtaining evaluation resp. credits: Everyone will prepare at least 1 paper. Papers will be in either German or Slovak. Active participation in the discussion of social and political events at the beginning of each seminar. What is the post: Speech lasting 20-30 minutes on a professional topic or by agreement. The speech must be delivered freely and not read with the knowledge that it will be reproduced by someone. Or cabin interpretation text from a sheet of at least 1.5 A4 pages. Attendance: two absences are tolerated by the others with apology. The language we will speak is SVK + DE. Any long-term absence of a student must be approved by the department management. Classification scale: 0-59%-FX, 60-67%-E, 68-75%-D, 76-83%-C, 84-91%-B, 92-100%-A. Violation of academic ethics results in the cancellation of the obtained points in the relevant evaluation item. Scale of assessment (preliminary/final): 80/20	
Learning outcomes: The student will master the basic techniques of simultaneous interpretation. Can operate the interpreting desk in the interpreting booth. Interprets speeches of a general nature from German into Slovak.	
Class syllabus: Content: Introduction to interpreting technology.	

Theoretical introduction to simultaneous interpreting processes and activities.
 Training of preparatory techniques for simultaneous interpretation.
 Interpreting simple texts with social and undemanding political topics
 Interpretation of simple texts with economic topics.
 Exercises aimed at acquiring basic habits in simultaneous / consecutive interpreting
 Methods of preparation for simultaneous interpretation: translation of professional texts for own use and for the purpose of preparation for interpretation,
 Developing skills by presenting a text in a real or model situation with and without preparation and then practicing memory by memorizing speech, e.g. lasting 3-4 minutes

Recommended literature:

NOVÁKOVÁ, Taida. Simultánne tlmočenie. Bratislava: Univerzita Komenského, 1993. ISBN 80-223-0650-9.
 BEST, Joanna, KALINA, Sylvia. Übersetzen und Dolmetschen eine Orientierungshilfe. Tübingen: Francke, 2002. ISBN 3-7720-2985-X
 JONES, Roderick. Conference interpreting explained. London: Routledge, 2014. ISBN 978-1-900650-57-1
 ŠVEDA, Pavol. Vybrané kapitoly z didaktiky simultánneho tlmočenia. Bratislava: Univerzita Komenského, 2016. ISBN 978-80-223-4069-4
 DJOVČOŠ, Martin, ŠVEDA Pavol. Didaktika prekladu a tlmočenia na Slovensku. Bratislava: Univerzita Komenského, 2018. ISBN 978-80-223-4469-2

Languages necessary to complete the course:

slovak, german B2

Notes:

Past grade distribution

Total number of evaluated students: 63

A	ABS	B	C	D	E	FX
57,14	0,0	14,29	25,4	1,59	1,59	0,0

Lecturers: Mgr. Karin Korkutata

Last change: 22.06.2022

Approved by: doc. Mgr. Jozef Tancer, PhD., prof. PhDr. Petr Zemánek, CSc., prof. PhDr. Mária Kusá, CSc.

COURSE DESCRIPTION

Academic year: 2025/2026	
University: Comenius University Bratislava	
Faculty: Faculty of Arts	
Course ID: FiF.KGNŠ/bpNE-2112/17	Course title: Simultaneous Interpreting 2
Educational activities: Type of activities: practicals Number of hours: per week: 2 per level/semester: 28 Form of the course: on-site learning	
Number of credits: 3	
Recommended semester: 4., 6.	
Educational level: I.	
Prerequisites:	
Recommended prerequisites: The content of our seminar will be Simultaneous Interpreting from several perspectives and the improvement of skills acquired in the IB during the seminar Simultaneous Interpreting 1. Depending on the situation, a discussion with a representative or representatives of professional interpreters.	
Course requirements: Assessment: The subject of the assessment will be cabin interpretation from a letter from German into Slovak and the creation of a glossary on a professional topic, which was either the subject of a lectured / presented text or cabin interpretation from a sheet. In both cases, the student prepares a glossary of at least 1NS / standard page /. Deadline by agreement. In the case of distance learning, in-house interpreting takes place in the environment of the virtual interpreting laboratory "i-nest" from the company Contest. Assessment method: continuous Other conditions for obtaining evaluation resp. credits: Everyone prepares at least 1 paper / presentation. Papers / presentations will be in either German or Slovak. A presentation is a PPT presentation that is projected on a screen or screen and interpreted by others in booths. Active participation in the discussion of social and political events at the beginning of each seminar is part of the evaluation. What is the post: Speech / presentation lasting 20-30 minutes / in the virtual space "i-nest" approx. 10 minutes on a professional topic or by agreement. The speech / presentation must be given as an audio file not read freely with the knowledge that it will be reproduced by someone. Or cabin interpretation text from a sheet of at least 1.5 A4 pages. Attendance: two absences are tolerated by the others with apology. The language we will speak is SVK + DE. Any long-term absence of a student must be approved by the department management. Classification scale: 0-59%-FX, 60-67%-E, 68-75%-D, 76-83%-C, 84-91%-B, 92-100%-A. Violation of academic ethics results in the cancellation of the obtained points in the relevant evaluation item. Scale of assessment (preliminary/final): 80/20	

Learning outcomes: The student masters basic interpreting techniques, but also more demanding interpreting techniques. He is also able to interpret speech with moderate difficulty, but mostly in the direction from German to Slovak.						
Class syllabus: Deepening the interpreting skills acquired during the first block, i. SIM.TLM. 1 Deepening knowledge and skills in simultaneous interpretation. Repetition of preparatory techniques for simultaneous interpretation as shadowing, supplementation of texts called "Lückentexte" Interpreting simple texts with social and undemanding political topics Interpretation of simple texts with economic topics. Exercises aimed at acquiring basic habits in simultaneous / consecutive interpreting Methods of preparation for simultaneous interpretation: translation of professional texts for personal use and for the purpose of preparation for interpretation, creation of glossaries, learning to think about interpretation						
Recommended literature: NOVÁKOVÁ, Taida. Simultánne tlmočenie. Bratislava: Univerzita Komenského, 1993. ISBN 80-223-0650-9. BEST, Joanna, KALINA, Sylvia. Übersetzen und Dolmetschen eine Orientierungshilfe. Tübingen: Francke, 2002. ISBN 3-7720-2985-X JONES, Roderick. Conference interpreting explained. London: Routledge, 2014. ISBN 978-1-900650-57-1 ŠVEDA, Pavol. Vybrané kapitoly z didaktiky simultánneho tlmočenia. Bratislava: Univerzita Komenského, 2016. ISBN 978-80-223-4069-4 DJOVČOŠ, Martin, ŠVEDA Pavol. Didaktika prekladu a tlmočenia na Slovensku. Bratislava: Univerzita Komenského, 2018. ISBN 978-80-223-4469-2						
Languages necessary to complete the course: slovak, german B2						
Notes:						
Past grade distribution Total number of evaluated students: 40						
A	ABS	B	C	D	E	FX
52,5	0,0	25,0	22,5	0,0	0,0	0,0
Lecturers: Mgr. Karin Korkutata						
Last change: 22.06.2022						
Approved by: doc. Mgr. Jozef Tancer, PhD., prof. PhDr. Petr Zemánek, CSc., prof. PhDr. Mária Kusá, CSc.						

COURSE DESCRIPTION

Academic year: 2025/2026	
University: Comenius University Bratislava	
Faculty: Faculty of Arts	
Course ID: FiF.KSJ/A-bpSZ-052/24	Course title: Slovak Lexicology for Translators
Educational activities: Type of activities: lecture / seminar Number of hours: per week: 1 / 1 per level/semester: 14 / 14 Form of the course: on-site learning	
Number of credits: 4	
Recommended semester: 4., 6.	
Educational level: I.	
Prerequisites:	
Antirequisites: FiF.KSJ/A-AbpSZ-08/15 FiF.KSJ/A-bpSZ-052/22	
Course requirements: Continuous preparation for seminars and completing exercises (random checks), continuous written homeworks specified in the course program at the beginning of the semester. One final test. These outputs do not have a correction date. The teacher will accept a maximum of two documented absences. The evaluation is carried out according to this classification scale: A (100 % - 92 %), B (91 % - 84 %), C (83 % - 76 %), D (75 % - 68 %), E (67 % - 60 %). Credits will be granted to the student who has obtained at least an E as the final grade. A breach of academic ethics will result in the cancellation of the evaluation result of the relevant item. Scale of assessment (preliminary/final): Scale of assessment (preliminary/final): 100/0	
Learning outcomes: The student is able to operatively apply knowledge from langue lexicology in practical oral and written communication. He/she adopted approaches to vocabulary as an image of the national culture in contextual conditionality. He/she is able to evaluate interlexical equivalents and interferences and employ this finding in his own translation activity. He/she masters the lexical potential of national language and can effectively draw on it in translation or interpretation.	
Class syllabus: Subject and terminology of Slovak lexicology. Chapters from word semantics and word-formation. Approaches to vocabulary of Slovak language from the perspective of users' needs; suprasemantics (aspects of standardized and unstandardized vocabulary, vocabulary from the perspective of origin, time, style). Practical and theoretical lexicography; aspects of creating and using Slovak lexicographic sources. Dynamic tendencies in synchronic vocabulary, focused on lexical innovation.	
Recommended literature: ORGOŇOVÁ, O. – BOHUNICKÁ, A.: Lexikológia slovenčiny. Učebné texty a cvičenia. 2. vydanie. Praha: Columbus 2012. ISBN 978-80-87588-18-5; 1. vydanie (Bratislava: Univerzita Komenského, 2011); Available at: https://fphil.uniba.sk/fileadmin/fif/katedry_pracoviska/ksj/publikacie/OOAB_lexikologia.pdf	

DOLNÍK, J.: Lexikológia. 1. vyd. Bratislava: Univerzita Komenského, 2003; 2. vyd. 2007. ISBN 80-223-1733-0
 FURDÍK, J.: Slovenská slovotvorba. 1. vyd. Prešov : Náuka 2004. ISBN 80-89038-28-X
 HORECKÝ, J. a kol.: Dynamika slovnej zásoby súčasnej slovenčiny. 1. vyd. Bratislava: Veda 1989.
 MLACEK, J.: Slovenská frazeológia. 2. vyd. Bratislava: SPN 1984.
 POPOVIČOVÁ SEDLÁČKOVÁ, Z.: Slang v mládežníckom diskurze. Bratislava: Univerzita Komenského v Bratislave 2013. ISBN 978-80-223-3475-4
 More materials are made available to students by the teacher according to his/hers current selection

Languages necessary to complete the course:
 slovak

Notes:

Time burden - 4c = 100h - 120h
 - completion of educational activities (L,S): 28h
 - continuous preparation for lessons: 30 h
 - homeworks: 20 h
 - preparation for final test exam: 22h

Past grade distribution

Total number of evaluated students: 545

A	B	C	D	E	FX
12,66	22,2	26,97	16,15	13,58	8,44

Lecturers: prof. PhDr. Oľga Orgoňová, CSc., Mgr. Štefánia Budzáková

Last change: 24.04.2024

Approved by: doc. Mgr. Jozef Tancer, PhD., prof. PhDr. Petr Zemánek, CSc., prof. PhDr. Mária Kusá, CSc.

COURSE DESCRIPTION

Academic year: 2025/2026	
University: Comenius University Bratislava	
Faculty: Faculty of Arts	
Course ID: FiF.KSJ/A-bpSZ-051/22	Course title: Slovak Stylistics for Translators
Educational activities: Type of activities: lecture / seminar Number of hours: per week: 1 / 2 per level/semester: 14 / 28 Form of the course: on-site learning	
Number of credits: 4	
Recommended semester: 5.	
Educational level: I.	
Prerequisites:	
Antirequisites: FiF.KSJ/A-AbpSZ-10/15 FiF.KSJ/A-AbpSZ-10/17	
Course requirements: Continuous preparation for seminars, 2 written stylistic papers (specification of deadlines in course programme at the beginning of the semester), 1 report or presentation or interpretation, final written exam in 12. – 13. week of the semester. Preliminary outputs do not have a correction date. The teacher will accept a maximum of two documented absences. The evaluation is carried out according to this classification scale: A (100 % - 92 %), B (91 % - 84 %), C (83 % - 76 %), D (75 % - 68 %), E (67 % - 60 %). Credits will be granted to the student who has obtained at least an E as the final grade. A breach of academic ethics will result in the cancellation of the evaluation result of the relevant item. Scale of assessment (preliminary/final): 100/0 Scale of assessment (preliminary/final): Scale of assessment (preliminary/final): 100/0	
Learning outcomes: The student has key knowledge from linguistic, expressive and interactional stylistics and also contextually based text interpretation. He/she has the ability to purposefully create and present his/hers own oral or written texts, and identify and interpret expressive elements of texts of various styles. He/she has gained competence to stylistically optimal transformation of texts, by switching between codes of different formations of national language, and language interpretation in accordance with stylistic norms.	
Class syllabus: Pragmatic and communicative aspects of contemporary linguistics. Functional, expressive and interactional stylistics and their use in practise. Interdisciplinarity of stylistics. Intertextuality and their place in creation and interpretation of texts. Dynamics of stylistics. Argumentation and persuasiness in commercial and publicistic communication units. Aspects of prepared and unprepared monologues and dialogues. Expressive variants of texts, genres and styles, depending on sublanguages of national language. Verbal and nonverbal communication.	
Recommended literature:	

MISTRÍK, J.: Štylistika. 3. vyd. Bratislava: SPN, 1997. 600 s. ISBN 80-08-02529-8 MLACEK, J.: Sedemkrát o štýle a štylistike. Ružomberok: Katolícka univerzita v Ružomberku, 2007. 124 s. ISBN 978-80-8044-172-0
 FINDRA, J.: Štylistika súčasnej slovenčiny. Martin: Osveta 2013. 320 s. ISBN 978-80-8063-404-9
 HOFFMANNOVÁ a kol.: Stylistika mluvené a psané češtiny. Praha: Academica 2016. ISBN 978-80-200-2566-1
 ORGOŇOVÁ, O. - BOHUNICKÁ, A.: Interakčná štylistika. Bratislava: Univerzita Komenského v Bratislave 2018. ISBN 978-80-223-4566-8
 QUENEAU, R.: Stylistická cvičení. Praha: Volvox Globator 2012. ISBN 978-80-7207-853-0
 More materials are made available to students by the teacher according to his/hers current selection.

Languages necessary to complete the course:

Slovak, Czech

Notes:

Time burden – 4c = 100h - 120h

1. completion of educational activities (L,S): 39h
2. continuous preparation for seminars 33h
3. 2 homeworks: 7h
4. preparation for final test exam: 20h
5. consultations, independent facultative creative work, text apretation training: 20h

Past grade distribution

Total number of evaluated students: 683

A	B	C	D	E	FX
18,01	23,87	28,55	14,06	11,86	3,66

Lecturers: prof. PhDr. Oľga Orgoňová, CSc., Mgr. Zuzana Popovičová Sedláčková, PhD.

Last change: 21.03.2022

Approved by: doc. Mgr. Jozef Tancer, PhD., prof. PhDr. Petr Zemánek, CSc., prof. PhDr. Mária Kusá, CSc.

COURSE DESCRIPTION

Academic year: 2025/2026	
University: Comenius University Bratislava	
Faculty: Faculty of Arts	
Course ID: FiF.KSJ/A-bpSZ-051/22	Course title: Slovak Stylistics for Translators
Educational activities: Type of activities: lecture / seminar Number of hours: per week: 1 / 2 per level/semester: 14 / 28 Form of the course: on-site learning	
Number of credits: 4	
Recommended semester: 6.	
Educational level: I.	
Prerequisites:	
Antirequisites: FiF.KSJ/A-AbpSZ-10/15 FiF.KSJ/A-AbpSZ-10/17	
Course requirements: Continuous preparation for seminars, 2 written stylistic papers (specification of deadlines in course programme at the beginning of the semester), 1 report or presentation or interpretation, final written exam in 12. – 13. week of the semester. Preliminary outputs do not have a correction date. The teacher will accept a maximum of two documented absences. The evaluation is carried out according to this classification scale: A (100 % - 92 %), B (91 % - 84 %), C (83 % - 76 %), D (75 % - 68 %), E (67 % - 60 %). Credits will be granted to the student who has obtained at least an E as the final grade. A breach of academic ethics will result in the cancellation of the evaluation result of the relevant item. Scale of assessment (preliminary/final): 100/0 Scale of assessment (preliminary/final): Scale of assessment (preliminary/final): 100/0	
Learning outcomes: The student has key knowledge from linguistic, expressive and interactional stylistics and also contextually based text interpretation. He/she has the ability to purposefully create and present his/hers own oral or written texts, and identify and interpret expressive elements of texts of various styles. He/she has gained competence to stylistically optimal transformation of texts, by switching between codes of different formations of national language, and language interpretation in accordance with stylistic norms.	
Class syllabus: Pragmatic and communicative aspects of contemporary linguistics. Functional, expressive and interactional stylistics and their use in practise. Interdisciplinarity of stylistics. Intertextuality and their place in creation and interpretation of texts. Dynamics of stylistics. Argumentation and persuasiness in commercial and publicistic communication units. Aspects of prepared and unprepared monologues and dialogues. Expressive variants of texts, genres and styles, depending on sublanguages of national language. Verbal and nonverbal communication.	
Recommended literature:	

MISTRÍK, J.: Štylistika. 3. vyd. Bratislava: SPN, 1997. 600 s. ISBN 80-08-02529-8 MLACEK, J.: Sedemkrát o štýle a štylistike. Ružomberok: Katolícka univerzita v Ružomberku, 2007. 124 s. ISBN 978-80-8044-172-0
 FINDRA, J.: Štylistika súčasnej slovenčiny. Martin: Osveta 2013. 320 s. ISBN 978-80-8063-404-9
 HOFFMANNOVÁ a kol.: Stylistika mluvené a psané češtiny. Praha: Academica 2016. ISBN 978-80-200-2566-1
 ORGOŇOVÁ, O. - BOHUNICKÁ, A.: Interakčná štylistika. Bratislava: Univerzita Komenského v Bratislave 2018. ISBN 978-80-223-4566-8
 QUENEAU, R.: Stylistická cvičení. Praha: Volvox Globator 2012. ISBN 978-80-7207-853-0
 More materials are made available to students by the teacher according to his/hers current selection.

Languages necessary to complete the course:

Slovak, Czech

Notes:

Time burden – 4c = 100h - 120h

1. completion of educational activities (L,S): 39h
2. continuous preparation for seminars 33h
3. 2 homeworks: 7h
4. preparation for final test exam: 20h
5. consultations, independent facultative creative work, text apretation training: 20h

Past grade distribution

Total number of evaluated students: 683

A	B	C	D	E	FX
18,01	23,87	28,55	14,06	11,86	3,66

Lecturers: prof. PhDr. Oľga Orgoňová, CSc., Mgr. Štefánia Budzáková

Last change: 21.03.2022

Approved by: doc. Mgr. Jozef Tancer, PhD., prof. PhDr. Petr Zemánek, CSc., prof. PhDr. Mária Kusá, CSc.

COURSE DESCRIPTION

Academic year: 2025/2026	
University: Comenius University Bratislava	
Faculty: Faculty of Arts	
Course ID: FiF.KSJ/A-AbpSZ-22/22	Course title: Stylistic Interpretation of Texts
Educational activities: Type of activities: seminar Number of hours: per week: 2 per level/semester: 28 Form of the course: on-site learning	
Number of credits: 4	
Recommended semester: 6.	
Educational level: I.	
Prerequisites:	
Antirequisites: FiF.KSJ/A-AbpSZ-22/15	
Course requirements: a) Active work in class, participating in the discussion according to the topics in the current program. b) Written stylization work (the topic will be determined at the beginning of the semester) and its submission no later than in the 12th week of the teaching part of the semester. c) Presentation on a specified topic (topics will be specified at the beginning of the semester). Preliminary outputs do not have a correction date. The teacher will accept a maximum of two documented absences. The evaluation is carried out according to this classification scale: A (100 % - 92 %), B (91 % - 84 %), C (83 % - 76 %), D (75 % - 68 %), E (67 % - 60 %). Credits will be granted to the student who has obtained at least an E as the final grade. A breach of academic ethics will result in the cancellation of the evaluation result of the relevant item. Scale of assessment (preliminary/final): Scale of assessment (preliminary/final): 100/0	
Learning outcomes: The graduate is able to use various stylistic concepts to consciously identify the bearers of stylistic values, interpret their effects and adequately take the results of interpretation into account in translation, create their own monologue and dialogical texts.	
Class syllabus: Systemic stylistics – interpretation of phonic, lexical, grammatical stylemes in terms of translation. Expressive conception of style – initial ideas and application of expression system of F. Miko in interpretation of stylistic effect of the text Interactional stylistics Pragmastylistics – functional use of courtesy and noncourtesy in stylization of communication units Individual and irrational style in private and public communication units Creativity and stylistics.	
Recommended literature: MIKO, F.: Text a štýl. Bratislava: Smena, 1970. (vybrané kapitoly) MISTRÍK, J.: Štylistika. 3. vyd. Bratislava: SPN, 1997. ISBN 800-80-252-98,	

ORGOŇOVÁ, O. - BOHUNICKÁ, A.: Interakčná štylistika. Bratislava: Univerzita Komenského v Bratislave, 2018. ISBN 978-80-223-4566-8.
 QUENEAU, R.: Stylistická cvičení. Dvojazyčné vydání. Volvox Globator 2012. ISBN 978-80-720-785-30.
 Linguistic journals Slovenská reč, Kultúra slova a Jazykovedný časopis (available online at juls.savba.sk). More materials are made available to students by the teacher according to his/hers current selection.

Languages necessary to complete the course:

Slovak

Notes:

Time burden: 3c = 75h

Completion of educational activities (2S): 26h

Continuous preparation for the course: 25h

Preparation of presentation and stylization paper: 24h

Past grade distribution

Total number of evaluated students: 70

A	B	C	D	E	FX
50,0	38,57	10,0	1,43	0,0	0,0

Lecturers: Mgr. Zuzana Popovičová Sedláčková, PhD.

Last change: 22.03.2022

Approved by: doc. Mgr. Jozef Tancer, PhD., prof. PhDr. Petr Zemánek, CSc., prof. PhDr. Mária Kusá, CSc.

COURSE DESCRIPTION

Academic year: 2025/2026	
University: Comenius University Bratislava	
Faculty: Faculty of Arts	
Course ID: FiF.KGNŠ/boGE-500/24	Course title: Swedish for Beginners 1
Educational activities: Type of activities: practicals Number of hours: per week: 2 per level/semester: 28 Form of the course: on-site learning	
Type, volume, methods and workload of the student - additional information During the semester, the student undergoes a written or oral examination after each finished topic. Written and oral examinations completed during the semester are included in the total completion of the course and make for 100 percent of the grade. The evaluation follows the following scale: 0-59%-FX, 60-67%-E, 68-75%-D, 76-83%-C, 84-91%-B, 92-100%-A Violation of academic ethics will result in the cancellation of the points earned in the relevant item of the evaluation.	
Number of credits: 4	
Recommended semester: 1., 3., 5.	
Educational level: I.	
Prerequisites:	
Course requirements: During the semester, the student undergoes a written or oral examination after each finished topic. Written and oral examinations completed during the semester are included in the total completion of the course and make for 100 percent of the grade. Scale of assessment (preliminary/final): 100/0	
Learning outcomes: Mastering the basics of Swedish in written and spoken form at level A1 according to the Common European Framework of Reference for Languages.	
Class syllabus: Basics of Swedish grammar Basics of pronunciation in Swedish Conversational and grammar exercises Building and developing vocabulary on various topics Gradual acquisition and improvement of written and spoken Swedish	
Recommended literature: JOSEFSSON, G. Svensk universitetsgrammatik för nybörjare – Övningar med facit och kommentarer, Studentlitteratur, 2009. JOSEFSSON, G. Svensk universitetsgrammatik för nybörjare, Studentlitteratur, 2009. LEVY SCHERRER, P. / LINDEMALM, K. Rivstart A1+A2, Övningsbok, tredje upplagan, Natur & Kultur, 2023. LEVY SCHERRER, P. / LINDEMALM, K. Rivstart A1+A2, Textbok inkl. ljudfiler, andra upplagan, Natur & Kultur, 2023.	
Languages necessary to complete the course:	

English - B1						
Notes:						
Past grade distribution						
Total number of evaluated students: 34						
A	ABS	B	C	D	E	FX
41,18	0,0	35,29	14,71	0,0	2,94	5,88
Lecturers: Dag Fransson						
Last change: 26.02.2026						
Approved by: doc. Mgr. Jozef Tancer, PhD., prof. PhDr. Petr Zemánek, CSc., prof. PhDr. Mária Kusá, CSc.						

COURSE DESCRIPTION

Academic year: 2025/2026	
University: Comenius University Bratislava	
Faculty: Faculty of Arts	
Course ID: FiF.KGNŠ/boGE-501/24	Course title: Swedish for Beginners 2
Educational activities: Type of activities: practicals Number of hours: per week: 2 per level/semester: 28 Form of the course: on-site learning	
Type, volume, methods and workload of the student - additional information During the semester, the student undergoes a written or oral examination after each finished topic. Written and oral examinations completed during the semester are included in the total completion of the course and make for 100 percent of the grade. The evaluation follows the following scale: 0-59%-FX, 60-67%-E, 68-75%-D, 76-83%-C, 84-91%-B, 92-100%-A Violation of academic ethics will result in the cancellation of the points earned in the relevant item of the evaluation.	
Number of credits: 4	
Recommended semester: 2., 4., 6.	
Educational level: I.	
Prerequisites:	
Course requirements: During the semester, the student undergoes a written or oral examination after each finished topic. Written and oral examinations completed during the semester are included in the total completion of the course and make for 100 percent of the grade. Scale of assessment (preliminary/final): 100/0	
Learning outcomes: Mastering the basics of Swedish in written and spoken form at level A1 according to the Common European Framework of Reference for Languages.	
Class syllabus:	
Recommended literature: JOSEFSSON, G. Svensk universitetsgrammatik för nybörjare – Övningar med facit och kommentarer, Studentlitteratur, 2009. JOSEFSSON, G. Svensk universitetsgrammatik för nybörjare, Studentlitteratur, 2009. LEVY SCHERRER, P. / LINDEMALM, K. Rivstart A1+A2, Övningsbok, tredje upplagan, Natur & Kultur, 2023. LEVY SCHERRER, P. / LINDEMALM, K. Rivstart A1+A2, Textbok inkl. ljudfiler, andra upplagan, Natur & Kultur, 2023.	
Languages necessary to complete the course: English B1	
Notes:	

Past grade distribution						
Total number of evaluated students: 3						
A	ABS	B	C	D	E	FX
66,67	0,0	33,33	0,0	0,0	0,0	0,0
Lecturers: Dag Fransson						
Last change: 26.02.2026						
Approved by: doc. Mgr. Jozef Tancer, PhD., prof. PhDr. Petr Zemánek, CSc., prof. PhDr. Mária Kusá, CSc.						

COURSE DESCRIPTION

Academic year: 2025/2026	
University: Comenius University Bratislava	
Faculty: Faculty of Arts	
Course ID: FiF.KGNS/bpSV-355/22	Course title: Swedish for Beginners 3
Educational activities: Type of activities: practicals Number of hours: per week: 2 per level/semester: 28 Form of the course: on-site learning	
Number of credits: 3	
Recommended semester: 1., 3., 5.	
Educational level: I.	
Prerequisites:	
Recommended prerequisites: Swedish for beginners 2 or equivalent level of knowledge.	
Course requirements: During the semester, the student undergoes a written or oral examination after each finished topic. Written and oral examinations completed during the semester are included in the total completion of the course and make for 100 percent of the grade. The evaluation follows the following scale: A: 91-100% B: 83 - 90% C: 73-82% D: 72-67% E: 66-60% FX: 59% - and less	
Learning outcomes: Master written and spoken Swedish at A2 level according to the Common European Standard reference framework for language skills.	
Class syllabus: Expanding basic language skills based on the chapters of the recommended textbook Conversational and grammar exercises Building and developing vocabulary on various topics	
Recommended literature: LEVY SCHERRER, P./LINDEMALM, K. Rivstart A1+A2, Exercise book, 2nd edition, Natur & kultur, 2014. LEVY SCHERRER, P./LINDEMALM, K. Rivstart A1+A2, Textbook incl. audio files, 2nd edition, Natur & kultur, 2014.	
Languages necessary to complete the course: Swedish at level A1	
Notes:	

Past grade distribution						
Total number of evaluated students: 6						
A	ABS	B	C	D	E	FX
33,33	0,0	50,0	16,67	0,0	0,0	0,0
Lecturers: Dag Fransson						
Last change: 09.06.2022						
Approved by: doc. Mgr. Jozef Tancer, PhD., prof. PhDr. Petr Zemánek, CSc., prof. PhDr. Mária Kusá, CSc.						

COURSE DESCRIPTION

Academic year: 2025/2026	
University: Comenius University Bratislava	
Faculty: Faculty of Arts	
Course ID: FiF.KGNŠ/bpSV-356/22	Course title: Swedish for Beginners 4
Educational activities: Type of activities: practicals Number of hours: per week: 2 per level/semester: 28 Form of the course: on-site learning	
Number of credits: 3	
Recommended semester: 2., 4., 6.	
Educational level: I.	
Prerequisites:	
Recommended prerequisites: Swedish for beginners 3 or equivalent level of knowledge	
Course requirements: During the semester, the student undergoes a written or oral examination after each finished topic. Written and oral examinations completed during the semester are included in the total completion of the course and make for 100 percent of the grade. The evaluation follows the following scale: A: 91-100% B: 83 - 90% C: 73-82% D: 72-67% E: 66-60% FX: 59% - and less	
Learning outcomes: Students will deepen their knowledge of Swedish at the A2 level (reaching up to B1 level) according to the Common European Framework of Reference for Languages. Development of language skills to a higher level of fluent communication using general vocabulary.	
Class syllabus: Expanding basic language skills based on the chapters of the recommended textbook Conversational and grammar exercises Building and developing vocabulary on various topics	
Recommended literature: LEVY SCHERRER, P./LINDEMALM, K. Rivstart A1+A2, Övningsbok, andra upplagan, Natur & kultur, 2014. LEVY SCHERRER, P./LINDEMALM, K. Rivstart A1+A2, Textbok inkl. ljudfiler, andra upplagan, Natur & kultur, 2014.	
Languages necessary to complete the course: Swedish at level A2	

Notes:						
Past grade distribution Total number of evaluated students: 5						
A	ABS	B	C	D	E	FX
20,0	0,0	60,0	20,0	0,0	0,0	0,0
Lecturers: Dag Fransson						
Last change: 09.06.2022						
Approved by: doc. Mgr. Jozef Tancer, PhD., prof. PhDr. Petr Zemánek, CSc., prof. PhDr. Mária Kusá, CSc.						

COURSE DESCRIPTION

Academic year: 2025/2026	
University: Comenius University Bratislava	
Faculty: Faculty of Arts	
Course ID: FiF.KGNŠ/A-bNE-102/15/15	Course title: Teaching and Learning Through Play
Educational activities: Type of activities: seminar Number of hours: per week: 2 per level/semester: 28 Form of the course: on-site learning	
Number of credits: 3	
Recommended semester: 3., 5.	
Educational level: I.	
Prerequisites:	
Course requirements: a) during the teaching part (on-going): presentation of an independently prepared didactic game to the students, active work in class throughout the semester, providing feedback on other participants' presentations (50 points) (b) in the examination period: a seminar paper, the content of which is a comprehensive didactic description of an independently designed didactic game, based on theoretical knowledge (formulation of objectives, introduction of social forms and work with authentic materials and different media) (50 points). Violation of academic ethics will result in the cancellation of the points obtained in the relevant assessment item. The student must achieve at least a 60% pass rate in each part of the assessment. Grading Scale. A: 100 - 91%, B: 90 - 81%, C: 80 - 73%, D: 72 - 66%, E: 65 - 60%, Fx: 59 - 0% The instructor will accept a maximum of 2 absences with documented evidence. The exact date and topic of the midterm evaluation and the due date of the term paper will be announced at the beginning of the semester. Scale of assessment (preliminary/final): 50/50	
Learning outcomes: After successful completion of the course, the student knows the typology of didactic games. The student is able to recognize the advantages of different games in teaching depending on the learners and their learning styles and is able to use them effectively for the preparation of teaching materials.	
Class syllabus: Typology of didactic games. 2. Preparation of a didactic game and its effective integration into teaching 3. The role of didactic games in motivating learners 4. Presentations of independently prepared didactic games by the participants of the seminar, providing feedback and analysis of the games	
Recommended literature:	

DAUVILLIER, Ch., LÉVY-HILLERICH, D.: Spiele im Deutschunterricht. Fernstudieneinheit 28. München: Goethe-Institut, 2004.
 FUNK, Hermann, KUHN, Christina, SKIBA, Dirk, SPANIEL-WEISE, Dorothea, WICKE, Rainer. DLL 4: Aufgaben, Übungen, Interaktion. Stuttgart: Klett Sprachen, 2017
 KACJAN, Brigita. Übungstypologie von Spielen. [nepublikovaný učebný text]. Dostupné v MSTEAMS a Moodle.

Languages necessary to complete the course:

German

Notes:

Past grade distribution

Total number of evaluated students: 15

A	ABS	B	C	D	E	FX
33,33	0,0	26,67	33,33	0,0	6,67	0,0

Lecturers: Mgr. Monika Šajánková, PhD.

Last change: 04.04.2022

Approved by: doc. Mgr. Jozef Tancer, PhD., prof. PhDr. Petr Zemánek, CSc., prof. PhDr. Mária Kusá, CSc.

COURSE DESCRIPTION

Academic year: 2025/2026	
University: Comenius University Bratislava	
Faculty: Faculty of Arts	
Course ID: FiF.KGNŠ/A-bpSZ-042/22	Course title: Terminology in Translation Practice
Educational activities: Type of activities: lecture / seminar Number of hours: per week: 1 / 1 per level/semester: 14 / 14 Form of the course: on-site learning	
Number of credits: 4	
Recommended semester: 6.	
Educational level: I.	
Prerequisites:	
Recommended prerequisites: -	
Course requirements: a) the student actively participates in seminar discussions during the semester, continuously studies the materials assigned by the instructor - 10 points b) continuously creates a collection of references to terminological sources in his/her language combination, which he/she submits in the form of a list of links to the instructor at the end of the semester - 10 points b) in the second half of the semester, the student presents his/her own terminology project - 50 points c) in the examination period, the student takes a short written test on terminology theory in the MS TEAMS or MOODLE platform - 30 points To pass the course, the student must obtain at least 60% in each component of the course assessment. Grading Scale: 100-90: A 89-80: B 79-72: C 71-66: D 65-60: E 59-0: FX The instructor will accept a maximum of 2 absences with documentation. Exam dates will be posted via AIS no later than the last week of class. Scale of assessment (preliminary/final): 70/30	
Learning outcomes: After completing the course, the student has knowledge of the properties of the term, terminological systems and relationships between terms. At the same time, the student has a picture of how terminology is analysed, processed and managed in translation practice. The student knows the most important terminological resources in his/her language combination and is familiar with terminology management technologies that can be used in the translation process. The student is able to develop his/her own terminology project.	

Class syllabus:

1. Introduction to terminology, basic concepts
2. Term - the basic unit of terminology
3. Conceptual system of terminology
4. Relations between terms
5. Definiteness of the term and interpretation of meaning
6. Equivalence in terminology
7. Principles of terminological work for translators, terminological standards and resources
8. Important terminological databases and their use in translation (IATE, TERMIUM, Slovak Terminological Portal), presentations of terminological projects
9. Technologies for terminology analysis and management, presentations of terminology projects
10. Term abstraction and equivalence, term alignment, terminology project presentations
11. Glossary creation in the translation process
12. Summary and repetition of the seminar content

Recommended literature:

COTSOES. Recommendations for terminology work. Bern: MediaCenter of the Confederation, 2002. ISBN 3-907871-07-3. dostupné online: https://termcoord.eu/wp-content/uploads/2013/08/COTSOES_EN.pdf

Directorate-General for Translation, Terminology Coordination: Why is Terminology your Passion? European Union, 2015. ISBN 978-92-823-5369-1. doi:10.2861/52396. dostupné online: <https://termcoord.eu/wp-content/uploads/2013/08/Updated-version-bookletII.pdf>

Maslias R. Terminology in the Changing World of Communication. 2017. dostupné online: https://termcoord.eu/wp-content/uploads/2017/07/Terminology_in_the_changing_world_of_communication.pdf

Ali Khan, S., 2016. The Distinction between Term and Word: A Translator and Interpreter Problem and the Role of Teaching Terminology. Procedia Social and Behavioral Sciences, [Online]. 232 (2016) 696 – 704, 9. Available at: <https://www.sciencedirect.com/science/article/pii/S1877042816313283?via%3Dihub>

S doplnkovou literatúrou budú študenti oboznámení počas výučby.

Languages necessary to complete the course:

Slovak (C1), English (B1)

Notes:**Past grade distribution**

Total number of evaluated students: 9

A	B	C	D	E	FX
66,67	11,11	11,11	0,0	0,0	11,11

Lecturers: doc. Mgr. Marketa Štefková, PhD.

Last change: 08.06.2022

Approved by: doc. Mgr. Jozef Tancer, PhD., prof. PhDr. Petr Zemánek, CSc., prof. PhDr. Mária Kusá, CSc.

COURSE DESCRIPTION

Academic year: 2025/2026	
University: Comenius University Bratislava	
Faculty: Faculty of Arts	
Course ID: FiF.KGNŠ/bPTNE-028-/15	Course title: The Role of Memory in the German Speaking Countries
Educational activities: Type of activities: lecture Number of hours: per week: 2 per level/semester: 28 Form of the course: on-site learning	
Number of credits: 3	
Recommended semester: 5.	
Educational level: I.	
Prerequisites:	
Recommended prerequisites: The course will convey the basic realities of German-speaking countries using the method of Les Lieux de Mémoire. Using selected historical issues as examples, the course develops students' skills of critical engagement with the past.	
Course requirements: Written tests, 50% during the semester, 50% after the semester. Student must achieve at least 60% pass rate in all parts of the assessment. Weighting of midterm/final evaluation: 30/70. Classification scale: 100-90: A 89-79: B 78-68: C 67-57: D 56-46: E 45-0: FX Violation of academic ethics will result in the nullification of the points earned in the respective item of the evaluation. The instructor will accept a maximum of 2 absences with documented evidence.	
Learning outcomes: The graduate of the course will gain an overview of the basic historical and cultural themes that make up the constitutive elements of the collective memory of the inhabitants of German-speaking countries.	
Class syllabus: 1. Basic terminology: collective memory, communicative memory, cultural memory, place memory. 2. Germania. 3. Reformation. 4. Peace of Westphalia.	

5. Weimar. 6. The Habsburg myth. 7. Maria Theresa. 8. Auschwitz. 9. Assassination of Hitler. 10. Expulsion of Germans from Eastern Europe. 11. The Berlin Wall. 12. The reunification of Germany.					
Recommended literature: ASSMANN, Aleida. Prostory vzpomínání.Podoby a proměny kulturní paměti. Praha: Vyšehrad, 2018. FRANÇOIS, Etienne, SCHULZE, Hagen. Deutsche Erinnerungsorte. 3 zv. München: C. H. Beck, 2001–2002.					
Languages necessary to complete the course: German, Slovak					
Notes:					
Past grade distribution Total number of evaluated students: 678					
A	B	C	D	E	FX
14,6	20,35	16,22	14,6	17,99	16,22
Lecturers: doc. Mgr. Miloslav Szabó, PhD.					
Last change: 30.06.2022					
Approved by: doc. Mgr. Jozef Tancer, PhD., prof. PhDr. Petr Zemánek, CSc., prof. PhDr. Mária Kusá, CSc.					

COURSE DESCRIPTION

Academic year: 2025/2026	
University: Comenius University Bratislava	
Faculty: Faculty of Arts	
Course ID: FiF.KGNS/bne-005/25	Course title: Theory and Praxis of Literary Translation
Educational activities: Type of activities: seminar Number of hours: per week: 2 per level/semester: 28 Form of the course: on-site learning	
Type, volume, methods and workload of the student - additional information Type of activities: seminar Number of hours: per week: 2 per level/semester: 28 Form of the course: on-site learning Number of credits: 4	
Number of credits: 4	
Recommended semester: 1., 3., 5.	
Educational level: I.	
Prerequisites:	
Course requirements: Active participation in class, continuous coursework, and a final seminar paper in the form of a submitted annotated translation of one's own or an analysis/commentary of someone else's literary translation. The student must achieve a minimum success rate of 60% in all components of the assessment. Scale of assessment (preliminary/final): 50 percent participation/50 percent final coursework	
Learning outcomes: Students will deepen their ability to theoretically reflect on literary translation and to apply theoretical and methodological concepts in the process of (not only) literary translation. They will develop heightened sensibility to the hermeneutic and ethical dimensions of translation and learn to perceive translation as a creative act of meaning-making situated within a specific (or contemporary) historical, cultural, and ideological context. They will become familiar with concepts such as foreignness, shift of expression, expressive system, translation as rewriting, hermeneutic movement, and linguistic hospitality, and will be able to critically apply them in both the analysis and creation of translations.	
Class syllabus: 1. Translation as Contextually Informed Work I: The Ethics of the Other, Foreignness, and Ethical Openness in Translation (Mikhail Bakhtin, Antoine Berman) 2. Translation as Contextually Informed Work II: Translation as Hermeneutic Motion (George Steiner) 3. Practical Session 4. Hermeneutic Approaches to Translation I: Linguistic Hospitality (Paul Ricoeur) 5. Hermeneutic Approaches to Translation II: Conscious Subjectivity in Translation (Douglas Robinson) 6. Practical Session	

7. Application of the Expressive System (František Miko) 8. Reflecting on Shifts of Expression (Anton Popovič) 9. Practical Session 10. Ideology and Manipulation I: Translation as Rewriting (André Lefevere) 11. Ideology and Manipulation II: Norms, Poetics, and Patronage (André Lefevere) 12. Practical Session						
Recommended literature: André Lefevere: Translation, Rewriting, and the Manipulation of Literary Fame. London: Routledge, 1992. František Miko: Aspekty literárneho textu. Nitra: Pedagogická fakulta, 1989. Anton Popovič: Poetika umeleckého prekladu. Bratislava: Tatran, 1971. The required materials and relevant excerpts from the texts covered in the course will be provided by the course instructors.						
Languages necessary to complete the course: German, Slovak						
Notes:						
Past grade distribution Total number of evaluated students: 0						
A	ABS	B	C	D	E	FX
0,0	0,0	0,0	0,0	0,0	0,0	0,0
Lecturers: Mgr. Maxim Duleba, PhD., doc. Mgr. Jozef Tancer, PhD.						
Last change: 12.06.2025						
Approved by: doc. Mgr. Jozef Tancer, PhD., prof. PhDr. Petr Zemánek, CSc., prof. PhDr. Mária Kusá, CSc.						

COURSE DESCRIPTION

Academic year: 2025/2026	
University: Comenius University Bratislava	
Faculty: Faculty of Arts	
Course ID: FiF.KSLLV/A-bpSZ-005/25	Course title: Theory of Literature
Educational activities: Type of activities: lecture / seminar Number of hours: per week: 2 / 2 per level/semester: 28 / 28 Form of the course: on-site learning	
Number of credits: 5	
Recommended semester: 1.	
Educational level: I.	
Prerequisites:	
Course requirements: a. During the semester (50 points): for preparation and active attendance of seminars 20 points, two absences allowed; 30 points for written assignment (essay or seminar paper). Requirement for admission to final exam in January: obtaining at least 30 points. b. During exam term: final exam – 50 points. The exam consists of content discussed on lectures and seminars. Grading scale: 100 – 92 points: A; 91 – 84 points: B; 83 – 76 points: C; 75 – 68 points: D; 67 – 60 points: E; 59 – 0 points: FX. Violation of academic ethics results in the cancellation of earned points in the relevant item. Scale of assessment (preliminary/final): 50/50	
Learning outcomes: The student will obtain knowledge of the basics of theory of literature. Therefore, he/she will be capable of understanding the essence of artistic literature and its functions, the branches of theory of literature, the theory of literary communication and the theory of a literary work. In this way, the student will become more competent in expertly grasping artistic literature; in its complex interpretation. These competencies are an important part of the process of translation.	
Class syllabus: 1. Familiarizing students with how the lectures and seminars run. 2. Types of literature: artistic literature, belletrism and folklore, boundaries between imaginative and factual literature, functions of literature for children and youth. 3. Literary studies and its disciplines: literary critique, literary history, theory of literature. Examples on how to apply creativity in scientific approach. 4. Similarities and differences between terms theory of literature and poetics. Relationship between poetics and analysis, or interpretation of literary text. Denotation and connotation. Denotácia a konotácia. Significance of subjective approach in interpretation. 5. Model of literary communication according to Nitra school. Author, the perspective on considering his/her biography in interpretation. Authorial myth, subject, lyrical hero etc. Difference between terms text and literary work.	

6. Reading and reader typology by J. Števček: naïve, sentimental, and discursive reader. Role of emotions during creation of the text and during reading it – processes of tension and de-tension.
7. Poetic tropes and figures (syntax, and repetition as a principle of expression).
8. Types of verse used in Slovak poetry – overview with focus on syllabotonic verse.
9. Rhythm as a phenomenon of life and literature, meter and its units (feet), mixed verse (logaeds).
10. Simultaneity and succession as lyrical and epical properties. Division of text into stanzas or paragraphs, types of stanzas and significance of paragraph length in prose.
11. Literary genres (lyrical, epical, dramatic). Poetry and prose as fundamental forms of expression of artistic literature.
12. Typology of narrator and narration, experiments with use of second grammatical person. Fabula and syuzhet, paradoxes: the lyrical as undeveloped syuzhet (term of F. Miko) and peculiarities of non-syuzhet prose.
13. Composition and its typology. Motif and its forms. Micro-composition as a way of organizing the text into zone of narrator and zone of literary characters.

Recommended literature:

Bílik, René. Interpretácia umeleckého textu. Trnava: Typi Universitatis Tyrnaviensis, 2009. ISBN 978-80-8082-289-7.

Bokníková, Andrea. Teória literatúry (úvod do vybraných problémov). Bratislava: Stimul, 2015. ISBN 978-80-8127-144-1.

Harpáň, Michal. Teória literatúry. Bratislava: ESA, 1994. ISBN 80-85684-05-5

Hrabák, Josef: Poetika. Praha: Československý spisovatel, 1973.

Števček, Ján. Estetika a literatúra. Bratislava: Tatran, 1977.

Languages necessary to complete the course:

Slovak

Notes:

Past grade distribution

Total number of evaluated students: 1884

A	B	C	D	E	FX
31,69	24,95	18,37	9,24	4,56	11,2

Lecturers: doc. PhDr. Andrea Bokníková, PhD., doc. Mgr. Veronika Rácová, PhD., Mgr. Andrej Gejdoš, Mgr. Jozef Mikloš

Last change: 15.05.2025

Approved by: doc. Mgr. Jozef Tancer, PhD., prof. PhDr. Petr Zemánek, CSc., prof. PhDr. Mária Kusá, CSc.

COURSE DESCRIPTION

Academic year: 2025/2026	
University: Comenius University Bratislava	
Faculty: Faculty of Arts	
Course ID: FiF.KSLLV/A-bpSL-07/25	Course title: Theory of Literature 2
Educational activities: Type of activities: lecture Number of hours: per week: 2 per level/semester: 28 Form of the course: on-site learning	
Number of credits: 4	
Recommended semester: 2., 4.	
Educational level: I.	
Prerequisites:	
Course requirements: a. During the semester (50 points): for preparation and active attendance of seminars 20 points, two absences allowed; 30 points for written assignment (essay or seminar paper). Requirement for admission to final exam in January: obtaining at least 30 points. b. During exam term: final exam – 50 points. The exam consists of content discussed on lectures and seminars. Violation of academic principles will lead to nullifying points obtained in the respective part of evaluation. Grading scale: 100 – 92 points: A; 91 – 84 points: B; 83 – 76 points: C; 75 – 68 points: D; 67 – 60 points: E; 59 – 0 points: FX. Scale of assessment (preliminary/final): 50/50	
Learning outcomes: The student will furthermore develop knowledge of theory of literature. Therefore, he/she will be capable of better understanding of the essence of artistic literature and its functions, the branches of theory of literature, the theory of literary communication and the theory of a literary work. In this way, the student will become even more competent in expertly grasping artistic literature; in its complex interpretation. These competencies are an important part of the process of translation.	
Class syllabus: 1. Interpretation of literary text. Origin and meaning of the term interpretation. Interpretation in the model of literary communication. Typology of interpretation. 2. Layers and dimensions of literary text. Specifics of interpretation of intermedial functioning of literary text. 3. Intertextuality and metatextuality. 4. Metaphor and invoked world. Metaphor, its origin and typology. 5. Combining metaphor with metonymy, combining different types of metaphor in poetry or prose. “Traditional” and avantgarde metaphor. 6. Rhyme, assonance, consonance. Types of rhyme. Functions of rhyme. 7. Time in poetry and prose. 8. Space in poetry and prose.	

9. Literary character. Character and chronotope. Types of literary characters. 10. Silence as a way of communication. 11. Composition and architectonics of text. 12. Interpretation as a competence (evaluation of students written assignment).					
Recommended literature: HRABÁK, Josef. Poetika. Praha: Československý spisovatel, 1973. KOLI, František. Interpretačné reflexie. Nitra: Aspekt, 2003. ISBN 80-8050-114-9. MOCNÁ, Dagmar, PETERKA, Josef. Encyklopedie literárních žánrů. Praha: Paseka, 2004. ISBN 80-7185-669-X . NÜNNING, Ansgar (ed.). Lexikon teorie literatury a kultury. Brno: Host, 2006. ISBN 80-7294-170-4 VŠETIČKA, František. Kompoziciána. Bratislava: Slovenský spisovateľ, 1986.					
Languages necessary to complete the course: Slovak					
Notes:					
Past grade distribution Total number of evaluated students: 525					
A	B	C	D	E	FX
32,0	21,9	20,76	8,95	2,1	14,29
Lecturers: doc. Mgr. Veronika Rácová, PhD.					
Last change: 15.05.2025					
Approved by: doc. Mgr. Jozef Tancer, PhD., prof. PhDr. Petr Zemánek, CSc., prof. PhDr. Mária Kusá, CSc.					

COURSE DESCRIPTION

Academic year: 2025/2026	
University: Comenius University Bratislava	
Faculty: Faculty of Arts	
Course ID: FiF.KKSF/A-bpARA-20/15	Course title: Translating Journalistic Texts 1
Educational activities: Type of activities: seminar Number of hours: per week: 2 per level/semester: 28 Form of the course: on-site learning	
Number of credits: 2	
Recommended semester: 5.	
Educational level: I.	
Prerequisites:	
Course requirements: Translating texts given at lessons and an assessed translation of a publicistic test during the semester. Scale: 100 % – 93 %: A, less than 93 % – 85 %: B, less than 85 % – 77 %: C, less than 77 % – 69 %: D, less than 69 % – 60 %: E, less than 60 %: Fx. There is a maximum of 2 absences allowed, whose reason must be proved by an evidence. If more are needed, the student will agree to compensatory work. Violation of academic ethics will be punished, and the student will lose all the received points in the relevant assessment. Scale of assessment (preliminary/final): 100/0.	
Learning outcomes: Students know necessary vocabulary and are able to translate actual journalistic texts like medial news and reports from various events or else. At the same time, thanks to a representative selection of original Arabic texts they have an overview of actual course of events in the Arabic world and about how Arabic media reflect the world's events.	
Class syllabus: 1. The emergence of Arabic periodicals. The most popular Arabic periodicals. 2. The characteristics of the language of Arabic print media. 3. Exactness at translating Arabic journalistic texts from Arabic media according to the actual course of events. Topics are e. g.: 4. state visit; 5. election; 6. institutions of the UN; 7. The Arab League; 8. The Red Cross; 9. unemployment; 10. security situation; 11. quarantine regulations; 12. environment.	
Recommended literature:	

ELGIBALI, Alaa and Nevenka Korica SULLIVAN. Media Arabic: A Coursebook for Reading Arabic News. Cairo: The American University in Cairo Press, 2014. ISBN 978-97-7416-652-5.

PRAGNELL, Fred. A Week in the Middle East: An Arabic Language Reader. London: Lund Humphries, 2003. ISBN 978-09-5446-068-6.

WEHR, Hans. A Dictionary of Modern Written Arabic. 3rd ed. Ed. by J. M. COWAN. Beirut: Librairie du Liban, 1980. ISBN 0-87950-001-8.

al-Džazíra [online]. Šabakatu l-Džazíra l-I'lámiya, © 2022 [cit. 24. 3. 2022]. Available at: <https://www.aljazeera.net/>

al-Wikálatu l-Wataniya l-'Iráqíya li l-Anbá' [online]. Dídžítál Dáynamiks, © 2022 [cit. 24. 3. 2022]. Available at: <https://www.ninanews.com/website>

Íláf [online]. Íláfu n-Našri l-Mahdúda, © 2001 – 2022 [cit. 24. 3. 2022]. Available at: <https://elaph.com/>

aš-Šarqu l-Awsat [online]. aš-Šarika s-Sa'údiya l-Britániya li l-Abháth wa t-Taswíq, © 1978 – 2020 [cit. 24. 3. 2022]. Available at: <https://aawsat.com/>

Bawwábatu l-Ahrám [online]. Ahram online, © 2020 [cit. 24. 3. 2022]. Available at: <https://www.ahram.org.eg/>

Up-to-date excerpts from newspapers, magazines and journalistic websites.

Languages necessary to complete the course:

Slovak, Arabic (A2)

Notes:

The topics vary according to the actual course of events.

Past grade distribution

Total number of evaluated students: 80

A	B	C	D	E	FX
35,0	31,25	23,75	6,25	3,75	0,0

Lecturers: doc. Mgr. Zuzana Gažáková, PhD.

Last change: 25.09.2022

Approved by: doc. Mgr. Jozef Tancer, PhD., prof. PhDr. Petr Zemánek, CSc., prof. PhDr. Mária Kusá, CSc.

COURSE DESCRIPTION

Academic year: 2025/2026	
University: Comenius University Bratislava	
Faculty: Faculty of Arts	
Course ID: FiF.KKSF/A-bpARA-52/15	Course title: Translating Journalistic Texts 2
Educational activities: Type of activities: seminar Number of hours: per week: 2 per level/semester: 28 Form of the course: on-site learning	
Number of credits: 2	
Recommended semester: 6.	
Educational level: I.	
Prerequisites:	
Course requirements: Translating texts given at lessons and an assessed translation of a publicistic test during the semester. Scale: 100 % – 93 %: A, less than 93 % – 85 %: B, less than 85 % – 77 %: C, less than 77 % – 69 %: D, less than 69 % – 60 %: E, less than 60 %: Fx. There is a maximum of 2 absences allowed, whose reason must be proved by an evidence. If more are needed, the student will agree to compensatory work. Violation of academic ethics will be punished, and the student will lose all the received points in the relevant assessment. Scale of assessment (preliminary/final): 100/0.	
Learning outcomes: Students know necessary vocabulary and are able to translate actual journalistic texts like medial news and reports from various events or else. At the same time, thanks to a representative selection of original Arabic texts they have an overview of actual course of events in the Arabic world and about how Arabic media reflect the world's events.	
Class syllabus: Translating selected original Arabic journalistic texts from Arabic media according to the actual course of events. The topics are e. g.: 1. trade exchange; 2. turbulent markets; 3. debt liquidation; 4. situation at the front; 5. terrorist attacks; 6. development of tourism; 7. school reform; 8. investments into the development; 9. human rights; 10. natural catastrophes; 11. international sport match.	
Recommended literature:	

ELGIBALI, Alaa and Nevenka Korica SULLIVAN. Media Arabic: A Coursebook for Reading Arabic News. Cairo: The American University in Cairo Press, 2014. ISBN 978-97-7416-652-5.

PRAGNELL, Fred. A Week in the Middle East: An Arabic Language Reader. London: Lund Humphries, 2003. ISBN 978-09-5446-068-6.

WEHR, Hans. A Dictionary of Modern Written Arabic. 3rd ed. Ed. by J. M. COWAN. Beirut: Librairie du Liban, 1980. ISBN 0-87950-001-8.

al-Džazíra [online]. Šabakatu l-Džazíra l-I'lámiya, © 2022 [cit. 24. 3. 2022]. Available at: <https://www.aljazeera.net/>

al-Wikálatu l-Watániya l-'Iráqíya li l-Anbá' [online]. Dídžítál Dáynamiks, © 2022 [cit. 24. 3. 2022]. Available at: <https://www.ninanews.com/website>

Íláf [online]. Íláf n-Našri l-Mahdúda, © 2001 – 2022 [cit. 24. 3. 2022]. Available at: <https://elaph.com/>

aš-Šarqu l-Awsat [online]. aš-Šarika s-Sa'údiya l-Britániya li l-Abháth wa t-Taswíq, © 1978 – 2020 [cit. 24. 3. 2022]. Available at: <https://aawsat.com/>

Bawwábatu l-Ahrám [online]. Ahram online, © 2020 [cit. 24. 3. 2022]. Available at: <https://www.ahram.org.eg/>

Up-to-date excerpts from newspapers, magazines and journalistic websites.

Languages necessary to complete the course:

Slovak, Arabic (A2)

Notes:

Past grade distribution

Total number of evaluated students: 55

A	B	C	D	E	FX
58,18	23,64	18,18	0,0	0,0	0,0

Lecturers: doc. Mgr. Zuzana Gažáková, PhD.

Last change: 30.06.2022

Approved by: doc. Mgr. Jozef Tancer, PhD., prof. PhDr. Petr Zemánek, CSc., prof. PhDr. Mária Kusá, CSc.

COURSE DESCRIPTION

Academic year: 2025/2026	
University: Comenius University Bratislava	
Faculty: Faculty of Arts	
Course ID: FiF.KGNS/bPTNE-018/20	Course title: Translation 1
Educational activities: Type of activities: seminar Number of hours: per week: 2 per level/semester: 28 Form of the course: on-site learning	
Number of credits: 2	
Recommended semester: 5.	
Educational level: I.	
Prerequisites:	
Course requirements: Active participation, during the semester students will write 4 written reviews/translations, 20 points each. Students will learn the dates of the reviews in the introductory class for the semester. Grades: 0-59%-FX, 60-67%-E, 68-75%-D, 76-83%-C, 84-91%-B, 92-100%-A. (Students must make up the Fx grade on an individual test after the semester is over. A minimum grade of E on all quizzes/tests is required for credit to be awarded) The instructor will tolerate 2 absences upon presentation of appropriate documentation. Violation of academic ethics will result in the cancellation of the points earned in the relevant item of the evaluation. Scale of assessment (preliminary/final): 100% intermediate evaluation	
Learning outcomes: The graduate of the course has an overview of the procedures and strategies in the translation of general texts with topical themes. He/she is able to determine the translation strategy according to the needs of the client and the purpose of the translation (skopos), and is able to produce a functionally equivalent translation of the relevant thematic topic from German into Slovak. The graduate is also able to work independently with dictionary literature of both translation and interpretation type, to use relevant sources effectively in all available forms, and to apply them in the preparation of a functionally equivalent translation. Translated with www.DeepL.com/Translator (free version)	
Class syllabus: Introduction to key translation practices and strategies, working with the text using the skopos principle, working with dictionary literature and available resources. The entire semester is devoted to translation from German into Slovak with an emphasis on intercultural context. The seminar works together on functionally equivalent translations of selected texts of different topical focus (examples of topics. 4.-6. Sustainable housing - waste management, climate protection, carbon footprint, 7-10. financing student or youth housing, 11-12. Return to selected topics according to the needs of the study group. Translated with www.DeepL.com/Translator (free version)	

Recommended literature:

MÜGLOVÁ, D.: Komunikácia, tlmočenie, preklad alebo prečo spadla babylonská veža? Enigma 2009, ISBN: 978-80-89132-82-9

RAKŠÁNYIOVÁ, J.: Preklad ako interkultúrna komunikácia. AnaPress 2005, ISBN: 8089137091

RAKŠÁNYIOVÁ, J.: Translatologické kompetencie adepta prekladateľstva. Vlastný náklad 2009, ISBN: 978-80-227-3042-6

HOCHÉL, B.: Preklad ako komunikácia. Slovenský spisovateľ 1990, ISBN: 80-220-0003-5

SNELL-HORNBY, M.: Handbuch Translation. Stauffenburg Verlag 1999, ISBN: 978-3-86057-995-4

texty dostupné na internete, doplnková literatúra podľa potreby študijnej skupiny

Languages necessary to complete the course:

german, slovak

Notes:**Past grade distribution**

Total number of evaluated students: 105

A	B	C	D	E	FX
21,9	31,43	33,33	5,71	4,76	2,86

Lecturers: Mgr. Maxim Duleba, PhD., Mgr. Miroslav Zumrík, PhD.

Last change: 21.06.2022

Approved by: doc. Mgr. Jozef Tancer, PhD., prof. PhDr. Petr Zemánek, CSc., prof. PhDr. Mária Kusá, CSc.

COURSE DESCRIPTION

Academic year: 2025/2026	
University: Comenius University Bratislava	
Faculty: Faculty of Arts	
Course ID: FiF.KGNŠ/bPTNE-020/20	Course title: Translation 2
Educational activities: Type of activities: seminar Number of hours: per week: 2 per level/semester: 28 Form of the course: on-site learning	
Number of credits: 2	
Recommended semester: 6.	
Educational level: I.	
Prerequisites:	
Course requirements: Active participation, during the semester students will write 3 written reviews/translations, 20 points each. Students will learn the dates of the reviews in the introductory class for the entire semester = 50% of the grade At the end of the semester, students will submit a term paper - translation of a selected text from the field of tourism into German (translation range 5400 characters), formulating a translation assignment, translation procedure and solutions to specific problems in translation (approx. 900 characters) for a maximum of 60 points = 50% of the grade Grades: 0-59%-FX, 60-67%-E, 68-75%-D, 76-83%-C, 84-91%-B, 92-100%-A . (The student must correct the Fx grade in each test after the end of the semester. A minimum grade of E on all quizzes/ tests is required for credit to be awarded) The instructor will tolerate 2 absences upon presentation of appropriate documentation. Violation of academic ethics will result in the cancellation of the points earned in the relevant item of the evaluation. Scale of assessment (preliminary/final): 50% interim/50% final evaluation	
Learning outcomes: The graduate of the course is able to determine the translation strategy according to the needs of the client and the purpose of the translation (skopos), has experience with the translation of promotional texts in the field of tourism, is able to produce a functionally equivalent translation of the relevant thematic focus from Slovak into German, knows the specifics of promotional texts in the Slovak and German-speaking cultural environment and is able to take them into account and apply them in the preparation of the translation. The graduate knows how to research or work with parallel texts, effectively uses relevant sources in all available forms, and applies them in the development of a functionally equivalent translation.	
Class syllabus: Translation of specific texts mainly from the field of tourism from Slovak into German, joint work on the development of functionally equivalent translations of selected texts with regard to the recipient of the translation and the skopos of the translation (thematic focus of the translated	

texts: 1-4. 5-8. cultural and historical monuments of Slovakia in tourism, 9-10. spas of Slovakia in tourism, 11-12. return to certain themes according to the needs of the study group)					
Recommended literature: MÜGLOVÁ, D.: Komunikácia, tlmočenie, preklad alebo prečo spadla babylonská veža? Enigma 2009, ISBN: 978-80-89132-82-9 GROMOVÁ, E., MÜGLOVÁ, D.: Kultúra - interkulturalita - translácia. UKF Nitra 2005, ISBN: 80-8050-946-8 RAKŠANYIOVÁ, J.: Preklad ako interkultúrna komunikácia. AnaPress 2005, ISBN: 8089137091 RAKŠANYIOVÁ, J.: Translatologické kompetencie adepta prekladateľstva. Vlastný náklad 2009, ISBN: 978-80-227-3042-6 RAKŠANYIOVÁ, J.: Šesť aspektov translácie. AT Publishing 2008, ISBN: 978-80-88954-50-7 HOCHÉL, B.: Preklad ako komunikácia. Slovenský spisovateľ 1990, ISBN: 80-220-0003-5 SNELL-HORNBY, M.: Handbuch Translation. Stauffenburg Verlag 1999, ISBN: 978-3-86057-995-4 texty dostupné na internete, doplnková literatúra podľa potreby študijnej skupiny					
Languages necessary to complete the course: slovak, german					
Notes:					
Past grade distribution Total number of evaluated students: 89					
A	B	C	D	E	FX
16,85	31,46	25,84	10,11	11,24	4,49
Lecturers: Mgr. Maxim Duleba, PhD., Mgr. Miroslav Zumrík, PhD.					
Last change: 21.06.2022					
Approved by: doc. Mgr. Jozef Tancer, PhD., prof. PhDr. Petr Zemánek, CSc., prof. PhDr. Mária Kusá, CSc.					

COURSE DESCRIPTION

Academic year: 2025/2026	
University: Comenius University Bratislava	
Faculty: Faculty of Arts	
Course ID: FiF.KGNŠ/A-bpSZ-002/15	Course title: Translation Studies 1
Educational activities: Type of activities: lecture Number of hours: per week: 2 per level/semester: 28 Form of the course: on-site learning	
Number of credits: 4	
Recommended semester: 2.	
Educational level: I.	
Prerequisites:	
Course requirements: a) during the semester the student continuously prepares for individual lectures through presentations and studies assigned by the teacher, actively participates in the discussion of the topics covered (10 points) b) in the examination period: a written test (70 points), a seminar paper focused on the analysis of a specific translation problem in the scope of 1 A4 (20 points), in which the student applies the theoretical knowledge and concepts acquired during the lectures during the semester. Grading scale: 100-90: A 89-80: B 79-72: C 71-66: D 65-60: E 59-0: FX The instructor will accept a maximum of 2 absences with documentation. Exam dates will be posted via AIS no later than the last week of class. Scale of assessment (preliminary/final): 10/90	
Learning outcomes: The student is oriented in the development of thinking about translation and the basic schools and directions of translation studies, reflects on the basic developmental phases of thinking about translation in Slovakia. The student knows the competences of the translator and the process of translation. The student identifies the individual phases of the translation process. Understands the concepts of translation strategy and procedure and can distinguish their application in individual text genres. Knows the types of translation problems and common ways of solving them. The student reflects on the meaning of terminology and degrees of equivalence and can define the concept of adequate translation. The student knows the types of translation aids and has an overview of the types of translation technologies. The student reflects on the meaning of the terms post-editing, machine translation and computer-assisted translation and knows the basic ethical principles of translation work.	

Class syllabus:

1. Introduction, basic concepts of Translation Studies
2. Thinking about translation
3. Thinking about translation in Slovakia
4. The translation process 1
5. The translation process 2
6. Equivalence
7. Scopos
7. Translation problems
8. Translation practices and strategies
9. Translation aids
10. Translation technologies
11. Professional ethics
12. Basic principles of terminology

Recommended literature:

VAJDOVÁ, Libuša et al. Myslenie o preklade. Bratislava: Kalligram, 2015. ISBN 8081010064.
VAJDOVÁ, Libuša et al. Myslenie o preklade na Slovensku. Bratislava: Kalligram, 2014.
ISBN 978-80-8101-868-8. GROMOVÁ, Edita. Úvod do translatológie. Nitra: UKF, 2009.
ISBN 9788080946272. MÜGLOVÁ, Daniela. Komunikácia, tlmočenie, preklad. Prečo spadla babylonská veža. Nitra: Enigma, 2010. ISBN 9788089132829. MUNDAY, Jeremy. Introducing translation studies. Theories and applications. London / New York: Taylor and Francis Ltd., 2016.
ISBN: 9781138912557. BAKER, Mona a Gabriela SALDANHA. ed. Routledge Encyclopedia of Translation Studies. London / New York: Taylor Francis Ltd., 2021. ISBN: 1032088702.
S doplnkovou literatúrou budú študenti oboznámení počas výučby.

Languages necessary to complete the course:**Notes:****Past grade distribution**

Total number of evaluated students: 1195

A	B	C	D	E	FX
28,95	25,02	21,0	8,87	6,86	9,29

Lecturers: doc. Mgr. Marketa Štefková, PhD.

Last change: 08.06.2022

Approved by: doc. Mgr. Jozef Tancer, PhD., prof. PhDr. Petr Zemánek, CSc., prof. PhDr. Mária Kusá, CSc.

COURSE DESCRIPTION

Academic year: 2025/2026	
University: Comenius University Bratislava	
Faculty: Faculty of Arts	
Course ID: FiF.KAA/A-bpSZ-004/15	Course title: Translation Studies 2
Educational activities: Type of activities: lecture Number of hours: per week: 2 per level/semester: 28 Form of the course: on-site learning	
Number of credits: 4	
Recommended semester: 4.	
Educational level: I.	
Prerequisites:	
Course requirements: The course is assessed by a combination of continuous assessment (short tests during the semester, always after the lecture: 50% of the final grade) and a final test (50% of the final grade). The questions in the short tests are aimed at recapitulating the basic concepts covered in the lecture, and the tests are administered through an electronic interface (moodle). The questions in the final test are aimed at verifying the extent to which students have mastered and understood basic concepts in the field of interpreting theory and practice. The date of the final test will be announced by the instructor at least two weeks before the deadline, and usually two dates are offered to students, via AIS. Grading Scale: 100% - 91% - A 90% - 81% - B 80% - 71% - C 70% - 61% - D 60% - 51% - E 50% - 0% - FX The instructor will accept a maximum of 2 absences with documented evidence. Scale of assessment (preliminary/final): 50/50 (%)	
Learning outcomes: Upon completion of the course, students will have a basic understanding of key theoretical and practical concepts in the field of interpreting. The body of knowledge builds on, develops, and adds to the basic translational concepts and specifics in the field of interpreting. Students have a clear understanding of the types, genres, and techniques of interpreting, their applications, and the basic models that describe them. They also understand what the basic cognitive and communicative models of interpreting are, know the specifics of both simultaneous and consecutive interpreting, and know their history and prerequisites for successful implementation. They shall have a basic understanding of the deontology of interpreting and the development of the competences necessary for interpreting.	
Class syllabus:	

1. Basic introduction to interpreting, the lecturer and the content of the courses, explanation of the assessment methodology 2. Basic concepts in the theory and practice of interpreting 3. History of interpreting 4. Communication situations in interpreting and their models 5. Cognitive processes in interpreting and their models 6. Consecutive interpreting - theory and practice 7. Simultaneous interpreting - theory and practice 8. The interpreter's personality and the development of interpreting competences 9. Deontology of interpreting (short film and discussion) 10. Interpreting in the EU (invited lecture) 11. Interpreting strategies and crisis situations 12. The future of interpreting, new technologies and their use in interpreting 13. Recapitulation of basic concepts Translated with www.DeepL.com/Translator (free version)					
Recommended literature: MÜGLOVÁ, Daniela. Komunikácia tlmočenie preklad, alebo, Prečo spadla Babylonská veža? Nitra : Enigma, 2009. ISBN 978-80-89132-82-9 KENÍŽ, Alojz. Úvod do komunikačnej teórie tlmočenia. Bratislava : Univerzita Komenského, 1980. ČENKOVÁ, Ivana. Teorie a didaktika tlumočení I. Praha: Univerzita Karlova Dostupné na: https://utrl.ff.cuni.cz/cs/veda-a-vyzkum/publikace-on-line/ MAKAROVÁ, Viera. Tlmočenie hraničná oblasť medzi vedou, skúsenosťou a umením možného. Bratislava: Stimul, 2004. ISBN 80-88982-81-2 PÖCHHACKER, Franz. Introducing interpreting studies. London: Routledge, 2013. ISBN: 978-0-415-74272-6 ŠVEDA, Pavol. Tlmočenie v teórii a praxi I. Bratislava: Stimul, 2021. (v tlači)					
Languages necessary to complete the course: Slovak language (B2)					
Notes:					
Past grade distribution Total number of evaluated students: 1821					
A	B	C	D	E	FX
34,27	26,8	18,18	10,82	8,29	1,65
Lecturers: doc. Mgr. Pavol Šveda, PhD.					
Last change: 09.04.2022					
Approved by: doc. Mgr. Jozef Tancer, PhD., prof. PhDr. Petr Zemánek, CSc., prof. PhDr. Mária Kusá, CSc.					

COURSE DESCRIPTION

Academic year: 2025/2026	
University: Comenius University Bratislava	
Faculty: Faculty of Arts	
Course ID: FiF.KGNŠ/bPTNE-030/18	Course title: Translator and CAT Tools
Educational activities: Type of activities: seminar Number of hours: per week: 2 per level/semester: 28 Form of the course: on-site learning	
Number of credits: 3	
Recommended semester: 2., 4., 6.	
Educational level: I.	
Prerequisites:	
Recommended prerequisites: The graduate of the course will gain a basic overview and skills in using translation software.	
Course requirements: Testing the ability to create a translation using translation software in the direction from German to Slovak and vice versa. Competence is examined through a final test. Other conditions for obtaining evaluation resp. credits: Active participation, attendance at seminars and work on ongoing translation projects, preparation of glossaries. Submission resp. passing the final test, which is focused on the practical use of the translation tool in practice. Each test will be corrected and evaluated and sent back to the student. Attendance: two absences are tolerated by the others with apology. The language we will speak is SVK + DE. Any long-term absence of a student must be approved by the department management. Classification scale: 0-59%-FX, 60-67%-E, 68-75%-D, 76-83%-C, 84-91%-B, 92-100%-A. Violation of academic ethics results in the cancellation of the obtained points in the relevant evaluation item. Scale of assessment (preliminary/final): 80/20	
Learning outcomes: The graduate is able to translate texts of general and professional thematic focus in the field of humanities, natural and technical sciences, with regard to the principle of functional equivalence and customer needs when using translation software. Vie o.i. create a translation offer for the customer, negotiate the price for the translation, estimate the amount of target text. It flexibly applies the adopted translation procedures and strategies in solving translation problems and introducing new terminology.	
Class syllabus: Translation of a wide range of professional texts, social sciences, cultural, technical, etc. science focus using translation software. Creating translations using translation software in the direction from German to Slovak and vice versa. Explanation of the specifics of translation from Slovak into German. Correct use of online dictionary literature, solution of translation problems	

related to typological differences of working languages and special terminology. Development of translation competencies with regard to skopos and customer needs.						
Recommended literature: DJOVČOŠ, Martin, ŠVEDA Pavol. Didaktika prekladu a tlmočenia na Slovensku. Bratislava: Univerzita Komenského, 2018. ISBN 978-80-223-4469-2 Aktuálne verzie užívateľských príručiek pre prekladateľský softvér						
Languages necessary to complete the course: slovak, german B2						
Notes:						
Past grade distribution Total number of evaluated students: 110						
A	ABS	B	C	D	E	FX
67,27	0,0	20,91	10,0	0,91	0,91	0,0
Lecturers: Mgr. Michaela Krajčovič						
Last change: 22.06.2022						
Approved by: doc. Mgr. Jozef Tancer, PhD., prof. PhDr. Petr Zemánek, CSc., prof. PhDr. Mária Kusá, CSc.						